

System Administrator Manual
C4000 Series

Version 2.0

BOGEN[®]
COMMUNICATIONS, INC.

2019 Bogen Communications, Inc.

All rights reserved.

740-00064B

191119

Cisco SPA112 and the Phone Adapter Configuration Utility are copyrighted by Cisco, Inc. All other copyrights and trademarks are the properties of their respective owners.

Contents

List of Tables	xi
List of Figures	xv
1 Introducing the C4000 System	1
1.1 Understanding System Requirements	4
1.1.1 Whitelisted Web Addresses	4
1.1.2 Nyquist System Server Requirements.....	6
1.1.3 Network Application Services	7
1.1.4 Network Ports	9
1.2 Using the Web-Based User Interface	10
1.2.1 Client Requirements	10
1.2.2 Accessing the Dashboard.....	14
1.2.3 Making UI Selections.....	16
1.3 Configuring C4000	17
1.4 Getting Help.....	19
2 Configuring Your System	21
2.1 Understanding System Parameters	21
2.1.1 Viewing System Parameters	22
2.1.2 Exporting a Report	30
2.1.3 Product License Activation Key	33
2.1.4 Changing the Navigation Bar Order.....	37
2.1.5 Restarting the Server	38
2.1.6 Station Supervision	38
2.1.7 Email Configuration	41
2.1.8 Performing a System Update	43
2.1.9 Configuring Automatic Software Download	49
2.1.10 Shutting Down the Server	51
2.1.11 Check Internet Site Access	51
2.1.12 Check Server Status.....	52
2.1.13 Setting System Parameters	53
2.2 Using CoS Configuration	63
2.2.1 Editing CoS Parameters for a Station.....	66
2.2.2 Deleting CoS Parameters for a Station.....	67
2.2.3 Adding CoS Parameters for a Station.....	68
2.3 Managing SIP Trunks.....	68
2.3.1 How C4000 Handles Incoming SIP Calls.....	69
2.3.2 How C4000 Handles Outgoing SIP Calls.....	70

2.3.3	Configuring SIP Tie-Trunks Between Nyquist and PBX Systems.....	71
2.3.4	Adding SIP Trunk Configuration Parameters.....	73
2.3.5	SIP Trunk Custom Configuration Settings.....	76
2.3.6	Registering as a Third-Party SIP Endpoint.....	77
2.3.7	Viewing SIP Trunks.....	79
2.3.8	Editing a SIP Trunk Configuration.....	82
2.3.9	Deleting a SIP Trunk Configuration.....	85
2.4	Viewing Outside Line Status.....	85
2.4.1	Editing Outside Lines.....	88
2.4.2	Discover Ports.....	91
2.5	Configuring Firmware.....	92
2.5.1	Viewing Firmware Stored on the C4000 System Server.....	92
2.5.2	Viewing Devices With a Specific Firmware Installed.....	93
2.5.3	Uploading New Firmware to the Server.....	94
2.5.4	Checking for Updates.....	94
2.5.5	Selecting Devices for Firmware Update.....	95
2.5.6	Setting Default Firmware.....	96
2.5.7	Downloading Firmware to a Device.....	96
2.5.8	Editing Firmware.....	96
2.5.9	Viewing Release Notes for Firmware.....	97
2.5.10	Viewing Stations Linked to Firmware.....	97
2.5.11	Deleting Listed Firmware.....	97
2.6	Configuring Facilities.....	98
2.6.1	Viewing Facilities.....	100
2.6.2	Editing a Facility.....	102
2.6.3	Deleting a Facility.....	102
2.6.4	Adding a Facility.....	103
3	Managing Stations, Zones, and Queues.....	105
3.1	Viewing Station Configuration Settings.....	106
3.2	Editing Station Configuration Settings.....	118
3.2.1	Viewing I/O Controller Configuration Rules.....	120
3.2.2	Configuring I/O Controller Input Rules.....	126
3.2.3	Configuring I/O Controller Output Rules.....	130
3.2.4	Viewing an I/O Controller Schedule.....	134
3.2.5	Adding an I/O Contacts Output Daily Schedule.....	135
3.2.6	Editing the Daily Schedule for an I/O Contact.....	137
3.2.7	Deleting an I/O Contacts Output Daily Schedule....	138
3.2.8	Configuring Device for Push To Talk.....	138
3.2.9	Configuring Intercom Module.....	142
3.2.10	Configuring Ambient Noise Sensor.....	143

3.2.11	Configuring Intercom HDMI Module Display Options	145
3.3	Deleting a Station	151
3.4	Adding a Station	152
3.4.1	Swapping a Nyquist Device	153
3.4.2	Using a Cisco SPA112 Adapter	153
3.4.3	Using the Yeastar TA2400	158
3.5	Excluding Stations from Paging	162
3.6	Viewing Station Status	164
3.7	Viewing Appliance Status	166
3.8	Viewing Zone Information.....	168
3.9	Adding a Zone	169
3.10	Editing Zone Configuration	173
3.11	Deleting a Zone	174
3.12	Viewing Queues.....	174
3.13	Adding a Queue	177
3.14	Editing a Queue	179
3.15	Deleting a Queue	179
4	Managing Amplifiers.....	181
4.1	Viewing Amplifiers.....	181
4.2	Adding an Amplifier.....	185
4.3	Editing an Amplifier	187
4.4	Configuring Push to Talk for a Public Address/Mixer Amplifier	188
4.5	Using Station Management for Amplifiers	189
4.6	Deleting an Amplifier Device.....	190
5	Managing Roles and Users	191
5.1	Viewing Roles	192
5.2	Adding a Role.....	194
5.3	Editing a Role	195
5.3.1	Assigning and Editing Permissions	196
5.4	Deleting a Role	197
5.5	Viewing Users.....	198
5.6	Adding a User.....	199
5.6.1	Understanding User Information.....	200
5.7	Deleting a User	201
5.8	Editing User Information.....	201
6	Using Admin Groups	203
6.1	Viewing Admin Groups.....	204
6.2	Editing an Admin Group	205

6.3	Deleting an Admin Group	206
6.4	Adding an Admin Group.....	207
7	Managing Schedules	209
7.1	Understanding Sites Page	209
7.1.1	Using Site Settings	211
7.2	Renaming a Site.....	212
7.3	Adding a Schedule	213
7.4	Replacing a Schedule	214
7.5	Reviewing and Editing a Schedule	214
7.6	Viewing Events for a Schedule.....	215
7.7	Editing Name and Description for a Schedule	217
7.8	Editing an Event.....	218
7.9	Deleting an Event	219
7.10	Adding an Event.....	219
7.10.1	Understanding Event Settings	220
7.11	Deleting a Schedule.....	222
7.12	Using the Calendars Feature	222
7.12.1	Schedule Page Parameters.....	224
7.13	Using the Holidays Management Tool.....	226
7.13.1	Viewing Holidays.....	226
7.13.2	Adding a Holiday	228
7.13.3	Deleting a Holiday	228
7.13.4	Editing a Holiday	229
7.13.5	Exporting Holidays	229
7.13.6	Importing Holidays.....	230
7.14	Using the Schedule Announcement Feature	231
7.14.1	Adding a Schedule Announcement.....	232
7.14.2	Deleting a Schedule Announcement.....	235
7.14.3	Editing a Schedule Announcement.....	235
7.15	Retrieving First and Last Scheduled Events	236
8	Managing Audio	239
8.1	Audio Distribution	239
8.1.1	Managing Line-Input Sources.....	241
8.1.2	Managing Songs	243
8.1.3	Viewing the Song List.....	243
8.1.4	Playing Songs Directly from a USB Memory Stick ..	244
8.1.5	Uploading Songs from a USB Memory Stick	245
8.1.6	Adding Songs.....	245
8.1.7	Editing Song Information	247
8.1.8	Deleting a Song.....	248
8.1.9	Managing Playlists.....	248

8.1.10	Using Internet Radio Services	255
8.1.11	Creating an Audio Distribution.....	265
8.1.12	Starting and Stopping Audio Distribution	268
8.1.13	Other Features and Audio Distribution	271
8.1.14	Audio Distribution Status	272
8.2	Using Announcements.....	273
8.2.1	Announcements, Zones, and Priorities.....	274
8.2.2	Adding an Announcement.....	275
8.2.3	Using SSML for Text-to-Speech Entries	278
8.2.4	Viewing Announcements.....	282
8.2.5	Editing Announcements.....	283
8.2.6	Deleting an Announcement.....	285
8.3	Managing Tones.....	285
8.3.1	Viewing Available Tones	286
8.3.2	Uploading Tones.....	287
8.3.3	Generating Tones.....	290
8.3.4	Using Line Input for Tones.....	292
8.3.5	Editing Tones.....	293
8.4	Managing Recordings.....	296

9 Maintenance and Troubleshooting299

9.1	Backing Up Your C4000 System and Files.....	299
9.1.1	Viewing System Backup Files	300
9.1.2	Creating a Backup File.....	301
9.1.3	Deleting a Backup File.....	301
9.1.4	Editing System Backup/Restore Information	302
9.1.5	Editing Backup Settings.....	304
9.1.6	Exporting a Backup File	305
9.2	Restoring a Backup File	306
9.2.1	Importing a Backup File.....	306
9.3	Using System Log Files	307
9.3.1	Viewing System Log Files.....	309
9.3.2	Exporting a Log File	310
9.4	Using the Call Details Feature	310
9.4.1	Viewing Call Detail Records.....	311
9.4.2	Exporting and Printing a Call Log.....	312
9.4.3	Deleting All Call Records.....	313
9.5	Tuning Volume with White or Pink Noise	313
9.6	Troubleshooting Common Issues.....	314
9.7	Dashboard Messages	316
9.7.1	911 Call Errors	318
9.7.2	Maximum Concurrent Call Error	319
9.7.3	Equipment Errors	319

9.7.4	Facility Error Conditions	320
9.8	Changing a System Controller's IP Address	321
10	Performing Tasks Via the Dashboard	323
10.1	Launching Pages	324
10.1.1	Single-Zone Paging.....	325
10.1.2	Record Page.....	326
10.1.3	Prepend Page	328
10.1.4	All Call Paging	329
10.1.5	Emergency All Call Paging.....	331
10.1.6	Facility Paging	332
10.1.7	Multi-Site All Call Paging	334
10.1.8	Multi-Site Emergency All Call.....	335
10.2	Managing Alarms Via the Dashboard.....	337
10.3	Managing Tones Via the Dashboard.....	338
10.4	Managing Announcements Via the Dashboard.....	339
10.5	Managing Calls Via the Dashboard	340
10.5.1	Placing Call Using Directory.....	341
10.5.2	Placing Call Using Dial Pad	342
10.6	Using Page Exclusion.....	342
10.6.1	Deleting From Page Exclusion List	344
10.7	Viewing the Schedule for the Week	344
10.8	Using Audio Distribution	345
10.9	Enabling and Disabling Audio	349
10.10	Manually Controlling Output Contacts.....	349
11	Using the Maps Feature	351
11.1	Maps Panel Overview	352
11.2	Configuring Parameters for the Maps Feature.....	353
11.2.1	Assigning Maps Panel Permissions.....	353
11.2.2	Setting CoS Configurations for the Station	355
11.2.3	Assigning the Default Map	355
11.3	Adding a Site Graphic	356
11.4	Adding a Defined Action Object.....	357
11.4.1	Assigning an Image to Defined Action Object.....	358
11.4.2	Editing a Defined Action Object.....	359
11.5	Launching Pages Via the Map Feature.....	363
11.5.1	Page an Individual Zone.....	364
11.5.2	Launch All Call or Emergency All Call Pages	364
11.6	Calling an Extension Via the Maps Feature	365
11.7	Using Maps for Check-In	366
11.7.1	Creating a Map Object for Check-In	367
11.7.2	Monitoring Check-In	367

11.7.3	Using Check-In Routines from Maps View	369
11.8	Deleting a Defined Action Object	370
11.9	Deleting a Graphic.....	370
12	Using Routines	371
12.1	Launching and Stopping a Routine from the Admin Web UI.....	372
12.2	Launching a Routine from the Admin Phone	373
12.3	Using the Routines API.....	374
12.4	Viewing Routines	375
12.5	Adding a Routine.....	377
12.6	Editing a Routine.....	377
12.7	Deleting a Routine.....	379
12.8	Creating and Executing Multi-Site Routines	379
12.8.1	Call Detail Records	380
12.9	Allowing Input Contact Closure to Initiate Ring-Tone to Speakers.....	380
12.10	Using Triggers.....	380
12.10.1	Viewing Triggers for a Routine.....	381
12.10.2	Adding a Trigger	383
12.10.3	Editing a Trigger.....	384
12.10.4	Deleting a Trigger.....	385
12.10.5	Understanding Trigger Parameters	385
12.11	Actions.....	392
12.11.1	Viewing Actions for a Routine	392
12.11.2	Adding an Action.....	394
12.11.3	Editing an Action.....	395
12.11.4	Cloning an Action	396
12.11.5	Understanding Action Parameters.....	396
12.11.6	Using Email Action to Send Text Message.....	409
12.11.7	How Actions Impact Other Actions	409
12.11.8	Zones and Stations Parameters for Deleting Display Messages.....	415
12.11.9	Using Variables for Dashboard and NQ-GA10PV Text Parameters	416
12.11.10	Using Variables in Dashboard and NQ-GA10PV Identifiers	422
12.11.11	Using Variables in Display-Msg Text.....	422
12.11.12	Reordering Actions.....	423
12.12	Exporting a Routine	423
12.13	Importing a Routine	425

13	Managing Display Messages	427
13.1	Creating a Display Message	428
13.2	Using Color in Display Messages.....	431
13.3	Removing Messages.....	435
13.4	Removing an Event Name from a Display	436
14	Manage Check-In.....	437
14.1	Viewing Check-In Status	438
14.1.1	Starting Check-In	440
14.1.2	Stopping the Check-In Process	442
14.1.3	Resetting the Check-In Process.....	442
14.1.4	Using Spy Mode	442
14.2	Configuring Check-In	443
14.2.1	Managing Exclusion and Vacancy Lists	444
14.3	Creating and Using Multiple Check-In Routines	447
14.4	Check-In Log and Call Detail Records	448
15	Managing Alerts	451
15.1	Understanding Event Types.....	451
15.2	Alert Filters Configuration	452
15.3	Setting Variables for the Display Message	457
15.4	Demonstration Alerts	460
A	Acronyms and Abbreviations	461
B	Nyquist DTMF Feature Dialing Codes	467
B.1	Alarm/Tone Activation (CoS: Activate Alarm Signals Manually Activate Tone Signals).....	467
B.2	Calling.....	467
B.3	Call Forwarding (CoS: Call Forwarding).....	468
B.4	Call Parking/Call Pickup.....	468
B.5	Call Transfer (CoS: Call Transfer)	468
B.6	Conferencing	469
B.7	Monitoring/Recording	469
B.8	Paging	470
B.9	Voicemail (CoS: Voicemail).....	471
B.10	Walking CoS (CoS: Walking Class of Service)	471
B.11	Dial Codes Used for Simulating Calls to Admin Station from Station Call Switches	472
B.12	Routines (CoS: Execute Routines).....	472
B.13	Audio Distribution (CoS: Audio Distribution).....	472
B.14	Miscellaneous Dial Codes.....	472

C	C4000 Software Licenses.....	475
	C.1 Node-Locked License Activation Key.....	475
	C.2 Product License Activation Key	476
	C.3 Feature License Activation Keys	476
	C.3.1 Concurrent Call License Expansion Package	476
	C.3.2 System Software Update Subscriptions	477
	C.3.3 Intercom Call License.....	477
	C.3.4 Map-Based Paging License	478
	C.3.5 Paging Zone License Expansion Package	478
	C.3.6 Queued Paging/Page Stacking License.....	478
	C.3.7 Text-To-Speech License	479
	C.4 System Software License Bundle Upgrades	479
	C.4.1 NQ-C4000-B12UP Nyquist C4000 Series System Software License Bundle Upgrade - B1-B2.....	479
	C.4.2 NQ-C4000-B23UP Nyquist C4000 Series System Software License Bundle Upgrade - B2-B3.....	480
	C.4.3 Nyquist C4000 Series System Software License Bundle Upgrade - B3-B4	480
	Index	481

List of Tables

- Table 1-1, Whitelisted Web Sites 4
- Table 1-2, Nyquist System Server Minimum Requirements..... 6
- Table 1-3, Network Application Services..... 7
- Table 1-4, Network Ports Used by C4000 9
- Table 1-5, UI Icons..... 17
- Table 1-6, C4000 Setup Tasks 17
- Table 2-1, System Parameters Page 23
- Table 2-2, Product License Parameters 34
- Table 2-3, Licensing Information..... 34
- Table 2-4, Feature License Key Prefixes 37
- Table 2-5, Edit Station Supervision Parameters 40
- Table 2-6, Edit Email Configuration 42
- Table 2-7, Configure Automatic Software Download Options .. 50
- Table 2-8, Edit System Parameters Page 55
- Table 2-9, System Tools 62
- Table 2-10, CoS Configuration Page Parameters..... 64
- Table 2-11, Alternate Dialing Codes..... 72
- Table 2-12, Add SIP Trunk Page Parameters..... 74
- Table 2-13, Nyquist SIP Trunk Configuration 78
- Table 2-14, SIP Trunks Page Parameters 79
- Table 2-15, Edit SIP Trunks Page Parameters 83
- Table 2-16, Outside Lines Page Parameters 86
- Table 2-17, Edit Outside Line Page Parameters 89
- Table 2-18, Firmware Page Parameters 93
- Table 2-19, Activities, CoS Permissions, and DTMF Codes..... 99
- Table 2-20, Facilities Page Parameters..... 100
- Table 2-21, Edit Facility Page Parameters 102
- Table 2-22, Add Facility Page Parameters..... 103
- Table 3-1, Station Configuration Page Parameters 107
- Table 3-2, Configure Controller Rules 121
- Table 3-3, Input Contact Rule Parameters..... 127
- Table 3-4, Output Contact Rule Parameters..... 130
- Table 3-5, I/O Contacts Output Daily Schedule Page 134
- Table 3-6, Add or Edit I/O Contact Output Event Parameters.. 137
- Table 3-7, Edit Push To Talk Configuration Parameters 140
- Table 3-8, Edit Intercom Module Configuration Parameters ... 142
- Table 3-9, Configure Ambient Noise Sensor Parameters 144
- Table 3-10, Display Configuration..... 147
- Table 3-11, Port Status Parameters..... 161
- Table 3-12, Station Status Page Parameters..... 164
- Table 3-13, Appliance Status Page Parameters 166
- Table 3-14, Zone Page Parameters..... 168
- Table 3-15, Add Zone Page Parameters 171

Table 3-16, Queues Page Parameters	176
Table 4-1, Amplifier Devices Page	182
Table 4-2, Add Amplifier Parameters	186
Table 5-1, Default Roles	191
Table 5-2, Roles Page Parameters	192
Table 5-3, Color Coding for Permission Buttons	196
Table 5-4, User Page Parameters	198
Table 5-5, Add or Edit User Page Parameters	200
Table 6-1, Admin Groups Page Parameters	204
Table 6-2, Edit Admin Group Page Parameters	206
Table 6-3, Add Admin Groups Page Parameters	207
Table 7-1, Settings Page Parameters	211
Table 7-2, Events Page Parameters	216
Table 7-3, Event Settings Page Parameters	220
Table 7-4, Schedule Page Parameters	224
Table 7-5, Holiday Parameters	227
Table 7-6, Schedule Announcements Page Parameters	231
Table 7-7, Add Schedule Announcement Parameters	233
Table 8-1, Songs Page Parameters	244
Table 8-2, Add Song Page Parameters	247
Table 8-3, Edit Song Page Parameters	248
Table 8-4, Playlists Page Parameters	249
Table 8-5, Add Playlist Parameters	252
Table 8-6, Internet Radio Services	257
Table 8-7, Radio Source Parameters	258
Table 8-8, Credentials Parameters	260
Table 8-9, Add Credential Parameters	261
Table 8-10, Edit Credentials Parameters	262
Table 8-11, Create an Audio Distribution Parameters	267
Table 8-12, Add Announcement Page Parameters	277
Table 8-13, SSML Formats for Text-to-Speech Entries	279
Table 8-14, Announcements Page Parameters	282
Table 8-15, Edit Announcement Page Parameters	284
Table 8-16, Tones Page Parameters	287
Table 8-17, Add Tone Page Parameters (Upload)	289
Table 8-18, Add Tone Page Parameters (Generate)	291
Table 8-19, Add Tone Page Parameters (Line Input)	293
Table 8-20, Edit Tone Page Parameters	295
Table 8-21, Recordings Page Parameters	297
Table 9-1, Viewing Backup File Data	300
Table 9-2, Edit System Backup/Restore Parameters	303
Table 9-3, Backup Settings Page Parameters	305
Table 9-4, System Logs	307
Table 9-5, Call Details Page Parameters	311
Table 9-6, Common Issues	314
Table 9-7, Dashboard Informational Messages	317

Table 9-8, Equipment Related Errors	319
Table 11-1, Edit Image Parameters.....	357
Table 11-2, Edit Map Object Parameters.....	360
Table 12-1, Routines Parameters	375
Table 12-2, Triggers.....	381
Table 12-3, Trigger Types and Parameters	385
Table 12-4, Actions	392
Table 12-5, Action Types and Parameters.....	397
Table 12-6, Email Address Formats for Cellular Carriers.....	409
Table 12-7, Selecting Messages for Deleting	416
Table 12-8, Variables, Definitions, and Availability	417
Table 13-1, Display Message Options	429
Table 13-2, Default Color Alias	432
Table 14-1, Color-coded Check-In Status	438
Table 14-2, Check-In Display Options	439
Table 14-3, Check-In Configuration Options	444
Table 15-1, CAP Elements and Values	455

List of Figures

- Figure 1-1, Example of C4000 Network 2
- Figure 1-2, Nyquist System Controller 3
- Figure 1-3, Chrome Menu Selections 11
- Figure 1-4, Login Page 14
- Figure 1-5, C4000 Dashboard 15
- Figure 1-6, Dashboard Messages 16
- Figure 2-1, System Parameters Page 22
- Figure 2-2, Night Ring Options 30
- Figure 2-3, System Parameters Page with Excel Icon 31
- Figure 2-4, System Report 32
- Figure 2-5, Product License Page 33
- Figure 2-6, Edit Station Supervision 39
- Figure 2-7, Edit Email Configuration. 41
- Figure 2-8, System Update. 43
- Figure 2-9, System Software Update Message. 45
- Figure 2-10, Nyquist Web Server Update Message. 46
- Figure 2-11, System Update Completed Message. 46
- Figure 2-12, Dashboard Message After System Update. 47
- Figure 2-13, PHP Message 48
- Figure 2-14, Configure Automatic Software Download 49
- Figure 2-15, Check Internet Site Access. 52
- Figure 2-16, Check Server Status. 53
- Figure 2-17, Edit Systems Parameters Page 54
- Figure 2-18, CoS Configuration Page. 64
- Figure 2-19, Edit SIP Trunks Page 82
- Figure 2-20, Edit Outside Line Page 89
- Figure 2-21, Firmware Page 92
- Figure 2-22, Selected Devices for Firmware Version 93
- Figure 2-23, Device Selection for Firmware Update 95
- Figure 2-24, Facility Decision Chart 98
- Figure 2-25, Facilities Page. 100
- Figure 2-26, Add Facility Page. 103
- Figure 3-1, Stations Page 106
- Figure 3-2, Edit Station Page 119
- Figure 3-3, Configure Controller Rules Page. 120
- Figure 3-4, Example of Dashboard Message. 133
- Figure 3-5, Output Contacts Daily Schedule – I/O Device Page 134
- Figure 3-6, Add Output Contact Event Page. 136
- Figure 3-7, Push to Talk Configuration Page 139
- Figure 3-8, Edit Intercom Module Configuration. 142
- Figure 3-9, Configure Ambient Noise Sensor 143
- Figure 3-10, Display Configuration for GA10PV Station 146
- Figure 3-11, Example of Display with Analog Clock 150

Figure 3-12, Example of Display with Digital Clock	150
Figure 3-13, Example of Single Column Display	150
Figure 3-14, Example of Two Column Display	151
Figure 3-15, Example of Three Column Display	151
Figure 3-16, Cisco SPA112 Logon Window	155
Figure 3-17, Provisioning Settings	156
Figure 3-18, Yeastar Auto Provisioning Settings	159
Figure 3-19, FXS Port Status	161
Figure 3-20, Paging Exclusions Page	163
Figure 3-21, Station Status Page	164
Figure 3-22, Appliance Status Page	166
Figure 3-23, Zones Page	168
Figure 3-24, Add Zone Page	170
Figure 3-25, Queues	176
Figure 3-26, Add Queue	178
Figure 4-1, Amplifier Devices	181
Figure 4-2, Add Amplifier	185
Figure 4-3, Router Settings on Appliance UI	188
Figure 4-4, Station Management for Two-Channel Amplifier . .	189
Figure 5-1, Roles Page	192
Figure 5-2, Add Role Page	194
Figure 5-3, Users Page	198
Figure 5-4, Add User Page	199
Figure 6-1, Admin Groups Page	204
Figure 6-2, Edit Admin Group Page	205
Figure 7-1, Sites Page	209
Figure 7-2, Creating a Schedule	210
Figure 7-3, Edit Site Name	212
Figure 7-4, Add Schedule Page	213
Figure 7-5, Events Page	215
Figure 7-6, Edit Schedule Page	217
Figure 7-7, Edit Event Page	218
Figure 7-8, Calendars Page	223
Figure 7-9, Schedule Page	224
Figure 7-10, Holidays Page	226
Figure 7-11, Add Holiday Page	228
Figure 7-12, Schedule Announcements Page	231
Figure 7-13, Add Schedule Announcement Page	233
Figure 7-14, Schedules Information for Multiple Sites	237
Figure 7-15, XML Output for a Holiday	237
Figure 8-1, Audio Distribution Sources	240
Figure 8-2, Line-Input Sources	241
Figure 8-3, Available Channels for an MMPA	242
Figure 8-4, Line Input for NQ-A4300 Audio Power Amplifier . .	242
Figure 8-5, Songs Page	243
Figure 8-6, Add Song Page	246

Figure 8-7, Playlists Page	249
Figure 8-8, Add Playlist Page	251
Figure 8-9, Manage Playlist Page	253
Figure 8-10, Internet Radio Services Permissions.	256
Figure 8-11, Internet Radio Services View	256
Figure 8-12, Add Source Page	257
Figure 8-13, Add Credential	261
Figure 8-14, Edit Credential	262
Figure 8-15, Audio Distribution Portion of Dashboard	265
Figure 8-16, Audio Distribution Set in CoS	265
Figure 8-17, Role Permissions for Audio Distribution	266
Figure 8-18, Create an Audio Distribution.	266
Figure 8-19, Audio Distribution Play Icon	268
Figure 8-20, Adding Scheduled Audio	269
Figure 8-21, Adding Audio-Dist Trigger	270
Figure 8-22, Audio Distribution Actions.	271
Figure 8-23, Audio Distribution Enabled	272
Figure 8-24, Audio Distribution Disabled	273
Figure 8-25, Audio Distribution Status.	273
Figure 8-26, Add Announcement Page	276
Figure 8-27, Announcements Page.	282
Figure 8-28, Tones Page	286
Figure 8-29, Add Tone – Upload File	288
Figure 8-30, Add Tone – Generate Tone	290
Figure 8-31, Add Tone – Line Input	292
Figure 8-32, Edit Tone Pages	294
Figure 8-33, Recordings Page	296
Figure 9-1, System Backup/Restore Page	300
Figure 9-2, Create Backup Page	301
Figure 9-3, Edit System Backup/Restore Page	302
Figure 9-4, Edit Backup Settings Page	304
Figure 9-5, System Logs	309
Figure 9-6, Call Details Page	311
Figure 9-7, Network Wizard	322
Figure 10-1, C4000 Dashboard	324
Figure 10-2, Paging Single Zone	325
Figure 10-3, End Call	326
Figure 10-4, Record Page	327
Figure 10-5, Prepend Page.	328
Figure 10-6, All Call	329
Figure 10-7, Emergency All Call.	331
Figure 10-8, Facility Page	332
Figure 10-9, Multi-Site All Call.	334
Figure 10-10, Multi-Site Emergency All Call	335
Figure 10-11, Alarm Page.	337
Figure 10-12, Tone Page.	338

Figure 10-13, Announcement Page	339
Figure 10-14, Directory Page	341
Figure 10-15, Paging Exclusions Page	342
Figure 10-16, Add Paging Exclusion Page	343
Figure 10-17, Schedule Page	344
Figure 10-18, Create an Audio Distribution	346
Figure 10-19, Audio Distribution Sources	347
Figure 10-20, Output Control Section	349
Figure 10-21, Manual Control Buttons	349
Figure 11-1, Maps Panel	352
Figure 11-2, Edit Admin Permissions	354
Figure 11-3, Edit Dialog Box	356
Figure 11-4, Selectable Object	358
Figure 11-5, Edit Dialog Box	359
Figure 11-6, Page Icon	364
Figure 11-7, Call Icon	365
Figure 11-8, Maps Check-In View	366
Figure 11-9, Map Object in Live Mode	367
Figure 11-10, Map Object With Hamburger Menu	368
Figure 11-11, Check-In Options for Trigger	369
Figure 12-1, Routines	375
Figure 12-2, Edit Routine	378
Figure 12-3, Triggers	381
Figure 12-4, Edit Trigger	384
Figure 12-5, Actions	392
Figure 12-6, Edit Action	395
Figure 12-7, Add a Site	424
Figure 13-1, Example of Priority Message in Fullscreen	427
Figure 13-2, Display Message	428
Figure 13-3, Remove Message	435
Figure 14-1, Manage Check-In	438
Figure 14-2, Manage Check-In When Idle	440
Figure 14-3, Listen In, or Spy Mode, Button	442
Figure 14-4, Configure Check-in	443
Figure 14-5, Example of Check-In Routine Action	448
Figure 15-1, Alert Filters Configuration	453
Figure 15-2, Sample Alert With Elements Defined	454
Figure 15-3, How Parameters Affect Display	460

1

Introducing the C4000 System

Note: This manual describes the tasks, including configuration tasks, that you can perform if you are assigned an **Admin** role with proper permissions and if your station **Type** is an **Admin Web Interface**. If you are assigned a **User** role, refer to the *C4000 User Guide* and to "Performing Tasks Via the Dashboard" on page 323 of this manual. For information about station types, see "Viewing Station Configuration Settings" on page 106. For information about roles, see "Managing Roles and Users" on page 191.

Nyquist C4000 is an Internet Protocol (IP) based solution for commercial paging and audio distribution applications. It addresses the unique communication needs of various types of businesses, including industrial facilities, transportation hubs, retailers, offices, restaurants, and bars.

C4000 SERIES SOLUTION ARCHITECTURE

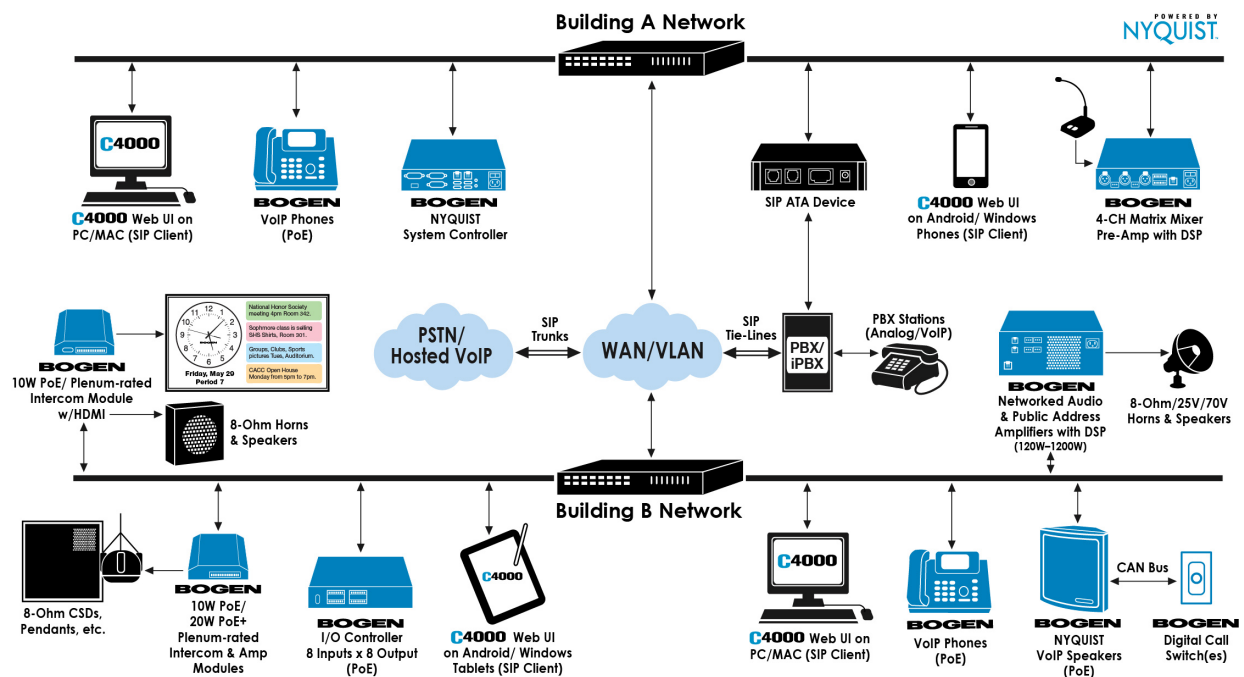


Figure 1-1, Example of C4000 Network

The heart of the C4000 system is a robust, state-of-the-art System Controller (NQ-SYSCTRL) that is pre-installed with the Nyquist application software. The System Controller features an easy to use web-based graphical user interface (GUI) that is accessible through almost

any personal computer (PC), tablet, or mobile device from any location in the connected world.



Figure 1-2, Nyquist System Controller

The solution features a built-in streaming Internet radio service – airable by TuneIn and optional custom-tailored music selections from SOUNDMACHINE, the premier music subscription service for business. Both services are perfect for a wide variety of background music applications. SOUNDMACHINE gives large and small retailers, restaurants, bars, or any other company looking to enhance their customer experience the ability to craft a seamless, engaging, and on-brand music experience using commercially licensed content.

Available feature-rich IP phones and purpose-built networked appliances provide convenient communication, control, and interoperability with third-party devices and systems such as access control, fire alarm, clock, and PBX systems.

The C4000 system supports the following hardware:

- PCs, tablets, and Android and Windows mobile phones that support the full Google Chrome web browser to access the C4000 Admin Web user interface (UI).
- C4000 certified Voice over IP (VoIP) phones (NQ-T1000)
- Nyquist appliances

For information about the Nyquist appliances that work with the C4000 system, select the C4000 link from the Bogen web site (<http://www.bogen.com>).

1.1 Understanding System Requirements

The C4000 web-based UI requires a secure Hypertext Transfer Protocol Secure (https) type network connection to the C4000 System Server. Users can log in to the C4000 system using a Google Chrome web browser from a computer or tablet running either a Windows 8.1 (or later) or a Mac OS X 10.12.x (or later) operating system (OS). The UI can also be accessed via a Chrome browser enabled Android-based tablet or mobile device. To access the server, type your C4000 System Server's IP address (for example, 10.10.20.12).

1.1.1 Whitelisted Web Addresses

C4000 requires access to specific Uniform Resource Locators (URLs), commonly referred to as web addresses. Access to many of these web addresses is required during installation; access to other web addresses, such as the address for the Network Time Server (NTS) is required during runtime. The Information Technology (IT) department for the site must whitelist the web addresses so that they can be easily accessed as needed.

The following table lists the URLs that must be whitelisted.

Table 1-1, Whitelisted Web Sites

URL	Description
http://hostedactivation.com (specifically, http://hostedactivation.com/bogen)	Required for C4000 License support
http://downloads.digium.com	Required for updates from Digium
http://downloads.asterisk.org/ (specifically, http://downloads.asterisk.org/pub/telephony/sounds/releases)	Required for Asterisk updates
http://www.pjsip.org/	Required for PJSIP updates
http://ftp.us.debian.org (specifically: http://ftp.us.debian.org/debian/)	Required during Linux package updates
http://security.debian.org (specifically: http://security.debian.org/)	Required during Linux package updates
stun01.sipphone.com	Required for STUN based IP address resolution (This is used by the C4000 Web UI and should be enabled on the computer that runs the web UI.)

Table 1-1, Whitelisted Web Sites (Continued)

URL	Description
https://raw.githubusercontent.com/	Serves unprocessed versions of files stored in the GitHub repositories.
http://2431612419.airable.io https://2431612419.airable.io	airable URL
http://api.sound-machine.com https://api.sound-machine.com	SoundMachine URL
http://api.bogenedu.com/api/customers	Required for C4000 Warranty Support
http://bogen-ssu.bogen.com/	Bogen System Software Update server – Required for automatic Nyquist server software and Nyquist firmware software update notifications and downloads.
https://www.weather.gov/alerts	Required for displaying weather alerts.
https://ipapi.co	Required for automatically finding county code for alerts.
https://api.weather.gov	Required for obtaining alerts from the National Weather Service.
ns1.google.com resolver1.opendns.com	Required for obtaining the Nyquist server's public IP address for Audio Distribution streams and for automatically finding the county code for alerts.
dl-ssl.google.com	Required for Nyquist installation and updates to download and install Google Chrome browser.
linux.teamviewer.com	Required for Nyquist installation and updates to download and install TeamViewer software.

URLs that are entered on the C4000 System Parameters page are used during runtime and include the URLs for the NTS, the Session Traversal Utilities for (Network Address Translation (NAT) (STUN) server, and the Traversal Using Relays around NAT (TURN) server.

The default URLs for the STUN and TURN servers are not set. The default URL for NTS is pool.ntp.org.

1.1.2 Nyquist System Server Requirements

The following are the minimum requirements for the C4000 System Server if you elect to not use the Nyquist System Controller (NQ-SYSCTRL):

Table 1-2, Nyquist System Server Minimum Requirements

OS	Debian Linux OS (AMD 64-bit version) release 8.xx.x Note: Refer to the most up to date release notes on the website (www.bogen-ip.com) for details about which Linux OS versions have been tested for use with the Nyquist system.
CPU	Quad-core Intel-based processor running at 3.0 GHz or higher
Hardware	Sound card with microphone port
Memory	8 GB RAM (Error Correcting Code (ECC) RAM is recommended for increase performance and reliability.)
Disk Storage	One 250 GB disk drive Some form of hardware-based RAID is recommended for redundancy and high availability. Consider using a larger drive if large amounts of audio (for example, voice mail, announcements, recordings, and music) are being stored on the system. Note that music, tones, and announcements created or stored as .wav files will be larger than if created or stored as MP3 files. Other factors that should be considered are: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• How often will backups be performed?• Will the system be backed up locally or remotely on a detachable drive, Storage Area Network (SAN)/Network Attached Storage (NAS), or Network File System (NFS)?• How many users will have voicemail ability?• How long will voicemail messages be stored?• Will voicemail messages be part of the local system backups?
NIC	10/100/1000 MB Ethernet port (NIC is an acronym for Network Interface Card)

Table 1-2, Nyquist System Server Minimum Requirements (Continued)

PCI Expansion Slots	One or more Peripheral Component Interconnect (PCI)/PCI Express (PCIe) slot if telephony network connectivity other than, or in addition to, SIP trunking is required; contact your Bogen Distributor for assistance in determining these telephony hardware needs.
Telephony Interfaces	One or more PCI/PCIe type third-party telephony interface cards (for example, Foreign Exchange Office (FXO), Foreign Exchange Subscriber (FXS), etc.) if telephony network connectivity other than, or in addition to, Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) trunking is required; contact your Bogen Distributor for assistance in determining these telephony hardware needs.

1.1.3 Network Application Services

Required application services will be installed automatically on the C4000 system server as part of the C4000 installation. All other listed network services must be already present or installed manually on the associated network. The following table lists the services and their locations:

Table 1-3, Network Application Services

Service	Description	Required	Location
Apache	Used as the web server to drive the C4000 web interface.	Mandatory	C4000 System Controller
DHCP	Supplies dynamic IP addresses to the C4000 System Controller and associated devices. (DHCP is the acronym for Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol.) It also supplies the Trivial File Transfer Protocol (TFTP) server IP address or host name to devices on the network via option_66.	Optional	Network

Table 1-3, Network Application Services (Continued)

Service	Description	Required	Location
DNS	Resolves host names to IP addresses. DNS is an acronym for Domain Name System, a hierarchical naming system for computers, servers, or other resources connected to either the Internet or to a private network.	Optional	Network
ICE STUN TURN	Resolves IP addresses behind Network Address Translation (NAT)/ firewall. - Interactive Connectivity Establishment - Session Traversal Utilities for NAT - Traversal Using Relays around NAT	Optional	C4000 System Controller/ Network
NTP	Provides date/time synchronization for the C4000 System Controller and the associated devices (IP Phones, appliances). (NTP is an acronym for Network Time Protocol.)	Mandatory	Network
SNMP	Provides the C4000 Linux server statistics via Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) v1 through Port 161.	Optional	C4000 System Controller
TFTP	TFTP is used by IP phone and C4000 device provisioning. A TFTP server runs on the C4000 System Controller on port 69 (the standard TFTP port #). Device provisioning files are stored on the C4000 System Controller in directory: /srv/tftp. This is the only directory exposed by the TFTP server.	Mandatory	C4000 System Controller

1.1.4 Network Ports

The following table lists the network ports required by the C4000 system controller and the associated devices.

Table 1-4, Network Ports Used by C4000

Service	Description	Port
DHCP	Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (Optional)	67, 68
DNS	Domain Name System (Optional)	53
DUNDI	Distributed Universal Number Discovery	4520
HTTP	Phone provisioning (HTTP is an acronym for Hypertext Transfer Protocol)	8088
HTTPS	Secure HTTP	8089
HTTPS	Secure HTTP (HTTP over TLS/SSL); used during DPMA license registration.	443
IAX	C4000 Inter-Facility Communications	4569
MGCP	Media Gateway Control Protocol (Optional)	2727
NTP	Network Time Protocol	123
ODBC	Database connection (ODBC is an acronym for Open Database Connectivity.)	3306
RTP	Audio Streams (RTP is an acronym for Real-Time Transport Protocol.)	10000-20000
Server Management	Local port used for server management DO NOT allow outside access to this port. During C4000 system controller installation, an IP filter rule is installed to block outside access to this port.	5038
SIP	Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) Transfer Control Protocol (TCP)/User Datagram Protocol (UDP) connections	5060
SIP over Web Services	SIP WS/WSS connections	8088
SNMP	Simple Network Management Protocol (Optional)	161
TFTP	TFTP connections	69

1.2 Using the Web-Based User Interface

The web-based UI is an interactive dashboard that presents system information and parameters in an easy to read and use format. The view of the dashboard varies depending upon the permissions (the role) assigned to the user.

1.2.1 Client Requirements

The web-based UI is accessed through a client, which can run on PCs, tablets, and Android and Windows mobile phones that support the full Google Chrome web browser. In addition to supporting Chrome, the client must have a sound card with a microphone port and a Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) certificate, which is also known as a digital certificate. The SSL certificate authenticates the identity of the C4000 website and encrypts the data that is transmitted from the client to the server. If you do not install the SSL certificate, a lock with a red x appears when you attempt to access the C4000 system server.

1.2.1.1 Installing SSL Certificate on Windows System

To export the SSL certificate:

- Step 1 From your Chrome browser, type the C4000 system server's IP address in the address bar (for example, `https://192.168.1.0`).
- Step 2 Select **Advanced**.
- Step 3 Select to **Proceed to <IP Address> (unsafe)**.

Step 4 From the Chrome menu, point to **More tools** and then select **Developer tools**.

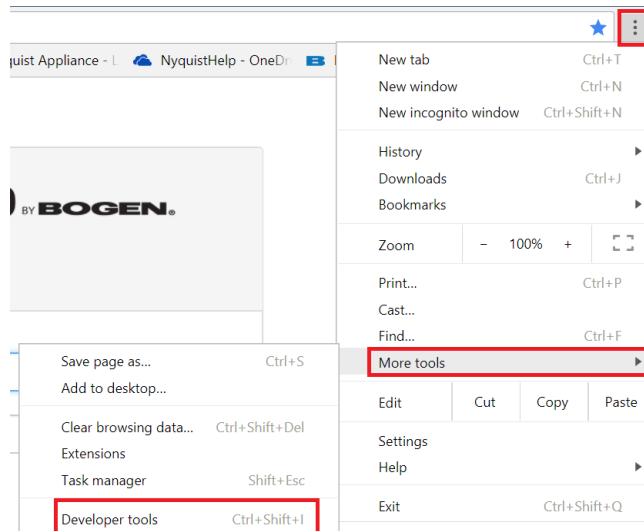


Figure 1-3, Chrome Menu Selections

Step 5 Navigate to the **Security** tab, and then select the **View Certificate** button.

Step 6 Select the **Details** tab, and then select **Copy to File**. The Certificate Export Wizard launches.

Step 7 Select **Next**.

Step 8 Select **Cryptographic Message Syntax Standard** and **Include all certificates in the certification path if possible**.

Step 9 Select **Next** again, browse to the location of the file that you want to export, and select **Next**.

Step 10 Select **Finish**.

To install the certificate to Windows:

Step 1 Right-click the certificate, and select **Install Certificate**. The Certificate Import Wizard launches.

Step 2 Select **Current User**, and then select **Next**.

Step 3 Select **Browse**.

Step 4 Select **Trusted Root Certificate Authorities**, and then select **OK**.

- Step 5 Select **Next**.
- Step 6 Select **Finish**.
- Step 7 Restart the Chrome browser and log in to the C4000 web server.

1.2.1.2 Installing SSL Certificate on Mac System

To install the SSL Certificate on a Mac:

- Step 1 From your Chrome browser, type the C4000 system server's IP address in the address bar (for example, `https://192.168.1.0`).
- Step 2 From the browser menu on the upper right of the screen, point to **More Tools** and then select **Developer Tools**.
- Step 3 From the **Security overview** window, select **View certificate**.
The Certificate Details window appears.
- Step 4 Drag the certificate image to the desktop.
- Step 5 Double-click the certificate file on the desktop.
The Keychain Access App opens.
- Step 6 Double-click the certificate to reveal the trust settings.
- Step 7 Change the top trust setting to **Always Trust**.
- Step 8 Close the Trust Setting window and enter the computer administrative password to save.
- Step 9 Reload the C4000 web page. If the green lock fails to appear in the RL, restart Chrome.

1.2.1.3 Installing SSL Certificate on an Android Device

Note: The Android device WiFi must be connected to the same network as the C4000 system server.

To install the SSL certificate on an Android device:

- Step 1 Type the certificate URL in the Chrome browser, using the format <C4000 server IP address>/ssl/ca.crt.
- Step 2 When prompted, select **Download**.
- Step 3 If prompted, verify your identity and enter your Personal Identity Number (PIN).
- Step 4 Type the certificate name and select **OK** to install it.
- Step 5 Verify the installation by selecting **Settings > Lock Screen and Security > Other Security Settings > View Security Certificates**.
- Step 6 Select the **User** column, select the certificate, and then select **Certificate details**.

1.2.1.4 Installing a Self-Signed CA Certificate on an iOS Device

Note: The iOS device WiFi must be connected to the same network as the C4000 system server.

To install a Self-Signed CA certificate on an iPhone Operating System (iOS) device:

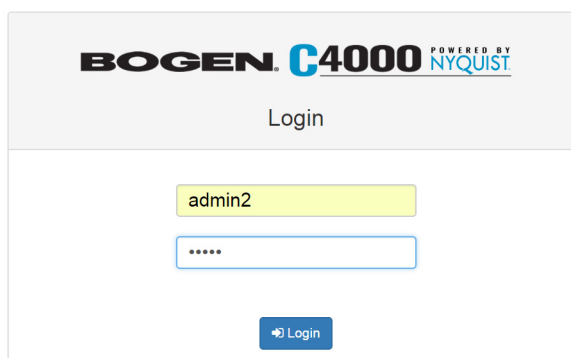
- Step 1 Enter the certificate URL in the Safari browser, using the format <C4000 Server IP address>/ssl/ca.crt.
- Step 2 Select **Continue**.
- Step 3 When the Install Profile window appears, select **Install**.
- Step 4 When the Warning screen appears, select **Install**.
- Step 5 Select **Install** again to install the profile.
- Step 6 Select **Done**.
- Step 7 Verify the installation by selecting **Settings > General > Profile**.
- Step 8 Select **Details**.
- Step 9 Select the certificate.

1.2.2 Accessing the Dashboard

Note: Do not use third-party Chrome browser extensions with the Nyquist user interface.

To access your dashboard:

- Step 1 From your Chrome browser, type the C4000 System Controller's IP address in the address bar (for example, https://192.168.1.0) and press **Enter**.
- Step 2 On the Login page, type your username and password. (See "Figure 1-4, Login Page" on page 14.)
- Step 3 Select **Login**.



The image shows a web browser window displaying the login page for the Bogen C4000 System Controller. The page has a light gray header with the logo "BOGEN. C4000 POWERED BY NYQUIST" in black and blue. Below the logo, the word "Login" is centered. The main content area is white and contains two input fields: a yellow one with the text "admin2" and a white one with five dots representing a password. Below these fields is a blue button with a white arrow and the text "Login".

Figure 1-4, Login Page

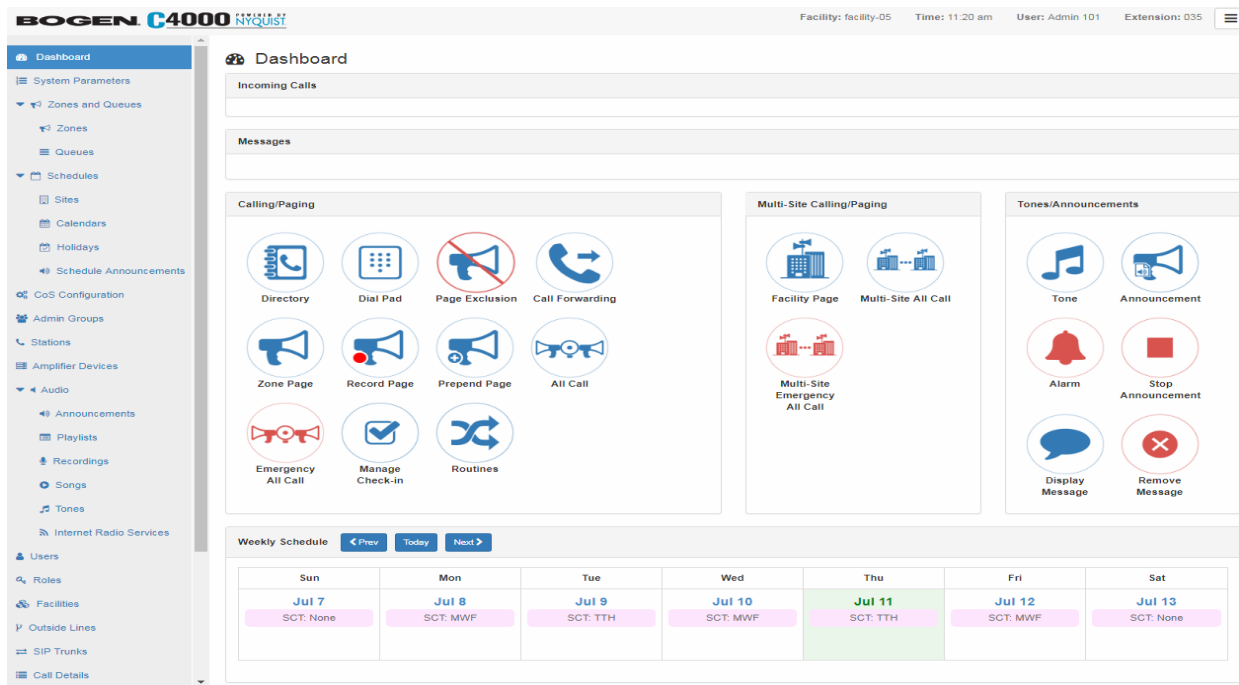


Figure 1-5, C4000 Dashboard

Note: The Nyquist system does not support opening multiple instances, or tabs, of the Nyquist Web UI for the same user.

The left side, or navigation bar, of the dashboard ("Figure 1-5, C4000 Dashboard" on page 15), lists the areas of the C4000 system that you can access. Accessibility to C4000 features and functionality is controlled by the user's assigned role.

The right header ribbon provides the facility name, server time in hours and minutes, the username for the account and the extension for the station. The facility name and time will not appear if the screen is reduced in size, such as when viewing from a phone or tablet.

Incoming Calls and Messages appear on the top right dashboard pane.

When Maps is licensed and configured for a C4000 system, you can view the Maps Panel from the Dashboard. The panel appears below the Messages Panel.

The majority of the dashboard is set up to allow you to perform communications activities, view this week's schedules, and perform audio distribution.

The navigation bar does not appear for those users not authorized to make changes to the C4000 configuration. Instead, those users see only common tasks, such as calling an extension. See *"Performing Tasks Via the Dashboard"* on page 323 for details about tasks that office staff commonly perform. Chapter 9 of this manual can be distributed by itself to front office staff.

At the top of the dashboard, messages appear that can provide information about your system, such as any stations or devices that were connected to your server but now are not appearing to be connected or responding. (See *"Dashboard Messages"* on page 316.)

On the lower part of the dashboard are options for Audio Distribution and an **Enable/Disable Audio** button that you can toggle to enable or disable audio.

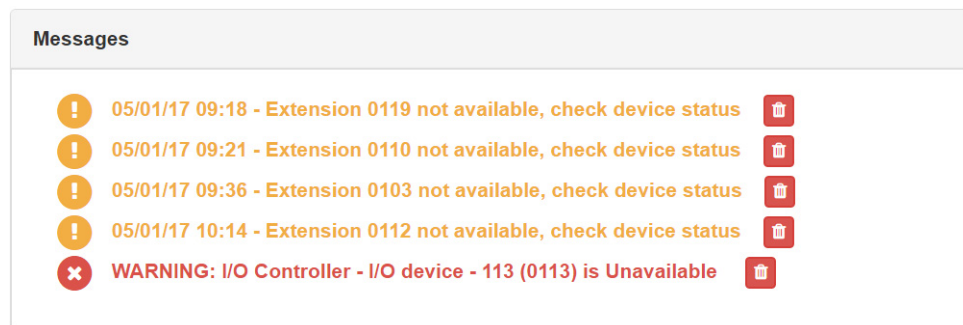






Figure 1-6, Dashboard Messages

For detailed information about performing tasks from the dashboard, see *"Performing Tasks Via the Dashboard"* on page 323.

1.2.3 Making UI Selections

You can navigate and make UI selections by either using a mouse click or using touchscreen functionality. The UI provides buttons, which appear with a name and a graphic, and icons, which are graphics only.

Table 1-5, UI Icons

Icon	Description
	Add icon – Selecting this icon allows you to add an item.
	Edit icon – Selecting this icon allows you to edit an item.
	Delete icon – Selecting this icon allows you to delete an item.
	Information icon – Selecting this icon provides additional information, such as viewing release notes for firmware (see <i>"Viewing Release Notes for Firmware" on page 97</i>).

1.3 Configuring C4000

The following table provides the suggested order for setting up your system and directs you to specific sections of the C4000 documentation for step by step instructions.

Table 1-6, C4000 Setup Tasks

Task	Reference
Set the dialing length and other System Parameters to the desired values.	See <i>"Setting System Parameters" on page 53</i> .
Set the Class of Service (CoS) configurations.	See <i>"Adding CoS Parameters for a Station" on page 68</i> .
Determine the number of Admin Phones and Web Admin stations and configure these stations.	See <i>"Adding a Station" on page 152</i> .

Table 1-6, C4000 Setup Tasks (Continued)

Task	Reference
Determine the number of Admin Groups, if any, that you need and create them.	See <i>"Adding an Admin Group" on page 207.</i>
If outside lines are being used, use the Discover Ports feature to configure outside lines and enable outside access for stations authorized to make or receive outside calls.	See <i>"Discover Ports" on page 91</i> and <i>"Editing Station Configuration Settings" on page 118.</i>
If staff IP phones will be used, determine how many are planned and configure these stations.	See <i>"Adding a Station" on page 152.</i>
If needed, configure the roles for the Web Admin interface.	See <i>"Adding a Role" on page 194.</i>
If needed, configure the users for the Admin Web Interface.	See <i>"Adding a User" on page 199.</i>
If using VoIP speakers, I/O Controllers, MMPAs, VoIP Intercom Modules, or Audio Power Amplifiers, configure the stations using C4000's Auto Discovery feature.	See <i>"Adding a Station" on page 152.</i>
Configure page, time, and audio zones and assign stations to these zones.	<p>Note: If you want tones to interrupt active pages, you must create separate page and time zones and the time zones must be created first. Creating time zones first sets the priority of time zones over page zones. Stations can be in multiple zones.</p> <p>See <i>"Adding a Zone" on page 169.</i></p>

Table 1-6, C4000 Setup Tasks (Continued)

Task	Reference
If using tones to announce an alarm or an event, define the tones that will be available for C4000.	See <i>"Uploading Tones"</i> on page 287.
If using playlists with C4000, create playlists and download songs.	See <i>"Adding Songs"</i> on page 245 and <i>"Creating a Playlist"</i> on page 250.
Define the site start and end dates.	See <i>"Reviewing and Editing a Schedule"</i> on page 214.
Configure events for schedules, including tones and Scheduled Audio.	Note: If you want tones to play during active pages, you must create separate page and time zones and the time zones must be created first. Creating time zones first sets the priority of time zones over page zones. Stations can be in multiple zones. See <i>"Adding an Event"</i> on page 219.
Schedule holidays.	See <i>"Adding a Holiday"</i> on page 228.
If a SIP trunk is being used, add the SIP trunk configuration to C4000, configure the station to use the SIP trunk for 911 calls, and add the SIP registration password to the station parameters.	See <i>"Adding SIP Trunk Configuration Parameters"</i> on page 73 and <i>"Editing Station Configuration Settings"</i> on page 118.
If the C4000 system server will manage multiple facilities, add each facility to the C4000 system.	See <i>"Adding a Facility"</i> on page 103.

1.4 Getting Help

Help is available through the C4000 Admin Web UI and through Bogen's Technical Support. Technical Support is available between 8:30 am and 6:00 pm, and on-call until 8 pm, Monday through Friday. Technical Support contact information is as follows:

Tel: 1-800-999-2809
Fax: 201-934-6532
Email: Bogen Technical Support at techsupport-orlando@bogen.com

Online help is accessed from the menu that appears in the upper right portion of the Admin Web UI's navigation pane. The menu contains the following options:

- **About** – Selecting this option displays the version number and contact information for Bogen Communications, Inc.
- **Help Topics** – Selecting this option
- **Admin Manual** – Selecting this option displays the System Administrator Manual.
- **Logout** – Selecting this option logs you out of C4000.

2

Configuring Your System

The Admin Web UI allows you to configure most of your C4000 system, set passwords for the system and various system features, and gracefully restart or power down the Nyquist server through **System Parameters** (see *"Setting System Parameters" on page 53*). System configuration also includes the following:

- Setting parameters for what actions can be done from a specific station (see *"Using CoS Configuration" on page 63*)
- Setting what permissions are assigned to a user (see *"Managing Roles and Users" on page 191*)
- Configuring facilities for a multi-site server (see *"Configuring Facilities" on page 98*)
- Setting up stations and zones (see *"Managing Stations, Zones, and Queues" on page 105*)
- Updating firmware for C4000 devices and stations (see *"Configuring Firmware" on page 92*)
- Setting parameters for SIP trunks (see *"Managing SIP Trunks" on page 68*)
- Disabling an outside line (see *"Editing Outside Lines" on page 88*)

2.1 Understanding System Parameters

System parameters include key information that is unique to the system, including passwords, night ring characteristics, and telephony settings. (For more information on night ring behavior, see *"Setting Night Call Options" on page 29*.)

2.1.1 Viewing System Parameters

Viewing system parameters can aid in troubleshooting. For example, if your calls are not being routed to the proper day or night Admin Station, you should check that the system parameters settings for day start and night start time are correct.

Parameter	Value
Name	Main Facility
Day Start	8:00am
Night Start	5:00pm
Emergency-All-Call Multicast RTP IP Address	239.1.35.151
Emergency-All-Call Multicast RTP Port	6000
Emergency All-Call Cut Level (dB)	0
All-Call Multicast RTP IP Address	239.1.35.152
All-Call Multicast RTP Port	6004
All-Call Cut Level (dB)	-3
Audio Distribution Multicast IP Address	239.1.35.153
Audio Distribution Multicast Port	6008
Audio Distribution Cut Level (dB)	-24
Default Cut Level (dB)	-6
Ambient Noise Sensor Multicast IP Address	0.0.0.0
Ambient Noise Sensor Multicast Port	0
Network Time Server	pool.ntp.org
Appliances Network Time Server Source	nyquist
Time Zone	America/New York
Disable Preannouncement Tone	No
Disable Privacy Beep	No
Use Network Time Server defined by DHCP	No
Emergency Tone	1-Second
All Call Tone	Quad Beep
Intercom Tone	Quad Beep
Dialing Length	4
Default Codecs Allowed	Show
Admin Queue Timeout	30
Night Ring Enabled	No
Night Ring Admin	None
Night Ring All Stations	No

Figure 2-1, System Parameters Page

To view System Parameters:

From the navigation bar, select **System Parameters**.

The System Parameters page appears.

2.1.1.1 Using the System Parameters Page

From the System Parameters page, you can view many of the settings for the entire facility and perform the following tasks:

- Export a report. (See "*Exporting a Report*" on page 30.)
- Enter a product or feature license. (See "*Product License Activation Key*" on page 33 or "*C4000 Software Licenses*" on page 475.)
- Sort the menu. (See "*Changing the Navigation Bar Order*" on page 37.)
- Restart the server. (See "*Restarting the Server*" on page 38.)
- Monitor stations and set station supervision criteria. (See "*Station Supervision*" on page 38.)
- Configure settings for Simple Mail Transfer Protocol (SMTP) email notifications. (See "*Email Configuration*" on page 41.)
- Perform a system update. (See "*Performing a System Update*" on page 43.)
- Configure Automatic Software Download. (See "*Configuring Automatic Software Download*" on page 49.)
- Shut down the server. (See "*Shutting Down the Server*" on page 51.)

The following table details the parameters that you can view from the System Parameters page:

Table 2-1, System Parameters Page

Name	Specifies the name given to the entire facility. The name can be up to 30 characters.
Day Start	Identifies when the system switches to its "Day" mode of operation and specifies the time period for which the day Admin Station is active. Telephones with night-only outside line access are prevented from placing outside line calls during this time. Valid times range from 00:00 to 23:58, but must be less than the Night Start time.

Table 2-1, System Parameters Page (Continued)

Night Start	Identifies when the system switches to its "Night" mode of operation and specifies the time period for which the night Admin Station is active. During this time, telephones with the night-only outside line access can place outside line calls. Valid times range from 00:01 to 23:59; but must be larger than the Day Start time.
Emergency-All-Call Multicast RTP IP Address	Identifies the IP address to use for multicast RTP paging for Emergency-All-Call. Receiving IP telephones must also have this IP address configured. Emergency all-call is a top priority all-call page. An all-call page is a simultaneous page to all speakers within a facility.
Emergency-All-Call Multicast RTP Port	Identifies the RTP port to use for multicast RTP paging for Emergency-All-Call. Receiving IP telephones must also have this RTP port configured.
Emergency-All-Call Cut Level (dB)	Sets the cut volume for Emergency-All-Call audio. The cut volume range is 0 to -42.
All-Call Multicast RTP IP Address	Identifies the All-Call Multicast RTP IP address. Receiving IP telephones must also have this IP address configured.
All-Call Multicast RTP Port	Identifies the RTP port to use for multicast RTP paging for All-Call. Receiving IP telephones must also have this RTP port configured.
All-Call Cut Level (dB)	Sets the cut volume for All-Call audio. The cut volume range is 0 to -42.
Audio Distribution Multicast IP Address	Identifies the RPT multicast IP address to use for audio distribution to all stations. For more information about audio distribution, see <i>"Managing Audio" on page 239</i> .
Audio Distribution Multicast Port	Identifies the RTP multicast port to use for audio distribution to all stations.
Audio Distribution Cut Level (dB)	Sets the cut volume for audio distribution. The cut volume range is 0 to -42.
Default Cut Level (dB)	Defines the default cut volume level for a new zone. The cut volume range is 0 to -42. For information about zones, see <i>"Viewing Zone Information" on page 168</i> .
Ambient Noise Sensor Multicast IP Address	Identifies the multicast IP address to use by ambient noise sensors (ANSs) to send volume data.

Table 2-1, System Parameters Page (Continued)

Ambient Noise Sensor Multicast Port	Identifies the multicast port number to be used by ANSs to send volume data.
Network Time Server	Identifies the IP address or the domain name of the NTP server to be used.
Appliances Network Time Server Source	Identifies the time source for all appliances on the C4000 network. The appliances may use one of the following sources: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• nyquist When this option is selected, all C4000 appliances will use the C4000 system server as the NTP server; this is the default option.• dhcp When this option is selected, all C4000 appliances will use the NTP server provided via DHCP Option 42.• ntpserver When this option is selected, all C4000 appliances will use the Network Time Server defined in System Parameters.
Time Zone	Sets the time zone for the server.
Disable Preannouncement Tone	Indicates if the preannouncement tone is disabled. If disabled, the tone is not heard when connecting to a speaker or prior to a page.
Privacy Beep	Indicates if the privacy beep feature is on.
Use Network Time Server defined by DHCP	When enabled, the Network Time Server will be defined by DHCP.
Emergency Tone	Identifies the preannouncement tone played before an Emergency-All-Call is made.
All Call Tone	Identifies the preannouncement tone played before an All-Call is made.
Intercom Tone	Identifies the preannouncement tone played before an intercom call is made.

Table 2-1, System Parameters Page (Continued)

Dialing Length	Specifies the number of digits required to dial within the system. Valid values are 3, 4, 5, or 6. If you change the dialing length, all C4000 appliances and IP phones must be rebooted. A system backup is automatically created.
Default Codecs Allowed	Provides the default list of media CODECs to be used. A CODEC, or coder-decoder, is a device or computer program for encoding or decoding a digital data stream or signal.
Admin Queue Timeout	Specifies the maximum amount of minutes that a call switch or handset station can remain in an administrative queue. When the time is exceeded, the call switch or handset station is removed from the queue. Valid timeout values range from 1 to 999 minutes.
Night Ring Enabled	<p>Indicates if a night ring is enabled. When enabled, you can optionally set a Night Ring Admin and option set one additional option from the following list:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Night Ring All Stations• Night Ring Admin Group• Night Ring Zones <p>(For more information on night ring behavior, see "Setting Night Call Options" on page 29.)</p>
Night Ring Admin	<p>Identifies the specific Admin Station that handles outside line calls received during night hours. Outside line calls not answered with 15 seconds trigger ringing to all or selected stations. If Night Ring Admin is the only option set, then the specified Admin extension rings for 30 minutes and hangs up if the call is not answered within that time.</p> <p><i>Note:</i> If Night Admin is also included in the call, both Night Admin and Night Ring Admin ring. An analog phone cannot be used as a Night Ring Admin even if the station has the admin Class of Service (CoS) enabled.</p>
Night Ring All Stations	<p>Indicates if all stations receive night rings during night hours. When enabled, any ringing station can answer the call. The specified stations will ring for up to 30 minutes, then hang up if the call is not answered within that time.</p> <p><i>Note:</i> NQ-P0100 Matrix Mixer Pre-Amp stations will also ring.</p>

Table 2-1, System Parameters Page (Continued)

Night Ring Admin Group	Identifies the Admin Group that handles outside line calls received during night hours. The Admin Group is called if the Night Admin and Night Ring Admin do not answer within 15 seconds. The specified stations will ring for up to 30 minutes, then hang up if the call is not answered within that time.
Night Ring Zones	Identifies which zones receive night rings when outside calls are received during night hours. The specified stations will ring for up to 30 minutes, then hang up if the call is not answered within that time.
Server IP Address	Identifies the server's IP address. To change the server's IP address, select Change Server IP Address and then select the correct IP address from the menu that appears.
Parking Lot	Defines the range of numbers to use for call parking. The first number listed is used to initiate call parking, which is a feature that allows you to put a call on hold at one telephone set and continue the conversation from any other telephone set.
Record Monitoring	Indicates if call and location monitoring will be recorded.
Emergency Link	<p>Specifies the station that functions as the system's Emergency Link Station. An Emergency Link Station is the station that an emergency call (but not a 911 call) is routed to if the station's associated Admin Station is busy, rejects the call, or fails to answer within 15 seconds. A value of 999 means that this feature is disabled.</p> <p>If the Emergency Link Station is a ringable device (a C4000 phone), the station will ring and the call will be displayed on the station's display (if so equipped) as an "Emergency Call." If the Emergency Link Station is not a ringable device (a C4000 VoIP speaker), the station will auto-answer, pre-announcing the call as an "Emergency." The Admin Station will continue to ring if an emergency call is auto-answered by a non-ringable Emergency Link Station device. The Admin Station can retrieve the call by answering it, and the Emergency Link Station device will then drop the call. As with any Emergency Call, all calls to an Emergency Link Station will be recorded.</p>
Max Restricted Digits	Specifies the maximum number of digits that can be dialed if a station has been assigned restricted outside line access.

Table 2-1, System Parameters Page (Continued)

CDR Storage Duration	Identifies the number of days that a record of call details will be kept. CDR is an acronym for Call Detail Record. The maximum value for CDR Storage Duration is 365.
Trunk Priority	Identifies the first trunk type to use for placing outbound calls.
Bump on Emergency	Indicates if emergency calls to the Admin Station will bump existing non-emergency calls.
Bump on 911	Indicates if outbound calls to 911 will bump trunk calls if no available outbound trunk is available.
Allow Local Emergency-All-Call Page Interrupt	When enabled, allows an Emergency-All-Call page to be interrupted after the user enters a PIN.
Allow Multi-Site-Emergency-All-Call Interrupt	When enabled, Emergency-All-Call pages can be interrupted by Multi-Site-Emergency-All-Call pages.
Auth Code	Allows you to enable additional features on a telephone when the walking CoS feature is enabled. The four-digit code activates features from the associated phone to the phone being used. (Auth is an abbreviation for Authorization.) If set to 0000, the walking CoS feature is disabled.
Call Assurance Audio	Identifies the audio to be played to the caller to indicate that the call has been placed.
Remote Facility CoS	Identifies the CoS for remote facility access.
Facility Password	Identifies the password to be used by facility servers that are registering with this server. The maximum password size is 12 characters.
RTP Start Port	Identifies the start port number for UDP RTP traffic. The default is 10000.
RTP End Port	Identifies the stop port number for UDP RTP traffic. The default is 20000.
Enable RTP Checksums	Indicates if UDP checksums are enabled for RTP traffic.
Enable ICE Support	Indicates if ICE support is enabled. <i>Note:</i> Disabling ICE support could result in audio issues when making calls using the Web Interface.

Table 2-1, System Parameters Page (Continued)

STUN Server	Identifies the host name or IP address for the STUN server that is used when determining the external IP address and port for an RTP session. (Port number is optional.) If omitted, the default value of 3478 is used.
TURN Server	Identifies the host name or IP address for the TURN server that is to be used as a relay. (Port number is optional.) If omitted, the default value of 3478 will be used.
TURN Username	Identifies the user name used to authenticate with the TURN server.
TURN Password	Identifies the password used to authenticate with the TURN server.
Retention Recordings	Identifies the number of days to retain recordings. Recordings that are older than the retention period are automatically deleted.
Backup Retention System	Identifies the number of days to retain system backup files. System backups that are older than the retention period are automatically deleted, provided at least one system backup file remains.
Backup Retention Recordings	Identifies the number of days that backups of recordings are retained. Backups that are older than the retention period are automatically deleted.
Backup Retention Voicemail	Identifies the number of days that voicemail backups are retained. Backups that are older than the retention period are automatically deleted.

2.1.1.2 Setting Night Call Options

The way outside calls received during nighttime hours are handled depends on how you set up the Night Ring options on the System Parameters page. (See *"Using the System Parameters Page" on page 23.*) The following diagram illustrates how settings for these options affect night calls.

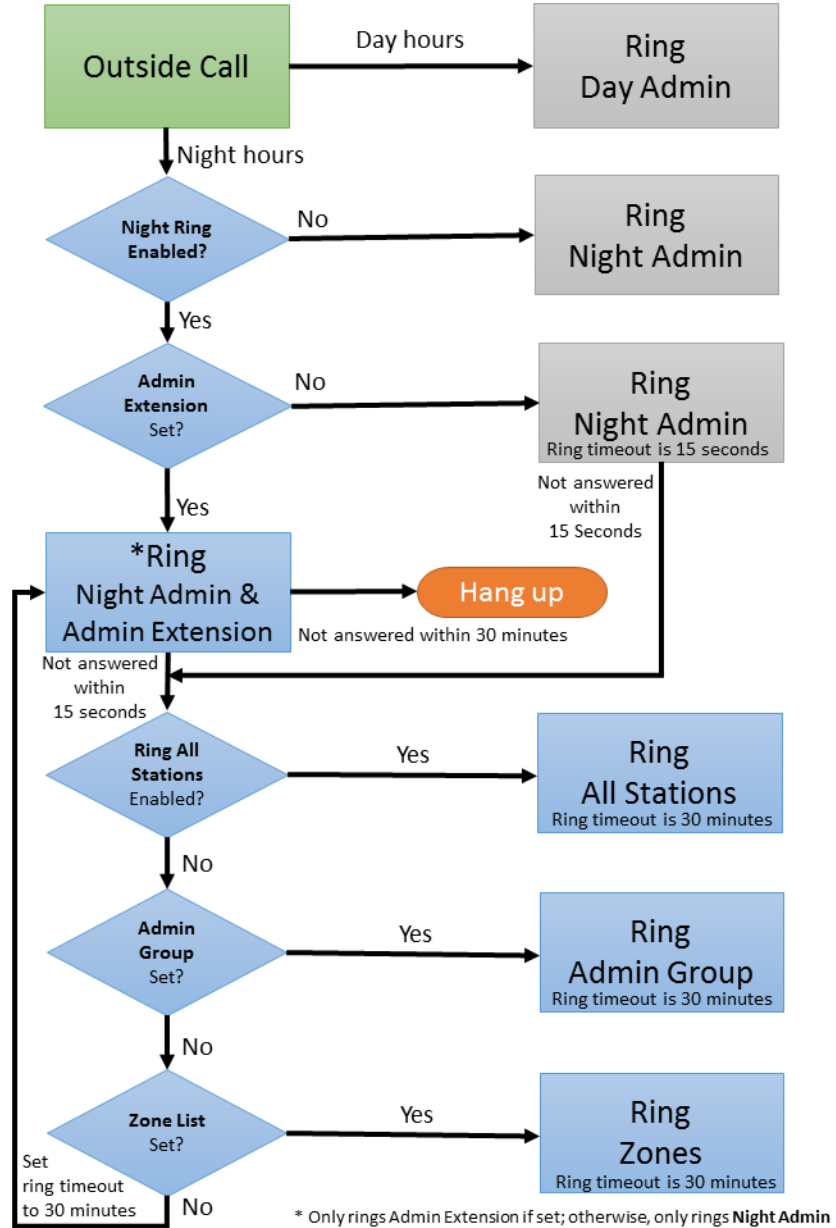


Figure 2-2, Night Ring Options

2.1.2 Exporting a Report

The Export Report feature creates a Microsoft Excel spreadsheet with tabs for each section of configurable variables such as, System Parameters, Zones, and Stations.

To export a report:

- Step 1 From the navigation bar, select **System Parameters**.
- Step 2 From the System Parameters page, select **Export Report**.
- Step 3 When the **Excel** icon and report name appear in the lower left section of the System Parameters page, select the report. (See "System Parameters Page with Excel Icon" on page 31.)
- Step 4 You can also select the **Show all** button in the lower right of the page, and then select the report that you want to view.

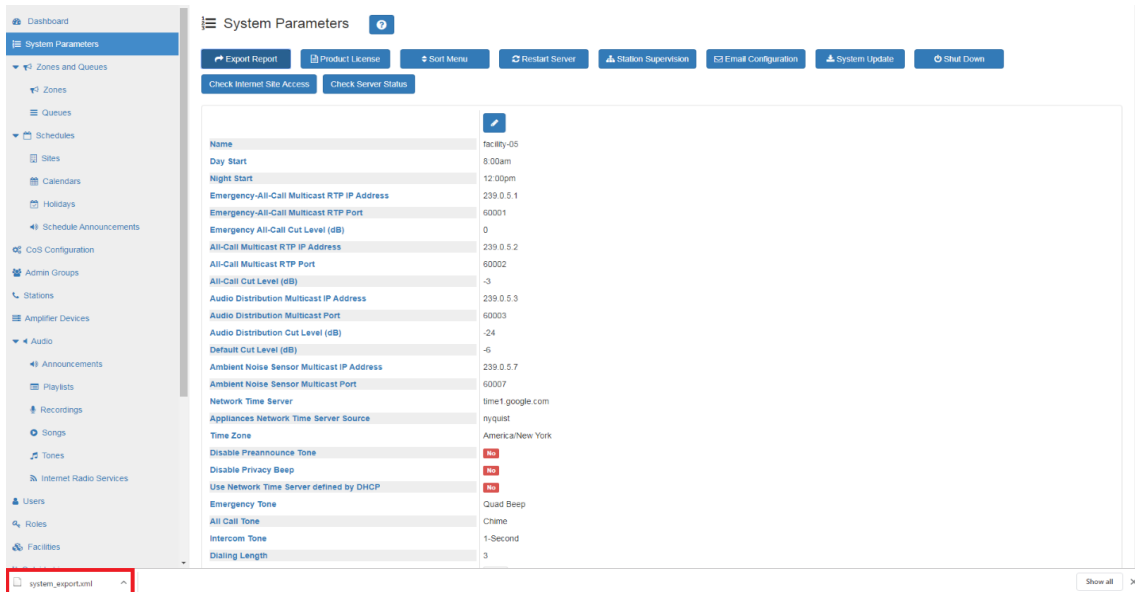


Figure 2-3, System Parameters Page with Excel Icon

Number	Extension Name	Description	Preannou Type	Type Desc	Volume	Multicast	Multicast	Stations
1	00000991 Bldg 1	Test Zone bullhorn	Paging+T	This zone	5	239.0.2.10	6010	101, 102, 103, 104, 110
2	00000992 Bldg 2	Test Zone bullhorn	Paging+T	This zone	5	239.0.2.20	6020	120, 121, 122, 123, 124
3	00000993 Bldg 3	Test Zone bullhorn	Paging+T	This zone	5	239.0.2.30	6030	107, 129, 131
4	00000994 Gym	Test Zone bullhorn	Paging+T	This zone	5	239.0.2.40	6040	125, 126, 127, 128
5	00000995 Outdoor	Test Zone bullhorn	Paging+T	This zone	5	239.0.2.50	6050	110, 124, 125, 129
6	00000996 All	Test Zone bullhorn	Paging+T	This zone	5	239.0.2.60	6060	103, 104, 107, 110, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 125, 126, 127, 128, 129, 131, 199
7	00000997 Zone 7	Zone 7 bullhorn	Paging+T	This zone	5	239.0.2.70	6070	300, 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 307, 308, 309, 310
8	00000998 Zone 8	Zone 8 bullhorn	Paging+T	This zone	5	239.0.2.80	6080	311, 312, 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319
9	00000999 BBB Zone	BBB Zone bullhorn	Paging+T	This zone	5	0.0.0.0	6090	199

Figure 2-4, System Report

When the System Report appears, you can select a tab to view specific configuration settings.

2.1.3 Product License Activation Key

The Product License page allows you to activate, update, or release licenses, check Internet site access, and view current licensing information.

The screenshot displays the 'Product License' interface. At the top, there is a header with a document icon, the text 'Product License', and two buttons: 'Done' and a help icon. Below this, the 'Installed License Activation Keys' section shows a list of three keys: PC13-7919-0822-8558-8410, FCM3-7994-0822-5795-9685, and N000-6719-2574-7323-4528. Below the keys, the 'Software Maintenance Expiration Date' is 07082024 and the 'Software License Expiration Date' is permanent. A section for entering a new key has a placeholder 'XXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXX' and an information icon. Below this are five buttons: 'Activate License', 'Update License', 'Release License', 'Export Keys', and 'Import Keys'. A 'Check Internet Site Access' button is also present. On the right side, the 'Licensing Information' panel lists various limits and counts: Maximum Concurrent Calls Limit (10), Current Call Count (0), Maximum Station Limit (Unlimited), Current Station Count (20), Maximum Zone Limit (3), Current Zone Count (3), Maximum Intercom Calls (0), Queue Count (0), and Maximum Page Stacking Queues (0). Each item has an information icon.

Figure 2-5, Product License Page

You must enter your product license activation key before you begin configuring the C4000 system. Without a product license, you can only add a single station.

You can only enter one product activation key. Your product license specifies the number of maximum concurrent calls that can be made and the maximum number of stations that can be added to a system.

The Product License page provides the following information:

Table 2-2, Product License Parameters

Installed License Activation Keys	Provides the activation keys installed on your server. See <i>"Understanding Activation Keys"</i> on page 36.
Software Maintenance Expiration Date	Provides the expiration date in MMDDYYYY format for software maintenance. If software maintenance has expired, then your system will not allow software updates.
Software License Expiration Date	Provides the software license expiration date for demo mode in dd-mmm-yyyy format. This field only appears if you are in demo mode.
Activation Key	Enter the activation key for your product license or for optional features.

The Product License page also provides the following information about your currently installed license:

Table 2-3, Licensing Information

Maximum Concurrent Calls	Displays the maximum number of concurrent calls allowed. For this field, calls mean telephone calls, pages, tones, alarms, and announcements.
Current Call Count	Displays the number of open calls in the system.
Maximum Station Limit	Displays the maximum number of stations allowed for your licensed system or displays Unlimited if your system has no maximum station limit. A C4000 station is a device used to access the web interface, a speaker, a phone, or a C4000 appliance (except for an I/O Controller). If you need to increase your station limit, contact Tech Support.
Current Station Count	Displays the number of stations registered with your C4000 system server.
Maximum Zone Limit	Displays the maximum number of zones (regardless of type) allowed for your licensed system. If you need to increase your zone limit, contact Tech Support.
Current Zone Count	Displays the number of stations registered with your C4000 system server.

Table 2-3, Licensing Information (Continued)

Maximum Intercom Calls	Displays the maximum number of concurrent intercom calls allowed for your licensed system. If you need to increase this limit, contact Tech Support.
Queue Count	Displays the number of queues created for your system.
Maximum Page Stacking Queues	Displays the maximum number of zone queues allowed for your licensed system. If you need to increase this limit, contact Tech Support.

To enter a product license activation key:

- Step 1 From the navigation bar, select **System Parameters**.
- Step 2 From the System Parameters page, select **Product License**.
- Step 3 Type the activation key number.
- Step 4 Select one of the following buttons:

Activate License	This button becomes active only when data is entered into the Activation Key field. Select this button to activate the entered Activation Key.
Update License	Select this button to have the C4000 server re-activate the Node-Lock license for the server. This can be done after Release License has been pressed.
Release License	Select this button if you want to release the license, which allows it to be moved to another server.
Export Keys	Select this button to export a list of Activation License Keys to a .tar file that can then be saved to another computer or copied to storage media that can be secured offsite.

Import Keys

Select this button to import stored Activation License Keys if the Nyquist server was replaced.

Note: If you attempt to import a LAK that has not been released, the activation fails. You must release the node lock LAK and manually type the node-lock key.

Check Internet Site Access

Select this button to verify that your Nyquist server can access URLs required to run properly as well as status for the default gateway, Network Time Protocol server, and Domain Name Servers, and to display the Nyquist server's public IP address. For more information, see "*Check Internet Site Access*" on page 51.

Step 5 Select **Done**.

2.1.3.1 Understanding Activation Keys

Three types of licenses may appear in the **Current Activation Keys** list or be entered in the **Activation Key** field on the Product License page:

- Node-lock or Nyquist License Activation Key
- Product License Activation Key
- Feature License Activation Key

A Node-lock License Activation Key has an **N** in the first position. The Product License Activation Key for C4000 starts with **PC** and is followed by a numeral 0 through 9, depending on the software bundle that was purchased.

The Feature License Activation Key starts with **FC**. The third number in the Feature License Activation Key provides information about the feature purchased as described in the following table:

Table 2-4, Feature License Key Prefixes

Prefix	Meaning
FCC	Concurrent Calls Expansion
FCD	Software Maintenance Expansion; depending on the option purchased, 1, 3, or 5 years are added to the software maintenance period.
FCI	Intercom Expansion
FCM	Map-based Paging
FCP	Paging Zone Expansion
FCQ	Queue Paging Expansion
FCT	Text-to-Speech

For more information about licensing, see "C4000 Software Licenses" on page 475.

2.1.4 Changing the Navigation Bar Order

Through the System Parameters menu option, you can change the order of the selections that appear after Dashboard in the navigation bar.

To change the menu order:

- Step 1 From the navigation bar, select **System Parameters**.
- Step 2 From the System Parameters page, select **Sort Menu**.
- Step 3 Drag and drop the menu items until you have them in the order you prefer.
- Step 4 Select **Done**.

To return to the default settings for the menu order:

- Step 1 From the navigation bar, select **System Parameters**.
- Step 2 From the System Parameters page, select **Sort Menu** and then select **Reset Menu**.

Step 3 Select **Done**.

2.1.5 **Restarting the Server**

Restarting the server should take less than a minute and is provided as a troubleshooting tool to use if the C4000 system is not functioning. For example, if you are unable to page or make calls, you probably want to restart the server.

If you want to shut down the server, see "*Shutting Down the Server*" on page 51.

To restart the server:

Step 1 From the navigation bar, select **System Parameters**.


Step 2 From the System Parameters page, select **Restart Server** and select one of the three options:


- Graceful** – System will restart after all current calls are completed.
- Now** – All current calls will be dropped.
- Force** – Use only if **Graceful** and **Now** do not work. The **Force** option will resolve more issues than the **Graceful** and **Now** options, including issues involving Recorded Paging (Queues), Routines, and Audio Distribution. This option will cause any running Routines to be terminated and will then start all routines that include a **Reboot** trigger.


2.1.6 **Station Supervision**


You can set up parameters for alert notifications when a device, or station, goes offline. With this feature, you can set up email notifications, specify where records are to be stored, select what type of devices will be supervised, and select stations to be excluded from station supervision.


Edit Station Supervision


Enable:  Yes


Syslog Enable:  No


Syslog Config:  Yes

Syslog Facility:  local7 ▾

Use Email Configuration:  Yes

SMTP Account:  bogenorlando ▾

Email Subject:  Nyquist Alert

Supervise Types: 
 Paging-Audio-Intercom Module
 Paging-Audio-Intercom-Display Module


Excluded Stations:  Add station exclusions ...

Figure 2-6, Edit Station Supervision

To set up station supervision parameters:

- Step 1 From the navigation bar, select **System Parameters**.
- Step 2 From the System Parameters page, select **Station Supervision**.
- Step 3 Select desired options from the Edit Station Supervision page.
- Step 4 Select **Save**.

Table 2-5, Edit Station Supervision Parameters

Enable	Use the slider to enable or disable the station supervision feature and the associated alerts creation. By default, this feature is disabled.
Syslog Enable	Use the slider to select if alerts will be recorded in the syslog file.
Syslog Config	Use the slider to select Yes to enable syslog configuration by the station supervision feature or select No if you are doing your own syslog configuration.
Syslog Facility	Select the syslog facility that will be used to report alerts to syslog.
Use Email Configuration	Use the slider to select No if you want to use SMTP parameters from the /etc/msmtprc file. If the default Yes is used, SMTP parameters from the SMTP configuration list will be used.
Send Email To	<p><i>Note:</i> This option appears if Use Email Configuration is set to No.</p> <p>Enter email addresses separated by commas for all recipients who will receive an email message if a station goes down. If this field is left blank, email notification is disabled.</p>
SMTP Account	<p><i>Note:</i> This option appears if Use Email Configuration is set to Yes.</p> <p>Specify the SMTP account that will be used for alert notification emails.</p>
Email Subject	Enter a subject line to appear on the email notifications. The default is C4000 Alert .
Supervise Types	Select the station type or types that you want to be supervised.
Excluded Stations	Select the station extensions that are to be excluded from station supervision. If this option is left blank, no stations with the selected Supervise Type are excluded.

2.1.7 Email Configuration

Through the Email Configuration feature, you can configure settings for SMTP email notifications for when a station is not responding to the server. For example, if a DCS and speaker is off line, an automatic email can be sent to a facilities manager or IT personnel.

SMTP is an Internet standard for email transmission.

✉ Edit Email Configuration ?

Account: ⓘ

Host: ⓘ

Port: ⓘ

Auth: ⓘ
 On

User: ⓘ

Password: ⓘ

From: ⓘ

To: ⓘ

TLS: ⓘ
 On

TLS STARTTLS: ⓘ
 On

TLS Trust File: ⓘ

Domain: ⓘ

Figure 2-7, Edit Email Configuration

To set up email configuration:

- Step 1 From the navigation bar, select **System Parameters**.
- Step 2 From the System Parameters page, select **Email Configuration**.
- Step 3 Select desired options from the Edit Email Configuration page.
- Step 4 Select **Save**.

Table 2-6, Edit Email Configuration

Account	Enter the user-defined name for this account. The default account name is Gmail .
Host	Enter the SMTP server to send the email to. The value may be either a host name or a network address.
Port	Enter the port that the SMTP server uses to receive email transmissions. Typically, this is set to 25 for SMTP, 465 for SMTPS, or 587 for submission.
Auth	Use the slider to enable or disable SMTP authentication. By default, Auth is set to On , which is the recommended setting. When authentication is enabled, a user must provide a valid username and password to send email.
User	Enter the user name for SMTP authentication.
Password	Enter the password for SMTP authentication.
Show Saved Password	Select this button to show the saved password for SMTP authentication.
From	Enter the name that is to appear in the From field for the email.
To	Enter the email addresses for the recipients. Separate each email address by a comma.
TLS	Use the slide to enable or disable the use of TLS. When you have one email server send a message to another email server over TLS, the connection itself is encrypted so no one can intercept the payload information. But, the actual data itself is still unencrypted. It's secure and compliant because it was sent over an encrypted channel.

Table 2-6, Edit Email Configuration (Continued)

TLS STARTTLS	Use the slider to enable or disable the use of STARTTLS. STARTTLS is an email protocol command that tells an email server that an email client, including an email client running in a web browser, wants to turn an existing insecure connection into a secure one.
TLS Trust File	Enter the location for the CA-Certificate trust file. The default location is /etc/ssl/certs/ca-certificates.crt .
Domain	Specify the domain of the server that is initiating the SMTP connection. If the email is rejected due to anti-SPAM programs, this domain name is used as the fully qualified domain name for the SMTP EHLO command.

2.1.8 Performing a System Update

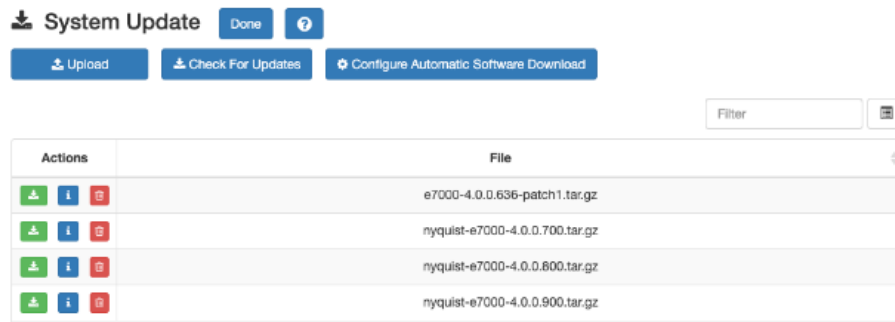


Figure 2-8, System Update

Note: After a new software release is installed, permissions for features introduced by this new release must be set for the roles that will use these features. See "Assigning and Editing Permissions" on page 196

From the System Update screen, you can select to upload or check for new versions of the software or set configuration options for automatic software downloads.

Note: New appliances may have been introduced in a newer server release than the release you are using. To use these appliances, you must perform a **System Update**.

Software updates can be a major release, a bug fix, or even an update that is created specifically for your system.

This feature updates the software and the configuration data.

A list of downloaded software appears on the System Update screen. When you first access the System Update screen, the list will show only the default file that was installed. You can select **Check for Updates** to obtain a list of software available for download or select **Upload** to browse for software files.

Note: If your Software Update Subscription (SUS) has expired, you will receive a dashboard message explaining that you must contact your Bogen dealer to purchase a subscription renewal to access system updates.

To perform a system update:

- Step 1 From the navigation bar, select **System Parameters**.
- Step 2 From the System Parameters page, select **System Update**.
- Step 3 If you want the system to check for any new server software updates, select **Check for Updates**. A popup window appears with one of the following messages:
 - No Nyquist System Software updates available.* When this message appears, select **OK** to exist the popup window.
 - Can't check for updates. Check Internet connection and try again.*
 - Nyquist System Software download successful.*
 - Nyquist System Software download failed, try again.*

- Step 4 If you want to upload a file using the browser:
- Select **Upload**.
 - Select **Choose file**.
 - Locate the .tar file.
 - Select **Upload**.
- Step 5 If you want to update your system, select the **Run Update** icon for the file that you want to use for the update.

Note: During an update, volume control levels (Cut Levels) will be set to factory defaults. If you have changed these levels, you will need to make adjustments again.

A series of screens will appear when the System Update is running.

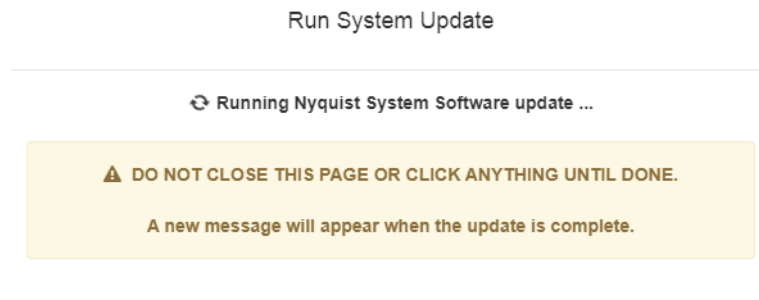


Figure 2-9, System Software Update Message

The first screen warns that the Nyquist System Software is being

updated. Do not close the window or click anything on the computer screen until the update is completed.

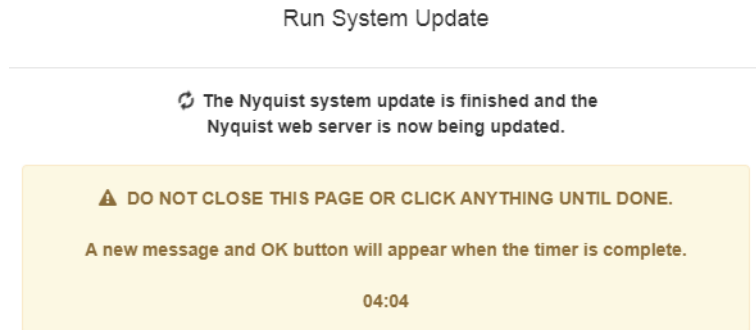


Figure 2-10, Nyquist Web Server Update Message

After the application software has been updated, the system will update any files, such as PHP files, needed for the Nyquist application. The screen that appears during this Nyquist web server update includes a progress clock that shows how many minutes and seconds remain before the update is complete. Again, do not close the message or click anything on the computer screen.

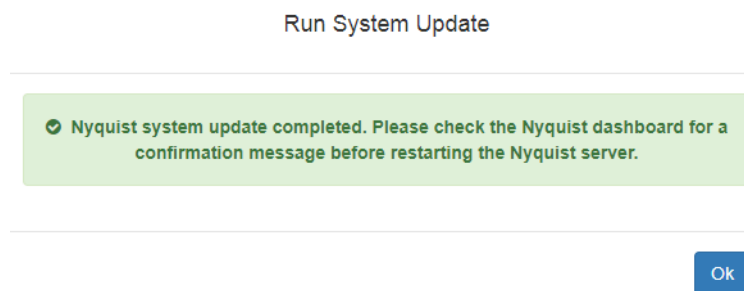


Figure 2-11, System Update Completed Message

When the system update completes, a message and an **OK** button appear. Select **OK** and check the Nyquist dashboard for a confirmation message before restarting the Nyquist server.

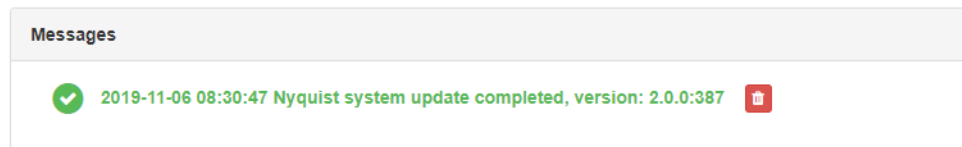


Figure 2-12, Dashboard Message After System Update

The dashboard message provides the date and time the update ran and the software version that was installed.

You might see a blank message box with an OK button. If so, click **OK**.

If a PHP message appears (like the one shown in *Figure 2-13, "PHP Message," on page 48*), press the refresh key (normally F5) repeatedly until the dashboard message appears.

```

<?php

/**
 * Laravel - A PHP Framework For Web Artisans
 *
 * @package  Laravel
 * @author   Taylor Otwell <taylorotwell@gmail.com>
 */

/*
|-----|
| Register The Auto Loader |
|-----|

| Composer provides a convenient, automatically generated class loader for
| our application. We just need to utilize it! We'll simply require it
| into the script here so that we don't have to worry about manual
| loading any of our classes later on. It feels nice to relax.
|
*/

require __DIR__.'/../bootstrap/autoload.php';

/*
|-----|
| Turn On The Lights |
|-----|

| We need to illuminate PHP development, so let us turn on the lights.
| This bootstraps the framework and gets it ready for use, then it
| will load up this application so that we can run it and send
| the responses back to the browser and delight our users.
|
*/

$app = require_once __DIR__.'/../bootstrap/app.php';

/*
|-----|
| Run The Application |
|-----|



| Once we have the application, we can handle the incoming request


```


Figure 2-13, PHP Message


2.1.9 Configuring Automatic Software Download


From the Configure Automatic Software Download screen, you can schedule your Nyquist server to automatically check for and download server or firmware software updates.

 Configure Automatic Software Download 

Server Software Check: 

Server Software Auto Download: 

Firmware Check: 

Firmware Auto Download: 

Recurrence Minute:

Recurrence Minute is required.

Recurrence Hour:

Recurrence Hour is required.

Recurrence Day:

Not selecting a day will default to every day.

Recurrence Month:

Not selecting a month will default to every month.

Recurrence Day of Week:

Not selecting a day of week will default to every day of the week.

Figure 2-14, Configure Automatic Software Download

To configure automatic software downloads:

- Step 1 Do one of the following:
 - a From the navigation bar, select **System Parameters**, then from the System Parameters page, select **System Update**.
 - b From the navigation bar, select **Firmware**.
- Step 2 Select **Configure Automatic Software Download**.
- Step 3 Complete the options on the Configure Automatic Software Download screen.
- Step 4 Select **Save**.

Table 2-7, Configure Automatic Software Download Options

Server Software Check	When set to Yes , the server automatically checks for Nyquist server software updates and posts notifications to the dashboard when new software is available.
Server Software Auto Download	When set to Yes , the server automatically downloads Nyquist server software updates and posts notifications to the dashboard.
Firmware Check	When set to Yes , the server automatically checks for Nyquist device firmware updates and posts notifications to the dashboard when new software is available.
Firmware Auto Download	When set to Yes , the server automatically downloads Nyquist device firmware updates and posts notifications to the dashboard.
Recurrence Minute	Select the minute setting for automatic checks and downloads to occur. This field is required.
Recurrence Hour	Select the hour setting for automatic checks and downloads to occur. This field is required.
Recurrence Day	Select the day of the month for automatic checks and downloads to occur. If left blank, the setting defaults to every day of the month.

Table 2-7, Configure Automatic Software Download Options

Recurrence Month	Select the month for automatic checks and downloads to occur. If left blank, the setting defaults to every month.
Recurrence Day of Week	Select the day of the week for automatic checks and downloads to occur. If left blank, the setting defaults to every day of the week.

2.1.10 Shutting Down the Server

Using the **Shutdown Server** button is the recommended way to gracefully stop Nyquist processes and power down the Nyquist server. Powering down the Nyquist server manually via the **Power** button the server is not recommended.

Note: If you are using the System Controller, the **Shutdown Server** button powers the component down but does not toggle the **Power** switch. To turn the System Controller back on, you must toggle the switch to the **Off** position and then toggle it to the **On** position.

To shut down the Nyquist server:

- Step 1 From the navigation bar, select **System Parameters**.
- Step 2 From the System Parameters page, select **Shutdown Server**.
- Step 3 When prompted, select **Continue**.

2.1.11 Check Internet Site Access

You can use the **Check Internet Site Access** button to verify that you Nyquist server can access URLs, commonly referred to as web addresses, that are required for Nyquist to run properly. This information can be used for resolving or debugging networking issues.

The **Check Internet Site Access** button appears on both the System Parameters page and on the Product License page.

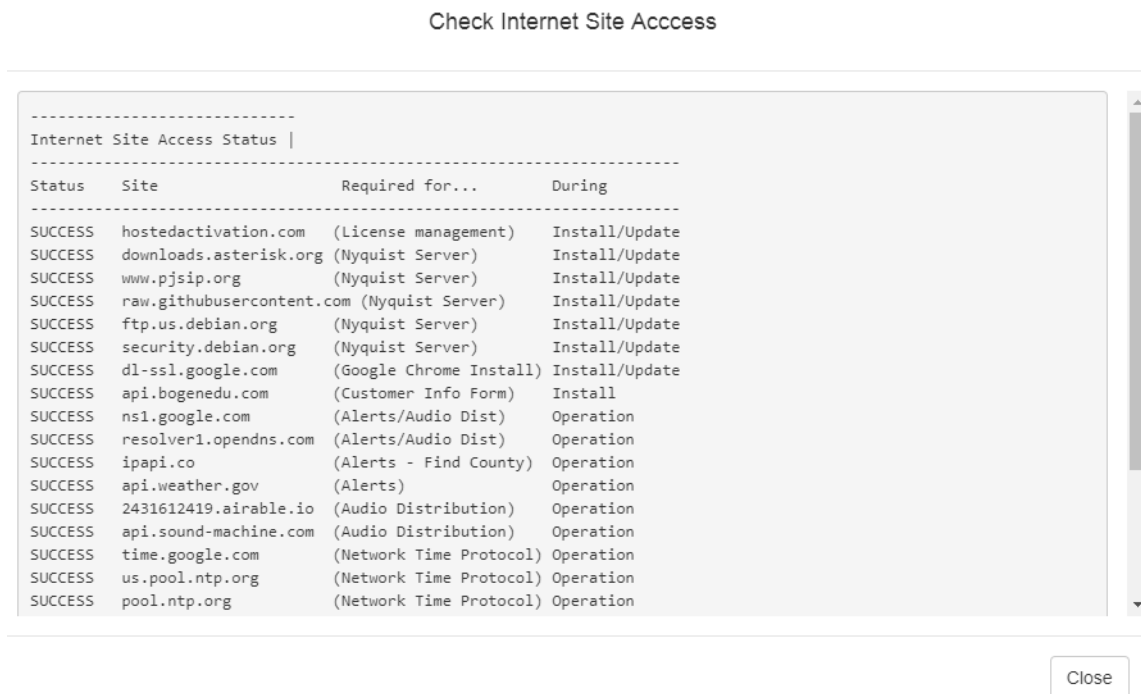


Figure 2-15, Check Internet Site Access

To check Internet site access:

- Step 1 From the navigation bar, select **System Parameters**.
- Step 2 Do one of the following:
 - a From the System Parameters page, select **Check Internet Site Access**.
 - b From the System Parameters page, select **Product License** and then select **Check Internet Site Access**.
- Step 3 When finished view the Check Internet Site Access display, select **Close**.

2.1.12 Check Server Status

The Check Server Status window shows if the default gateway, Network Time Protocol, and Domain Name Servers are configured and

pingable, reports network interface and routing tables status, and displays the Nyquist server's public IP address.



Figure 2-16, Check Server Status

To check server status:

- Step 1 From the navigation bar, select **System Parameters**.
- Step 2 From the System Parameters page, select **Check Server Status**.
- Step 3 When finished viewing the Check Server Status display, select **Close**.

2.1.13 Setting System Parameters

To set system parameters:

- Step 1 From the navigation bar, select **System Parameters**. The System Parameters page displays all key system parameters.
- Step 2 To change the settings, select the **Edit** icon.
- Step 3 On the Edit System Parameters page that appears, make changes to the appropriate settings.
- Step 4 After entering all changes, select **Save**.

2.1.13.1 Using the Edit System Parameters Page

The Edit System Parameters page contains the parameters that can be set for the entire facility and is accessed by selecting the **Edit** icon on the System Parameters page. Through the Edit System Parameters page, you can also set passwords for the system and various system features, including setting passwords for page and announcement types and alarms and tones.

The screenshot displays the 'Edit System Parameters' interface. At the top left, there are 'Cancel' and 'Save' buttons. The main area is divided into two columns. The left column contains the following settings: 'Name' (facility-05), 'Day Start' (Hour: 8, Minute: 0), 'Night Start' (Hour: 17, Minute: 0), 'Emergency-All-Call Multicast RTP IP Address' (239.0.5.1), 'Emergency-All-Call Multicast RTP Port' (60001), 'Emergency-All-Call Cut Level (dB)' (0), 'All-Call Multicast RTP IP Address' (239.0.5.2), 'All-Call Multicast RTP Port' (60002), and 'All-Call Cut Level (dB)' (-3). The right column, titled 'System Tools', includes: 'Server IP Address' (10.10.10.168) with a 'Change Server IP Address' button; 'Use Network Time Server defined by DHCP' (No); 'Network Time Server' (Current NTP Server: 216.239.35.4, time1.google.com) with a 'Change Network Time Server' button; 'Appliances Network Time Server Source' (nyquist) with a 'Change Appliances Network Time Server' button; 'Server Date/Time' (9:14:03 AM EDT, 2019-10-11 09:14:03) with a 'Change Server Date/Time' button; and 'Time Zone' (New York).

Figure 2-17, Edit Systems Parameters Page

The following table describes the system parameters:

Table 2-8, Edit System Parameters Page

Name	Specifies the name given to the entire facility. The name can be up to 30 characters.
Day Start	Identifies when the system switches to its "Day" mode of operation and specifies the time period for which the day Admin Station is active. Telephones with night-only outside line access are prevented from placing outside line calls during this time. Use the down arrows to select the Hour and Minute values. Valid times range from 00:00 to 23:58, but must be less than the Night Start time.
Night Start	Identifies when the system switches to its "Night" mode of operation and specifies the time period for which the night Admin Station is active. During this time, telephones with the night-only outside line access can place outside line calls. Use the down arrows to select the Hour and Minute values. Valid times range from 00:01 to 23:59; but must be larger than the Day Start time.
Emergency-All-Call Multicast RTP IP Address	Identifies the IP address to use for multicast RTP paging for Emergency-All-Call. Receiving IP telephones must also have this IP address configured.
Emergency-All-Call Multicast RTP Port	Identifies the RTP port to use for multicast RTP paging for Emergency-All-Call. Receiving IP telephones must also have this RTP port configured.
Emergency-All-Call Cut Level (dB)	Sets the cut volume for Emergency-All-Call audio. The cut volume range is 0 to -42.
All-Call Multicast RTP IP Address	Identifies the All-Call Multicast RTP IP address. Receiving IP telephones must also have this IP address configured.
All-Call Multicast RTP Port	Identifies the RTP port to use for multicast RTP paging for All-Call. Receiving IP telephones must also have this RTP port configured.
All-Call Cut Level (dB)	Sets the cut volume for All-Call audio. The cut volume range is 0 to -42.
Audio Distribution Multicast IP Address	Identifies the RPT multicast IP address to use for audio distribution to all stations
Audio Distribution Multicast Port	Identifies the RPT multicast port to use for audio distribution to all stations.

Table 2-8, Edit System Parameters Page (Continued)

Audio Distribution Cut Level (dB)	Sets the cut volume for audio distribution. The cut volume range is 0 to -42.
Default Cut Level (dB)	Defines the default cut volume level for a new zone. The cut volume range is 0 to -42.
Ambient Noise Sensor Multicast IP Address	Identifies the multicast IP address to use by ANSs to send volume data.
Ambient Noise Sensor Multicast Port	Identifies the multicast port number to be used by ANSs to send volume data.
Disable Preannounce Tone	Indicates if the preannounce tone is disabled. If disabled, the tone is not heard when connecting to a speaker or prior to a page.
Privacy Beep	Indicates if the privacy beep feature is on.
Emergency Tone	Identifies the pre-announce tone played before an Emergency-All-Call is made.
All Call Tone	Identifies the pre-announce tone played before an All-Call is made.
Intercom Tone	Identifies the pre-announce tone played before an intercom call is made.
Default Registration Password	Provides the default password to be used when adding a new station.
Default Codecs Allowed	Provides the default list of media codecs to be used.
Admin Queue Timeout	Specifies the maximum amount of minutes that a call switch or handset station can remain on an administrative queue. When the time is exceeded, the call switch or handset station is removed from the queue. Valid timeout values range from 1 to 999.

Table 2-8, Edit System Parameters Page (Continued)

Night Ring Enabled	<p>Indicates if a night ring is enabled. When enabled, you can optionally set a Night Ring Admin and optionally set one additional option from the following list:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Night Ring All Stations• Night Ring Admin Group• Night Ring Zones <p>(For more information on night ring behavior, see "Setting Night Call Options" on page 29.)</p>
Night Ring Admin	<p>Identifies the specific Admin Station that handles outside line calls received during night hours. Outside line calls not answered with 15 seconds trigger ringing to all or selected stations. If Night Ring Admin is the only option set, then the specified Admin extension rings for 30 minutes and hangs up if the call is not answered within that time.</p> <p><i>Note:</i> If Night Admin is also included in the call, both Night Admin and Night Ring Admin ring. An analog phone cannot be used as a Night Ring Admin even if the station has the admin CoS enabled.</p>
Night Ring All Stations	<p>Indicates if all stations receive night rings during night hours. When enabled, any ringing station can answer the call. The specified stations will ring for up to 30 minutes, then hang up if the call is not answered within that time.</p> <p><i>Note:</i> NQ-P0100 Matrix Mixer Pre-Amp stations will also ring.</p>
Night Ring Admin Group	<p>Identifies the Admin Group that handles outside line calls received during night hours. The Admin Group is called if the Night Admin and Night Ring Admin do not answer within 15 seconds. The specified stations will ring for up to 30 minutes, then hang up if the call is not answered within that time.</p>
Night Ring Zones	<p>Identifies which zones receive night rings when outside calls are received during night hours. The specified stations will ring for up to 30 minutes, then hang up if the call is not answered within that time.</p>

Table 2-8, Edit System Parameters Page (Continued)

Parking Lot	Defines the range of numbers to use for call parking. The first number listed is used to initiate call parking, which is a feature that allows you to put a call on hold at one telephone set and continue the conversation from any other telephone set.
Record Monitoring	Indicates if call and location monitoring will be recorded.
Emergency Link	<p>Specifies the station that functions as the system's Emergency Link Station. An Emergency Link Station is the station that an emergency call (but not a 911 call) is routed to if the station's associated Admin Station is busy, rejects the call, or fails to answer within 15 seconds. A value of 999 means that this feature is disabled.</p> <p>If the Emergency Link Station is a ringable device (a C4000 phone), the station will ring and the call will be displayed on the station's display (if so equipped) as an "Emergency Call." If the Emergency Link Station is not a ringable device (a C4000 VoIP speaker), the station will auto-answer, pre-announcing the call as an "Emergency." The Admin Station will continue to ring if an emergency call is auto-answered by a non-ringable Emergency Link Station device. The Admin Station can retrieve the call by answering it, and the Emergency Link Station device will then drop the call. As with any Emergency Call, all calls to an Emergency Link Station will be recorded.</p>
Max Restricted Digits	Specifies the maximum number of digits that can be dialed if a station has been assigned restricted outside line access.
DISA Password	Identifies the four-digit field used for Direct Inward Station Access (DISA).
Security DISA Password	Identifies the four-digit field used to access C4000 through a security DISA line.
CDR Storage Duration	Identifies the number of days that a record of call details will be kept. The maximum value for CDR Storage Duration is 365.
Trunk Priority	Identifies the first trunk type to use for placing outbound calls.
Bump on Emergency	Indicates if emergency calls to the Admin Station will bump existing non-emergency calls.

Table 2-8, Edit System Parameters Page (Continued)

Bump on 911	Indicates if outbound calls to 911 will bump trunk calls if no available outbound trunk is available.
Auth Code	Allows you to enable additional features on a telephone when the walking CoS feature is enabled. The four-digit code activates features from the associated phone to the phone being used.
Call Assurance Audio	Identifies the audio to be played to the caller to indicate that the call has been placed. To choose a new file, select Choose File and browse to select the new file to be used for the Call Assurance audio.
Facility Password	Identifies the password to be used by facility servers that are registering with this server. The maximum password size is 12 characters.
Remote Facility CoS	Identifies the CoS for remote facility access.
RTP Start Port	Identifies the start port number for UDP RTP traffic. The default is 10000.
RTP End Port	Identifies the stop port number for UDP RTP traffic. The default is 20000.
Enable RTP Checksums	Indicates if UDP checksums are enabled for RTP traffic. A checksum is a count of the number of bits in a transmission that is included with the transmission so that the receiver can check to see if the same number of bits arrived.
Enable ICE Support	Indicates if ICE support is enabled.
STUN Server	Identifies the host name or IP address for the STUN server that is used when determining the external IP address and port for a RTP session. (Port number is optional.) If omitted, the default value of 3478 will be used.
TURN Server	Identifies the host name or IP address for the TURN server that is to be used as a relay. (Port number is optional.) If omitted, the default value of 3478 will be used.
TURN Username	Identifies the user name used to authenticate with the TURN server.
TURN Password	Identifies the password used to authenticate with the TURN server.

Table 2-8, Edit System Parameters Page (Continued)

Retention Recordings	Identifies the number of days to retain recordings. Recordings that are older than the retention period are automatically deleted. You can set a maximum retention period of 99,999 days.
Backup Retention System	Identifies the number of days to retain system backup files. System backups that are older than the retention period are automatically deleted, provided at least one system backup file remains. You can set a maximum retention period of 99,999 days.
Backup Retention Recordings	Identifies the number of days that backups of recordings are retained. Backups that are older than the retention period are automatically deleted, provided at least one backup remains. You can set a maximum retention period of 99,999 days.
Backup Retention Voicemail	Identifies the number of days that voicemail backups are retained. Backups that are older than the retention period are automatically deleted, provided at least one backup remains. You can set a maximum retention period of 99,999 days.
System Password	Displays the password required if a user attempts to change an event schedule.
Multi-Site-Emergency-All-Call Password	Identifies the 4-digit password to use if a caller is required to enter a password when starting a Multi-Site-Emergency-All-Call page. A four zero password (0000) requires the caller to enter 1 for confirmation when starting a Multi-Site-Emergency-All-Call page.
Multi-Site-All-Call Password	Identifies the 4-digit password to use if a caller is required to enter a password when starting a Multi-Site-All-Call page. A four zero password (0000) requires the caller to enter 1 for confirmation when starting a Multi-Site-All-Call page.
Facility-Page Password	Identifies the 4-digit password to use if a caller is required to enter a password when starting a Facility page. A four zero password (0000) requires the caller to enter 1 for confirmation when starting a Facility page.

Table 2-8, Edit System Parameters Page (Continued)

Emergency-All-Call Password	Identifies the 4-digit password to use if a caller is required to enter a password when starting an Emergency-All-Call page. A four zero password (0000) requires the caller to enter 1 for confirmation when starting an Emergency-All-Call page.
All-Call Password	Identifies the 4-digit password to use if a caller is required to enter a password when starting an All-Call page. A four zero password (0000) requires the caller to enter 1 for confirmation when starting an All-Call page.
Emergency-Announcement Password	Identifies the 4-digit password to use if a caller is required to enter a password when starting or stopping an Emergency Announcement. A four zero password (0000) requires the caller to enter 1 for confirmation when starting or stopping an Emergency Announcement.
Announcement Password	Identifies the 4-digit password to use if a caller is required to enter a password when starting or stopping an Announcement. A four zero password (0000) requires the caller to enter 1 for confirmation when starting or stopping an Announcement.
Zone-Page Password	Identifies the 4-digit password to use if a caller is required to enter a password when starting a zone page. A four zero password (0000) requires the caller to enter 1 for confirmation when starting a zone page.
Alarm Password	Identifies the 4-digit password to use if a caller is required to enter a password when starting or stopping an Alarm. A four zero password (0000) requires the caller to enter 1 for confirmation when starting or stopping an Alarm.
Tone Password	Identifies the 4-digit password to use if a caller is required to enter a password when starting or stopping a tone. A four zero password (0000) requires the caller to enter 1 for confirmation when starting or stopping a Tone.

The Edit System Parameters page also contains a section called Systems Tools. The following table describes parameters for this section:

Table 2-9, System Tools

Server IP Address	Identifies the C4000 system server's IP address, which will be used by C4000 devices to register with the C4000 system server. To change the Server IP Address, select Change Server IP Address . On the Change Server IP Address page, use the down arrow to select a valid IP address.
Use Network Time Server defined by DHCP	When enabled, the Network Time Server will be defined by DHCP.
Network Time Server	Identifies the IP address or the domain name of the NTP server to be used. To change the NTP server, enter the IP address or the domain name, and then select Change Network Time Server .
Appliances Network Time Server Source	Identifies the time source for all appliances on the C4000 network. The appliances may use one of the following sources: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• nyquist When this option is selected, all C4000 appliances will use the C4000 system server as the NTP server; this is the default option.• dhcp When this option is selected, all C4000 appliances will use the NTP server provided via DHCP Option 42.• ntpserver When this option is selected, all C4000 appliances will use the Network Time Server defined in System Parameters. To change the time source for the appliances, use the down arrow to select the desired source, and then select Change Appliances Network Time Server .

Table 2-9, System Tools (Continued)

Server Date/Time	<p>Identifies the date and time of the server.</p> <p>To change the Server Date/Time, use the Calendar icon to select the new date, and then select Change Server Date/Time.</p>
Time Zone	<p>Sets the time zone for the server.</p> <p>To change the time zone, select a new time zone from the drop-down menu, and then select Change Time Zone.</p> <p><i>Note:</i> You must reboot the server after changing the time zone.</p>
Dialing Length	<p>Specifies the number of digits required to dial within the system. Valid values are 3, 4, 5, or 6.</p> <p>To change the dialing length, select a new value from the drop-down menu, and then select Change Dialing Length. You must reboot all C4000 appliances and IP phones. A system backup is automatically created.</p>
Teamviewer ID	<p>Displays the Teamviewer remote control ID number assigned to the Nyquist server.</p>
Teamviewer Enabled	<p>Indicates if Teamviewer is enabled. Selecting Yes allows the Nyquist server to be controlled via Teamviewer, a software application used for remotely manipulating and troubleshooting computer issues.</p>
Teamviewer Password	<p>To set a new password, enter the password and then select Set Password. Only alphanumeric characters are allowed for the password.</p>

2.2 Using CoS Configuration

CoS configuration allows the setting of parameters for outgoing call privileges, extensions, and outside lines. You can configure and assign an unlimited number of CoS definitions. Once created, a CoS can be assigned to a station as a Day CoS and a Night CoS. (See "Edit-

ing Station Configuration Settings” on page 118.) Note that an analog phone cannot be used as a day or night admin.

Name	Call in Level	Zone Paging	All-Call Paging	Emergency All-Call	Inter-Facility Call/Page	Audio Distribution	Remote Pickup	Join Conversation	Call Forwarding	Walking Class of Service	External Call Routing	Call Transfer/3-way Calling	Man...
Admin Phone	Normal+Emergency	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	
Classroom	Normal+Emergency	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	
No Privs	Normal+Emergency	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	

Figure 2-18, CoS Configuration Page

The following table describes the CoS Parameters:

Table 2-10, CoS Configuration Page Parameters

Name	User provided name for the CoS.
Call in Level	<p>For call switch and handset station types, identifies the call as Normal+Emergency, Urgent+Emergency, Emergency only, or Normal only. The system defaults to Normal+Emergency. Call in Levels are described as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Normal+Emergency. Initiates a normal or emergency-level call. Pressing the call switch once or picking up the handset, triggers a normal-level call to the administrative phone. Pressing the call switch or flash hook four times, triggers an emergency-level call to the administrative phone. • Urgent+Emergency. Initiates an urgent or emergency-level call. Pressing the call switch or picking up the handset, triggers an urgent-level call to the administrative phone. Pressing the call switch or flash hook four times, triggers an emergency-level call to the administrative phone. • Emergency Only. Initiates an emergency level call by pressing the call switch one time or lifting the handset.
Zone Paging	Specifies if Zone Paging is enabled for the associated station.
All-Call Paging	Specifies if the associated station can simultaneously page all speakers within the facility.
Emergency All-Call	Specifies if the associated station can place a top priority all-call page.

Table 2-10, CoS Configuration Page Parameters (Continued)

Inter-Facility Call/Page	Specifies if the associated station can call or page another facility.
Audio Distribution	Specifies if the associated station can use an audio source, such as a flash drive.
Remote Pickup	Specifies if the associated station can be answered remotely.
Join Conversation	Enables the caller to interrupt or join an existing call. If a call is placed to a busy station, the system waits 10 seconds and then bumps or interrupts the call with the new caller, or the caller can dial an access string to join the existing call. This feature applies to administrative display phones only.
Call Forwarding	Permits a user to redirect or route incoming calls to another station.
Walking Class of Service	Enables the manual override of telephone restrictions.
External Call Routing	Enables the station to transfer a call to an outside line.
Call Transfer/3-way Calling	Allows the associated station user to contact a third-party while on a call, establish a three-way conversation and then drop off allowing the two other parties to remain connected.
Manually Activate Tone Signals	Enables a user to initiate tones outside of the schedule.
Call Any Station	Enables a station to call any station.
Manage Recordings	Allows the station user to manage recordings, such as emergency call recordings.
Monitor Calls	Allows the station user to monitor active calls.
Monitor Locations	Allows the station user to monitor locations (not active calls).
Conference Admin	Allows the station user to join a conference as an administrator.
Conference User	Allows the station user to join a conference as a user.
Voicemail	Allows the station user to receive voicemail.

Table 2-10, CoS Configuration Page Parameters (Continued)

Record Calls	Allows the station user to begin recording an active call by pressing *3 any time during the call. This option is for use with admin phones when a Normal, Urgent, or Emergency intercom call is being made.
Activate Alarm Signals	Allows the station to activate alarms.
Disable Audio	Allows a station with contact closure to disable audio during a fire alarm or other emergency.
Enable Audio	Allows enabling of audio previously disabled during an emergency event.
Allow Callee Auto-answer	Allows call auto-answer by the callee for calls placed by this station.
Multi-Site Paging	Allows station to perform multiple site paging.
Inter-Facility Features	Allows the station to call extensions on remote facilities for voice mail and access to recorded calls and to stop audio.
Manage Output Contacts	Allows the station to activate or reset output contacts on I/O Controllers. For more information about managing output contacts, see " <i>Configuring I/O Controller Output Rules</i> " on page 130.
Execute Routines	Allows the station to execute routines via DTMF codes. For more information about managing routines, see " <i>Using Routines</i> " on page 371.

2.2.1 Editing CoS Parameters for a Station

To edit CoS Parameters for a station:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, select **CoS Configuration**.
- Step 2 For the station that you want to edit CoS settings, select the **Edit** icon.
- Step 3 Make the desired changes. You can use the **All On** button to turn all features on or the **All Off** button to turn all features off. For information about the settings, see "*CoS Configuration Page Parameters*" on page 64.
- Step 4 After all changes are made, select **Save**.

2.2.2 Deleting CoS Parameters for a Station

To delete CoS Parameters for a station:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, select **CoS Configuration**.
- Step 2 For the station that you want to delete CoS settings, select the **Delete** icon.
- Step 3 When prompted, select **Delete**.

2.2.3 Adding CoS Parameters for a Station

To add CoS Parameters for a station:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, select **CoS Configuration**.
- Step 2 Select the **Add** icon.
- Step 3 Complete Parameters for the station. For information about the settings, see "*CoS Configuration Page Parameters*" on page 64.
- Step 4 After all changes are made, select **Save**.

2.3 Managing SIP Trunks

A SIP trunk is an IP based network connection between C4000 and an Internet Telephony Service Provider (ITSP), which is also known as a VoIP telephone service provider. It allows you to use VoIP telephony beyond the facility's firewall without the need for a Public Switched Telephone Network (PSTN), providing a configuration that is easier and less expensive to operate and maintain. SIP trunks can carry VoIP calls, Enhanced 911, and other real-time communications services.

A SIP Tie-Trunk (or a SIP Tie-Line) functions similarly to a SIP trunk, but serves as an IP based inter-connection between C4000 and a local (premises-based) or hosted IP-PBX. For information about using SIP Tie-Trunks with C4000, refer to "*SIP Trunk Custom Configuration Settings*" on page 76.

Before you can set SIP parameters in C4000, you must first set up the system's DISA function by creating a station with the **Type** of **DISA Line**. (See "*Adding a Station*" on page 152.)

If you will require support from Bogen during the implementation process, you must install Teamviewer on the C4000 system server and enable Remote access capabilities in the LAN to allow a remote connection to the server. In addition, Wireshark must be installed in the C4000 system server to allow packet inspection during SIP implementation and troubleshooting. It is recommended that the technician performing the install be skilled with SIP implementation and testing. The Firewall setting must allow Port 5060 and Ports 10000 – 20000 for the RTP traffic. Any other type of SIP connectivity could be available via an individual case basis process.

2.3.1 How C4000 Handles Incoming SIP Calls

Note: If a SIP trunk is configured but disabled in the C4000 System Parameters, then incoming calls from the SIP trunk are ignored.

When a SIP trunk is enabled and C4000 receives an incoming call on that SIP trunk, Nyquist routes the call based on the **Access** parameter set in the C4000 SIP trunk's parameters. The **Access** parameter is set when editing or adding SIP trunk configuration (see "*Editing a SIP Trunk Configuration*" on page 82 and "*Adding SIP Trunk Configuration Parameters*" on page 73) and must match the ITSP switch configuration.

Based on the **Access** parameter setting, C4000 does one of the following:

- Routes the call to a DISA function/station
- Routes the call to a Security DISA function/station
- Routes the call to a defined Day Admin or Night Admin

The following **Access** settings route the incoming SIP trunk call to the DISA functionality:

- DISA – Bi-directional – No password
- DISA – Bi-directional – Password
- DISA – Incoming only – No password
- DISA – Incoming only – Password
- PBX Connection – Incoming only. Allow DISA, No password
- PBX Connection – Incoming only. Allow DISA, Password

When the C4000 system receives an incoming call, the caller will hear a dial tone. The caller can then dial any C4000 extension or any Dual Tone Multi-Frequency (DTMF) code that is associated with a C4000 feature. For example, after hearing the dial tone, the caller can dial #0911 to launch an Emergency All-Call page. (See "*Nyquist DTMF Feature Dialing Codes*" on page 467 for a list of DTMF codes.)

When incoming calls are routed to the DISA function, the SIP trunk **Extension** setting is used to map the SIP trunk to a station of type **DISA Line**; the associated station's CoS configuration is used to determine what C4000 functions the incoming DISA user is allowed to initiate. (See "*Adding CoS Parameters for a Station*" on page 68.)

The **Extension** parameter is also used as the caller ID when a DISA user dials a station extension.

The following **Access** settings route the incoming SIP trunk call to Security DISA functionality:

- Security DISA – Bi-directional – Listen only
- Security DISA – Incoming – Listen only
- PBX Connection – Incoming only, security DISA

The caller must enter a valid extension to be monitored and can only listen to calls or station locations.

The following **Access** settings route the incoming SIP trunk call to the defined Day or Night Admin:

- Unrestricted
- Incoming Only

If the Day or Night Admin does not answer the incoming call, the call is routed, or rolled over, to the Admin Group. (See "*Using Admin Groups*" on page 203.)

If the call is not answered during night hours and the Night Ring option is enabled, the call is routed using the Night Ring functionality. (See "*Setting Night Call Options*" on page 29.)

2.3.2 How C4000 Handles Outgoing SIP Calls

C4000 users can initiate outside calls by dialing a number that starts with the outside call prefix (98). Outside calls are only sent to SIP Trunks that have one of the following **Access** settings:

- DISA – Bi-directional – No Password
- DISA – Bi-directional – Password
- Security DISA – Bi-directional – Listen only
- Unrestricted
- Outgoing Only

Note: Use the PBX Connection options only if the PBX accepts 7-digit and 10-digit domestic and 12-digit international PSTN telephone numbers and can initiate outbound calls to specified telephone numbers.

- PBX Connection – Bi-directional, No DISA
- PBX Connection – Bi-directional, Allow DISA, No password
- PBX Connection – Bi-directional, Allow DISA, Password
- PBX Connection – Bi-directional, Security DISA

When outside calls are placed, the outbound caller ID is set to the Direct Inward Dial (DID) defined for the SIP Trunk. (See *"Editing a SIP Trunk Configuration"* on page 82 or *"Adding SIP Trunk Configuration Parameters"* on page 73.)

When **Access** is set to **911 Only**, only outgoing 911 calls may be routed on the associated SIP trunk. The **DID** parameter is not used for outgoing 911 calls; it is expected that the SIP trunk provider has mapped the Billing Telephone Number (BTN) to E911 service.

All outgoing calls are routed through the SIP trunk provider using the following SIP trunk configuration parameters:

- Host IP Address
- Username
- Password

If the SIP trunk provider expects all called numbers to be prefixed with a specific code, the **Dial Prefix** setting can be used to satisfy the requirement.

If the SIP trunk provider expects all called 7-digit numbers to be prefixed with a specific local area code, the **Local Area Code** setting can be used to satisfy the requirement. (See *"Adding SIP Trunk Configuration Parameters"* on page 73.)

2.3.3 Configuring SIP Tie-Trunks Between Nyquist and PBX Systems

If you want all incoming calls from the PBX to always use DISA to prompt the user for Nyquist dial codes, then use one of the **Access** options that starts with **DISA** (for example, **DISA – Incoming only - No password**).

If you want all incoming calls from the PBX to directly pass in dial codes that have already been collected from the user by the PBX or created by the PBX, then choose one of the **Access** options that starts

with **PBX Connection** (for example, **PBX Connection – Incoming only, Allow DISA, No password**).

When any of the following **Access** options are configured for the SIP Tie-Trunk, the Nyquist server expects that dialing digits are provided by the PBX system (the dialing digits should be included in the SIP INVITE from the PBX), and Nyquist will immediately initiate a Nyquist call based on the digits provided:

- PBX Connection – Incoming only, No DISA
- PBX Connection – Incoming only, Allow DISA, No password
- PBX Connection – Incoming only, Allow DISA, Password
- PBX Connection – Bi-directional, No DISA
- PBX Connection – Bi-directional, Allow DISA, No password
- PBX Connection – Bi-directional, Allow DISA, Password

If the PBX Connection option includes **Allow DISA**, the PBX may start the DISA function by sending dialing code 950. The DISA function will also be started if the PBX does not pass any dialing digits in the SIP INVITE.

If **PBX Connection – Incoming only, No DISA** is used, the SIP Trunk must still have a DISA station type linked to the SIP trunk extension to provide the Nyquist CoS settings to be used for incoming calls, but when incoming connections are made from the PBX, the Nyquist system will ignore dialing code 950. The DISA function cannot be requested if the **No DISA** option is used.

The dialing digits provided by the PBX can be any of the DTMF codes supported by the Nyquist system. Access to various Nyquist features is granted based on the Nyquist CoS settings of the DISA station extension defined in the SIP Trunk.

If the PBX is not able to pass through # in the dialing digits, alternate dialing codes may be used to replace Nyquist extensions that start with #. The following table describes the alternate dialing codes:

Table 2-11, Alternate Dialing Codes

Nyquist Feature	Dialing Code	Alternate Dialing Code
All-Call Page	#0	0000000

Table 2-11, Alternate Dialing Codes (Continued)

Nyquist Feature	Dialing Code	Alternate Dialing Code
Emergency All-Call Page	#0911	951
Zone Page	#<zone number>	0000099<zone number>

When the following Access options are configured for the SIP Tie-Trunk, upon connection from the PBX system (via SIP INVITE), the Nyquist system automatically activates the Security DISA function:

- PBX Connection - Incoming only, security DISA
- PBX Connection - Bi-directional, Security DISA

The caller must enter an access PIN, followed by the extension number of the station that he wants to monitor:

2.3.4 Adding SIP Trunk Configuration Parameters

Before adding a SIP trunk, the following parameters must be configured or known:

- Extension for the C4000 DISA line station associated with the specified SIP trunk; the station will have **DISA Line** selected as **Type** (see "*Viewing Station Configuration Settings*" on page 106).
- Dial prefix and format used to connect to an outside line
- Local area code
- Username and password for the DISA line
- DID phone number associated with the DISA line
- Codecs allowed
- Admin Group set up for the SIP extension (see "*Using Admin Groups*" on page 203)

To add a SIP trunk:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, select **SIP Trunks**.
- Step 2 On the SIP Trunks page, select the
- Step 3 **Add** icon.

- Step 4 On the Add SIP Trunk page, complete the parameters. (See "Adding SIP Trunk Configuration Parameters" on page 73.)
- Step 5 Select **Save**.

Table 2-12, Add SIP Trunk Page Parameters

Name	Enter the name for the SIP trunk. The name cannot contain spaces or a slash (/) and cannot exceed 16 characters.
Extension	Select the DISA station extension that is associated with the SIP trunk.
Dial Prefix	Enter the dial prefix required by the ITSP to complete an outbound call over the SIP trunk. For example, :9, 9+1, etc.
Local Area Code	Enter the local area code if the ITSP requires 7-digit telephone numbers be prefixed with the area code. Otherwise, this field is left blank.
Enabled	Specify if the SIP trunk is enabled. The SIP trunk should be configured before it is enabled to avoid erratic system behavior.

Table 2-12, Add SIP Trunk Page Parameters (Continued)

Access	<p>Select the outside access permissions for the SIP trunk. Options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 911 Only• DISA – Bi-directional – No password• DISA – Bi-directional – Password• DISA – Incoming only – No password• DISA – Incoming only – Password• Incoming Only• No Access• Outgoing Only• Security DISA – Bi-directional – Listen only• Security DISA – Incoming – Listen only• Unrestricted• PBX Connection – Incoming only, No DISA• PBX Connection – Incoming only, Allow DISA, No password• PBX Connection – Incoming only, Allow DISA, Password• PBX Connection – Incoming only, security DISA• PBX Connection – Bi-directional, No DISA• PBX Connection – Bi-directional, Allow DISA, No password• PBX Connection – Bi-directional, Allow DISA, Password• PBX Connection – Bi-directional, Security DISA
Username	<p>Enter the user name that is required to access the SIP trunk.</p>
Password	<p>Enter the password that is required to access the SIP trunk. The password is provided by the SIP trunk provider or hosted VoIP provider.</p>
Password Confirmed	<p>Re-enter the SIP trunk password.</p>
Host	<p>Enter the host name or IP address for the ITSP.</p>

Table 2-12, Add SIP Trunk Page Parameters (Continued)

DID	Enter the 10-digit DID telephone number that the SIP trunk or hosted VoIP provider has assigned the SIP trunk, using the format NPANXXxxxx (that is, no spaces or dashes).
Day Admin	Select the Admin Station to call during daytime hours.
Night Admin	Select the Admin Station to call during nighttime hours.
Admin Group	Select the Admin Group to call if the day or night Admin Stations do not answer the call.
Call Recording	Provide if incoming and outgoing calls are to be recorded.
Allow	Provide a list of media codecs that are allowed. PSTN standard codecs are G.711 or ULAW.
Description	Provide user provided description for the SIP trunk.
Custom Settings	Provide custom setting configurations that are provided by Technical Support. (See " <i>SIP Trunk Custom Configuration Settings</i> " on page 76.)

2.3.5 SIP Trunk Custom Configuration Settings

The **Custom Settings** parameter can be used if additional parameters are needed during SIP trunk configuration to satisfy SIP trunk provider requirements. Bogen Technical Support will provide any necessary custom settings. In most cases, **Custom Settings** are not required.

Custom Settings can be entered when adding or editing SIP Trunk parameters (see "*Adding SIP Trunk Configuration Parameters*" on page 73 or "*Editing a SIP Trunk Configuration*" on page 82) using the following format:

:TABLE-NAME:<variable> = <value>:TABLE-NAME:

In this format, TABLE-NAME is one of the following:

- ENDPOINT
- AOR
- AUTH
- SIPTRUNK

Variable is a valid variable from one of the pjsip tables (ps_endpoints, ps_aors, ps_auths) or sip_trunk table.

Value is a valid value for a specified variable.

Contact Technical Support for information regarding Custom Settings for your specific IP-PBX type and configuration.

2.3.6 Registering as a Third-Party SIP Endpoint

You can configure a Nyquist SIP trunk to register with a third-party SIP endpoint with an IP-PBX. This will allow users to dial an IP-PBX defined extension to initiate Nyquist features, such as paging.

The steps to register the Nyquist SIP trunk as a third-party SIP endpoint for an IP-PBX are:

- 1 **Define a Third-Party SIP Phone/Endpoint on your IP-PBX system.** On the IP-PBX system, set up a third-party SIP phone/endpoint as you would for a standard single-line basic SIP IP phone with a username and password to use for authentication. Typically, the username would be the extension number. The Nyquist system will attempt to register with your IP-PBX system as a SIP endpoint extension using the provided username (extension) and password pair. Your IP-PBX users will dial the provided IP-PBX extension to access the Nyquist system.
- 2 **Define a DISA station on Nyquist system.** On the Nyquist System, create a **DISA Line** station **Type**. This station's extension will define the feature CoS permissions to be used when the IP-PBX calls into the Nyquist system.

Note: The station extension used for the DISA Line must be different than the extension being used by your IP-PBX.

- 3 **Define a SIP Trunk on Nyquist system.** Configure a Nyquist SIP Trunk using the username (PBX extension) and password that was defined on your IP-PBX in step 1.

For example, suppose the IP-PBX has defined extension 511 as the SIP endpoint with password **testpassword**. The Nyquist SIP trunk must use **511** in the **Name**, **Username**, and **DID** parameters on the Add SIP Trunk page. Nyquist station extension 500 is defined as a **DISA** station.

When an IP-PBX user calls 511, the Nyquist system will see an incoming call to extension 511. Nyquist converts to the DISA station extension 500 (to provide CoS definitions for 511 and Caller-ID to the Nyquist system). DISA will be started, allowing the IP-PBX caller to initiate a feature on the Nyquist system. When DISA starts, the IP-PBX

user hears a dial tone. The IP-PBX user can then enter DTMF/dial-pad based feature commands to start paging and other Nyquist features.

Table 2-13, Nyquist SIP Trunk Configuration

Name	511 (Username/extension provided by IP-PBX)
Extension	500 (DISA station extension defined on the Nyquist system. On Nyquist, it will look like the call came from this extension.)
Dial Prefix	NOT USED
Local Area Code	NOT USED
Enabled	Yes
Access	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PBX Connection – Incoming only, Allow DISA, No password • PBX Connection – Incoming only, Allow DISA, Password
Username	511 (Username/extension provided by IP-PBX)
Password	testpassword (Password provided by IP-PBX)
Host	10.10.5.100 (The IP-PBX's IP Address or fully qualified domain name, for example, myhost.mycompany.com)
DID	511 (Username/extension provided by IP-PBX)
Day Admin	NOT USED (Pick any valid Nyquist Admin extension)
Night Admin	NOT USED (Pick any valid Nyquist Admin extension)
Admin Group	NOT USED (Pick any valid Nyquist Admin extension)

Table 2-13, Nyquist SIP Trunk Configuration (Continued)

Allow	g722 (or ulaw or other codec if needed)
Custom Settings	:AUTH:realm="":AUTH: :SIPTRUNK:context='511':SIPTRUNK: <i>Note:</i> If you copy/paste these settings, delete the single quotes after pasting and replace them with single quotes. For some reason, the copy/paste operation does not successfully copy the single quotes; they get turned into a different character that looks like single quotes. <i>Note:</i> If realm=' ' does not work, try realm='<server_ip_address>' or realm='<server_host-name>'

2.3.7 Viewing SIP Trunks

To view available SIP trunks for your facility:

On the navigation bar, select **SIP Trunks**.

The following table describes the details that can be viewed for each SIP trunk:

Table 2-14, SIP Trunks Page Parameters

Name	Provides the name for the SIP trunk. The name cannot contain spaces or a slash (/).
Description	Provides user provided description for the SIP trunk.
Enabled	Specifies if the SIP trunk is enabled.
Status	Provides registration status of the SIP trunk. If the credentials are used by the SIP end point, the Status might be Register . If the SIP end point does not use credentials, the Status might be Rejected but this will not impede a successful SIP connection.

Table 2-14, SIP Trunks Page Parameters (Continued)

Access	Identifies the outside access permissions for the SIP trunk. Options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 911 Only• DISA – Bi-directional – No password• DISA – Bi-directional – Password• DISA – Incoming only – No password• DISA – Incoming only – Password• Incoming Only• No Access• Outgoing Only• Security DISA – Bi-directional – Listen only• Security DISA – Incoming – Listen only• Unrestricted• PBX Connection – Incoming only, No DISA• PBX Connection – Incoming only, Allow DISA, No password• PBX Connection – Incoming only, Allow DISA, Password• PBX Connection – Incoming only, security DISA• PBX Connection – Bi-directional, No DISA• PBX Connection – Bi-directional, Allow DISA, No password• PBX Connection – Bi-directional, Allow DISA, Password• PBX Connection – Bi-directional, Security DISA
Extension	Identifies the station extension that is associated with the outside line (DISA station mapping and caller ID for incoming DISA).
DID	Identifies the DID telephone number associated with the outside line. This number is assigned by the ITSP provider.
Username	Identifies the user name that is required to access the SIP trunk.
Host	Identifies the host name or IP address for ITSP.

Table 2-14, SIP Trunks Page Parameters (Continued)

Dial Prefix	Provides the prefix required by the ITSP to complete an outbound call over the SIP trunk. For example, :9, 9+1, etc.
Local Area Code	Provides the local area code if the ITSP requires the 7-digit telephone number be prefixed with the area code. Otherwise, this field is left blank.
Type	Identifies this system trunk's type as a SIP trunk.
Day Admin	Identifies the Admin Station to call during daytime hours.
Night Admin	Identifies the Admin Station to call during nighttime hours.
Admin Group	Identifies the Admin Group to call if the day or night Admin Stations do not answer the call.
Codecs Allowed	Provides a list of media codecs that are allowed. Codecs are separated by a semi-colon.
Call Recording	Indicates if incoming and outgoing calls are being recorded.
Custom Settings	Identifies custom setting configurations that are provided by Technical Support. For more information, refer to " <i>SIP Trunk Custom Configuration Settings</i> " on page 76.

2.3.8 Editing a SIP Trunk Configuration

You cannot edit the name given to a SIP trunk, but you can edit other fields, such as the Dial Prefix and Local Area Code.

⇌ Edit SIP Trunk ?

✕ Cancel Save

Name: ⓘ
TestSipTrunk

Extension: ⓘ
500

Dial Prefix: ⓘ
9+1

Local Area Code: ⓘ
201

Enabled: ⓘ
Yes

Access: ⓘ
Unrestricted

Username: ⓘ
test

Change Password: ⓘ

Confirm Password Change:

Host: ⓘ
192.168.17.12

DID: ⓘ
9734346056

Figure 2-19, Edit SIP Trunks Page

To edit a SIP Trunk's configuration:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, select **SIP Trunks**.
- Step 2 On the SIP Trunks page, select the **Edit** icon for the SIP trunk that you want to edit.

- Step 3 On the Edit SIP Trunk page, make the desired changes.
(See "*Edit SIP Trunks Page Parameters*" on page 83.)
- Step 4 Select **Save**.

Table 2-15, Edit SIP Trunks Page Parameters

Name	Displays the name for the SIP trunk. This parameter cannot be edited.
Extension	Enter the C4000 DISA station extension that is associated with the outside line (DISA station mapping and caller ID for incoming DISA).
Dial Prefix	Enter the dial prefix required by the ITSP to complete an outbound call over the SIP trunk. For example, :9, 9+1, etc.
Local Area Code	Enter the local area code if the ITSP requires the 7-digit telephone number be prefixed with the area code. Otherwise, this field is left blank.
Enabled	Specify if the SIP trunk is enabled. SIP trunks should be fully configured before they are enabled to avoid erratic system behavior.

Table 2-15, Edit SIP Trunks Page Parameters (Continued)

Access	<p>Enter the outside access permissions for the SIP trunk. Options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 911 Only• DISA – Bi-directional – No password• DISA – Bi-directional – Password• DISA – Incoming only – No password• DISA – Incoming only – Password• Incoming Only• No Access• Outgoing Only• Security DISA – Bi-directional – Listen only• Security DISA – Incoming – Listen only• Unrestricted• PBX Connection – Incoming only, No DISA• PBX Connection – Incoming only, Allow DISA, No password• PBX Connection – Incoming only, Allow DISA, Password• PBX Connection – Incoming only, security DISA• PBX Connection – Bi-directional, No DISA• PBX Connection – Bi-directional, Allow DISA, No password• PBX Connection – Bi-directional, Allow DISA, Password• PBX Connection – Bi-directional, Security DISA
Username	<p>Enter the user name that is required to access the SIP trunk.</p>
Change Password	<p>Enter the password that is required to access the SIP trunk. The password is provided by the SIP trunk provider or hosted VoIP provider.</p>
Confirm Password Change	<p>Re-enter the SIP trunk password.</p>
Host	<p>Enter the host name or IP address for the ITSP.</p>

Table 2-15, Edit SIP Trunks Page Parameters (Continued)

DID	Enter the DID telephone number associated with the outside line.
Day Admin	Select the Admin Station to call during daytime hours.
Night Admin	Select the Admin Station to call during nighttime hours.
Admin Group	Select the Admin Group to call if the day or night Admin Stations do not answer the call.
Call Recording	Select if incoming and outgoing calls are to be recorded.
Allow	Enter a list of media codecs that are allowed. PSTN standard codecs are G.711 or ULAW.
Description	Edit user provided description for the SIP trunk.
Custom Settings	Edit custom setting configurations that are provided by Technical Support. For more information, refer to " <i>SIP Trunk Custom Configuration Settings</i> " on page 76.

2.3.9 Deleting a SIP Trunk Configuration

If you are no longer paying for or using a SIP trunk service via an external provider, you may want to delete a previously added SIP trunk.

To delete a SIP trunk:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, select **SIP Trunks**.
- Step 2 On the SIP Trunks page, select the
- Step 3 **Delete** icon next to the SIP trunk that you want to delete.
- Step 4 Select **Delete**.

2.4 Viewing Outside Line Status

The status of every outside line in a facility can be quickly determined by using the Outside Lines feature.

To view the outside lines:

On the navigation bar, select **Outside Lines**.

Table 2-16, Outside Lines Page Parameters

Name	Identifies the system port name for the outside line.
Description	Identifies the user provided description of the outside line's purpose.
Enabled	Specifies if the outside line is enabled.
Status	Provides the status of the line.
Port Type	Identifies system port type used for this line.

Table 2-16, Outside Lines Page Parameters (Continued)

Access	Identifies level of access allowed on this outside line. Options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 911 Only• DISA – Bi-directional – No password• DISA – Bi-directional – Password• DISA – Incoming only – No password• DISA – Incoming only – Password• Incoming Only• No Access• Outgoing Only• Security DISA – Bi-directional – Listen only• Security DISA – Incoming – Listen only• Unrestricted• PBX Connection – Incoming only, No DISA• PBX Connection – Incoming only, Allow DISA, No password• PBX Connection – Incoming only, Allow DISA, Password• PBX Connection – Incoming only, security DISA• PBX Connection – Bi-directional, No DISA• PBX Connection – Bi-directional, Allow DISA, No password• PBX Connection – Bi-directional, Allow DISA, Password• PBX Connection – Bi-directional, Security DISA
Dial Prefix	Identifies the digit or digits that must be dialed to obtain an outside line.
Extension	Identifies the station extension that is associated with the outside line (DISA station mapping and caller ID for incoming DISA).
DID	Identifies the DID telephone number associated with the outside line.
Day Admin	Identifies the Admin Station to call during daytime hours.

Table 2-16, Outside Lines Page Parameters (Continued)

Night Admin	Identifies the Admin Station to call during nighttime hours.
Admin Group	Identifies the Admin Group to call if the day or night Admin Stations do not answer the call.

2.4.1 Editing Outside Lines

You can edit information or disable an outside line through the Edit Outside Line page.

To edit an outside line:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, select **Outside Lines**.
- Step 2 Select the **Edit** icon next to the outside line name.
- Step 3 Make desired edits.
- Step 4 Select **Save**.

🔗 Edit Outside Line ?

Name: ⓘ
 DAHDI/1-1

Enabled: ⓘ
 No

Port Type: ⓘ
 DAHDI FXO ▾

Access: ⓘ
 No Access ▾

Dial Prefix: ⓘ

Extension: ⓘ

Admin Group: ⓘ

Day Admin: ⓘ

Night Admin: ⓘ

DID: ⓘ

Description: ⓘ

Figure 2-20, Edit Outside Line Page

Table 2-17, Edit Outside Line Page Parameters

Name	Identifies the system port name for the outside line. This parameter cannot be edited.
Enabled	Specifies if the outside line is enabled.

Table 2-17, Edit Outside Line Page Parameters (Continued)

Port Type	Identifies system port type used for this line. This parameter cannot be edited.
Access	Identifies level of access allowed on this outside line. Options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 911 Only• DISA – Bi-directional – No password• DISA – Bi-directional – Password• DISA – Incoming only – No password• DISA – Incoming only – Password• Incoming Only• No Access• Outgoing Only• Security DISA – Bi-directional – Listen only• Security DISA – Incoming – Listen only• Unrestricted• PBX Connection – Incoming only, No DISA• PBX Connection – Incoming only, Allow DISA, No password• PBX Connection – Incoming only, Allow DISA, Password• PBX Connection – Incoming only, security DISA• PBX Connection – Bi-directional, No DISA• PBX Connection – Bi-directional, Allow DISA, No password• PBX Connection – Bi-directional, Allow DISA, Password• PBX Connection – Bi-directional, Security DISA
Dial Prefix	Identifies the digit or digits that must be dialed to obtain an outside line.
Extension	Identifies the station extension that is associated with the outside line (DISA station mapping and caller ID for incoming DISA).

Table 2-17, Edit Outside Line Page Parameters (Continued)

Admin Group	Identifies the Admin Group to call if the day or night Admin Stations do not answer the call.
Day Admin	Identifies the Admin Station to call during daytime hours.
Night Admin	Identifies the Admin Station to call during nighttime hours.
DID	Identifies the DID telephone number associated with the outside line.
Description	Identifies the user provided description of the outside line's purpose.

2.4.2 Discover Ports

The Discover Ports feature allows C4000 to automatically discover a new installed DAHDI PCI card and to automatically create entries for each port supported by the installed card. You can then edit each port with custom settings. The port name and port type are automatically set by C4000 and cannot be changed.

2.5 Configuring Firmware

Firmware, computer software stored on a hardware device, can be updated for C4000 stations through the C4000 Admin Web UI or through the appliance's web UI. For information about the appliance's web UI, refer to the device's configuration manual.

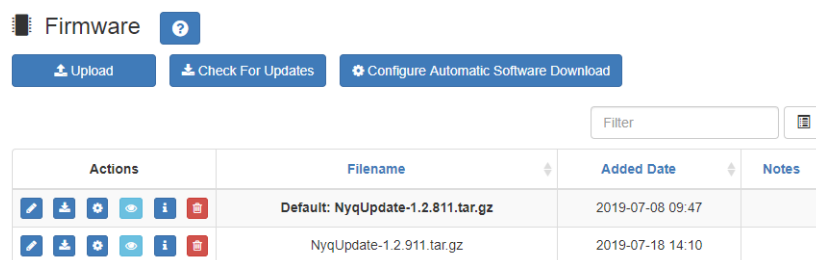
Through the C4000 Admin Web UI, you can upload a firmware file to the C4000 system server, download firmware to a station, view a list of stations that are linked to a firmware name, set default firmware for any stations to be added, and delete firmware entries.

You can also configure automatic software downloads (see "*Configuring Automatic Software Download*" on page 49).

For stations that are attached to a Networked Power Amplifier, such as an NQ-A2300, the firmware is updated to the amplifier and not to the individual station.

2.5.1 Viewing Firmware Stored on the C4000 System Server

From the Firmware page, you can view a list of available firmware, bring up a list of devices that can be selected for updating firmware, set the file to the default firmware, check for updates, view release notes, select to edit information about or delete firmware files on the C4000 system server, and configure automatic software downloads.















Actions	Filename	Added Date	Notes
     	Default: NyqUpdate-1.2.811.tar.gz	2019-07-08 09:47	
     	NyqUpdate-1.2.911.tar.gz	2019-07-18 14:10	

Figure 2-21, Firmware Page

To view firmware available for loading into C4000 devices:

On the Navigation bar, select **Firmware**.

The following table describes the information provided for each station or bridge device:

Table 2-18, Firmware Page Parameters

Filename	Provides the name of firmware file that is ready for installing to a C4000 device.
Added Date	Provides the date that the firmware file was loaded to the C4000 system server.
Notes	Provides notes entered by a user.

2.5.2 Viewing Devices With a Specific Firmware Installed

You can obtain a list of all devices in your C4000 system that have a specific firmware version installed.

Selected Devices for NyqUpdate-0.9.817.tar.gz

Sort By: Extension Name Filter by Extension:



	Extension	Name	Device Type
	0107	VoIP Speaker 1	NQ-S1810-VoIP Speaker
	0109	VoIP Speaker 2	NQ-S1810-VoIP Speaker

Figure 2-22, Selected Devices for Firmware Version

To obtain a list of devices with the same firmware version installed:

- Step 1 On the Navigation bar, select **Firmware**.
- Step 2 On the Firmware page, select the **View Selected Devices** icon next to a listed firmware version.

A list of the devices that have the selected firmware version installed appears.

- Step 3 Select **Close** to return to the Firmware page.

2.5.3 Uploading New Firmware to the Server

The Firmware page contains an **Upload** button that allows you to upload new files to the C4000 system server's /srv/tftp directory.

To upload new firmware to the server:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, select **Firmware**.
- Step 2 On the Firmware page, select **Upload**.
- Step 3 Navigate to the file that you want to upload.
- Step 4 Select **Upload**.

2.5.4 Checking for Updates

The Firmware page contains a **Check for Updates** button that allows you to check if new firmware is available and download updates that exist.

To check for firmware updates:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, select **Firmware**.
- Step 2 On the Firmware page, select **Check For Updates**.
A popup window appears with one of the following messages:
 - No firmware dates available
 - Can't check for updates, check Internet connection, and try again
 - Downloading firmware update

If the system attempts to download a firmware

update, you will receive a message that the firm-ware download was either successful or failed. In the case of a failure, you will be prompted to try again.

Step 3 When prompted, select **OK**.

2.5.5 Selecting Devices for Firmware Update

You can select one or more devices for a firmware update.

Device Selection for NyqUpdate-1.2.350.tar.gz

Sort By: **Extension** Name Filter by Extension:

Device Type: **All** Firmware: **All**

<input type="checkbox"/>	101	101 - VoIP SPKR	NQ-S1810-VoIP Speaker	1.2.350
<input type="checkbox"/>	102	102 - VoIP SPKR	NQ-S1810-VoIP Speaker	1.2.350
<input type="checkbox"/>	103	103 - VoIP SPKR	NQ-S1810-VoIP Speaker	1.2.350
<input type="checkbox"/>	104	104 - VoIP SPKR	NQ-S1810-VoIP Speaker	1.2.350
<input type="checkbox"/>	141	141 - I/O : 1	NQ-E7010-Input Output Controller	1.2.350
<input type="checkbox"/>		Name	Device Type	Firmware
<input type="checkbox"/>		A2300 - 1 : 1CH	NQ-A2300-Amplifier	1.2.350
<input type="checkbox"/>		A2120 - 1 : 2CH	NQ-A2120-Amplifier	1.2.350

Figure 2-23, Device Selection for Firmware Update

To select devices for firmware update:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, select **Firmware**.
- Step 2 On the Firmware page, select the **Device Selection** icon next to the firmware version that you want to load.
- Step 3 Select the device or devices that you want to install the firmware to.
- Step 4 Select **Update**.

You can select to install firmware to one device at a

time. The Device Selection for firmware version screen remains until you select **Close**.

2.5.6 Setting Default Firmware

Through the Firmware page, you can set a firmware file as the default firmware for any new stations added to your C4000 system.

To set a default firmware file:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, select **Firmware**.
- Step 2 On the Firmware page, select the **Set as Default Firmware** icon next to a listed filename.

Warning Completing this procedure will set the selected firmware file as the default firmware for all new devices, overriding the factory installed firmware. Ensure that the selected firmware version is compatible with your server's software version. To use some appliances, you may need to update your server software.

- Step 3 Select **Yes** to continue.

2.5.7 Downloading Firmware to a Device

To download firmware from the C4000 system server to a station:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, select **Firmware**.
- Step 2 On the Firmware page, select the **Device Selection** icon next to a listed filename.
- Step 3 Select the **Update** icon next to the device that you are updating firmware for.

2.5.8 Editing Firmware

You can edit **Notes** for firmware, but you cannot change the **Filename** or **Added Date** information.

To edit notes for firmware:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, select **Firmware**.
- Step 2 Select the **Edit** icon next to the desired firmware file.

- Step 3 Make changes to the **Notes** parameter.
- Step 4 Select Save.

2.5.9 Viewing Release Notes for Firmware

Not all firmware versions have release notes. For those that do, you can view the release notes by selecting the appropriate icon in the Actions column.

To view release notes for a firmware version:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, select **Firmware**.
- Step 2 On the Firmware page, select the **Information** icon.
- Step 3 After viewing the release notes, select **OK**.

2.5.10 Viewing Stations Linked to Firmware

To view stations linked to a specific firmware file:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, select **Firmware**.
- Step 2 On the Firmware page, select the **View Selected Devices** icon next to a listed filename.

2.5.11 Deleting Listed Firmware

Note: Firmware cannot be deleted if it is associated with a device.

To delete a firmware file from the C4000 system server:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, select **Firmware**.
- Step 2 On the Firmware page, select the **Delete** icon next to the filename that you want to delete.
- Step 3 When prompted, select **Delete**.

2.6 Configuring Facilities

A facility is a building or group of buildings managed by a C4000 system server. Suppose, for example, that you have a single campus with multiple buildings, such as an administrative office building and a manufacturing plant.

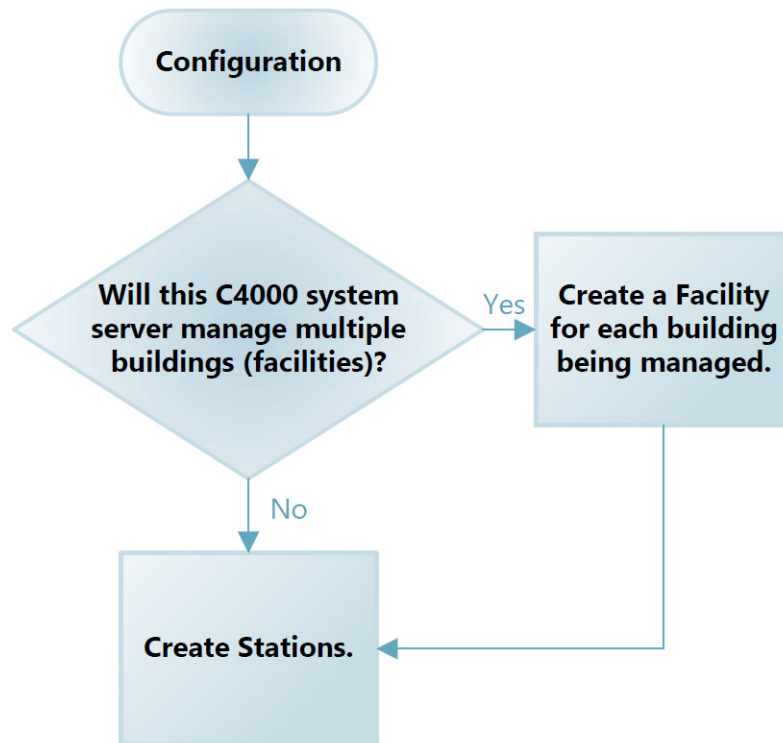


Figure 2-24, Facility Decision Chart

With **Facilities**, you can connect multiple C4000 facilities (servers) to provide the following multi-site paging and calling features:

- Multi-Site Emergency-All-Call paging to all connected facilities in the Facilities list
- Multi-Site All-Call paging to all connected facilities in Facilities list
- Paging to a specific facility in the Facilities list
- Intercom calls between stations in different facilities in the Facilities list

For information about the Facilities list, see "*Viewing Facilities*" on page 100.

Any connected facility can perform multi-site paging (paging to all facilities listed in the Facilities list) provided the facility has at least one station with the necessary CoS permissions enabled. If you are using an Admin Phone with the correct CoS permissions enabled, you can dial specific DTMF codes to perform various activities.

The following table provides a list of CoS permissions required and DTMF codes used for specific activities.

Table 2-19, Activities, CoS Permissions, and DTMF Codes

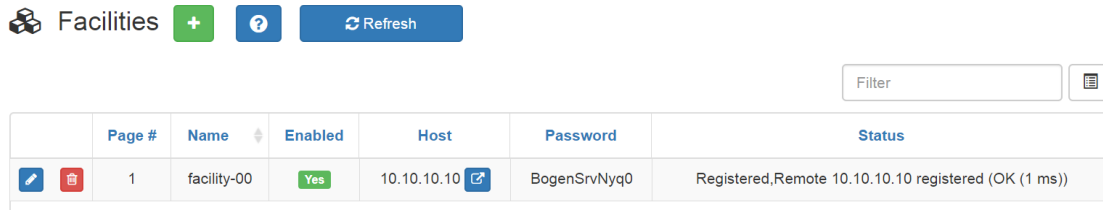
Activity	Required CoS Permissions	DTMF Syntax
Multi-Site Emergency-All-Call Page	Emergency All-Call, Multi-Site Paging	##0911
Multi-Site All-Call Page	All-Call Paging, Multi-Site Paging	##0
Facility All-Call Page	Inter-Facility Call/Page	##<Facility Number>
Intercom Call to Remote Facility	Inter-Facility Call/Page	##*<Facility Number>*<Station Extension Number>
Activate System Feature at Remote Facility	Inter-Facility Features	##*<Facility Number>*[900 – 999] ##*<Facility Number>*<Feature Code> ##*<Facility Number>**<Feature Code> ##*<Facility Number>*00000<Feature Extension>

For information about Facility Error Conditions, see "*Facility Error Conditions*" on page 320.

Your C4000 network can use multiple servers that all have the same password, or you can set different passwords for each server.

2.6.1 Viewing Facilities

The Facilities page provides a quick view of the building or buildings served by your C4000 system server.






	Page #	Name	Enabled	Host	Password	Status
 	1	facility-00	Yes	10.10.10.10 	BogenSrvNyq0	Registered,Remote 10.10.10.10 registered (OK (1 ms))

Figure 2-25, Facilities Page

To view facilities:

On the navigation bar, select **Facilities**.

The following table describes the Facility page parameters:

Table 2-20, Facilities Page Parameters

Page #	ID number for facility that is used when paging the facility.
Name	Displays the facility name of the remote server. Spaces in the name are replaced by dashes. The maximum facility name length is 30 characters.
Enabled	Specifies if the facility will register with the remote facility.
Host	Displays the host name or host IP address of the remote server.
Password	Displays the password that is used for the remote connection. The maximum password length is 12 characters.
Status	Displays the registration status of the local and remote facility peers. Some possible statuses are: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Registration request sent; remote not registered – Indicates that a connection is not established between the facilities.

Table 2-20, Facilities Page Parameters (Continued)

- **Registered; remote not registered** – Indicates that the local facility is registered with the remote facility but the remote facility is not registered with the local facility. This could be a temporary status captured during server startup, or it might result from the remote server not having the local facility properly configured.
- **Timeout; remote not registered** – Indicates that a connection is not established between facilities. This is probably due to a network connection issue or the remote facility may be down.
- **Timeout; remote 10.10.5.100 registered (OK (8 ms))** – Indicates that the remote facility has registered with the local facility and the connection is good, or OK, with 8 millisecond turnaround time (one-way connection).
- **Registered; remote 10.10.5.100 registered (OK (3 ms))** – Indicates that the local facility has registered with the remote facility, the remote facility has registered with the local facility, and the connection is OK with 3 millisecond turnaround time. This is the desired state.
- **Rejected; remote not registered** – Probably indicates that the remote facility has disabled the local facility's configuration entry.
- **Registered; remote 10.10.5.100 registered (UNREACHABLE)** – Indicates that both ends are (or were) registered but the local facility cannot reach the remote. This is probably due to a network issue or the remote C4000 system server is down.

2.6.2 Editing a Facility

From the Edit Facility page, you can change parameters for a facility managed by your C4000 system server.

To edit a facility:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, select **Facilities**.
- Step 2 Select the **Edit** icon next to the facility that you want to edit.
- Step 3 Make the desired changes. (See "*Edit Facility Page Parameters*" on page 102.)
- Step 4 Select **Save**.

Table 2-21, Edit Facility Page Parameters

Page	ID number for facility that is used when paging the facility.
Name	Displays the facility name of the remote server. Spaces in the name are replaced by dashes.
Enabled	Specifies if the facility will register with the remote facility.
Host	Displays the host name or host IP address of the remote server.
Password	Displays the password that is used for the remote connection.

2.6.3 Deleting a Facility

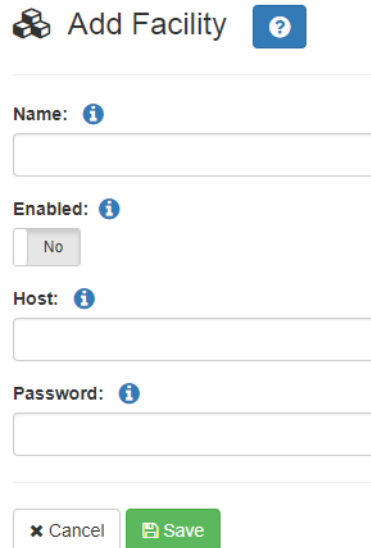
Note: You cannot delete a facility linked to a **Facility-Page** routine action **Type** (see "*Understanding Action Parameters*" on page 396).

To delete a facility:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, select **Facilities**.
- Step 2 On the Facilities page, select the
- Step 3 **Delete** icon next to the facility that you want to delete.
- Step 4 When prompted, select **Delete**.

2.6.4 Adding a Facility

From the Add Facility page, you can add another building or group of buildings to the list of facilities managed by your C4000 system server.



The screenshot shows the 'Add Facility' form. At the top, there is a title 'Add Facility' with a blue question mark icon. Below the title, there are four input fields: 'Name' (with an info icon), 'Enabled' (with an info icon and a 'No' button), 'Host' (with an info icon), and 'Password' (with an info icon). At the bottom, there are two buttons: 'Cancel' and 'Save'.

Figure 2-26, Add Facility Page

To add a facility:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, select **Facilities**.
- Step 2 On the Facilities page, select the **Add** icon.
- Step 3 Complete the Add Facility parameters. (See "Add Facility Page Parameters" on page 103.)
- Step 4 Select **Save**.

Table 2-22, Add Facility Page Parameters

Name	Enter the name of the remote facility. Spaces in the name are replaced by dashes.
Enabled	Specify if this facility will register with the remote facility.
Host	Enter the host name or host IP address of the remote server.
Password	Enter the password that is used for the remote connection.

3

Managing Stations, Zones, and Queues

With C4000, you can divide your facility into zones to control paging and audio activities or features. For example, suppose you want to allow the use of an audio source, such as a flash drive, in a cafeteria but prevent it from being played in a conference room. This feature, called audio distribution, can be turned on by zone, so the cafeteria could be placed in a zone that allows audio distribution while conference rooms would not be placed into that zone.

No limit exists for the number of zones or for the number of stations that can be in a multicast zone. Performance limits do exist for unicast connections. The station limit for your system is determined by your C4000 license.

With the Page Queuing feature, you can record an unlimited number of pages or messages for queuing (stacking) for a specified zone or zones. A zone can only be added to a single queue, but a queue may have multiple zones associated with it. Zones must be created before a queue can be created.

A station can be in multiple zones.

A C4000 station is:

- A device used to access the web interface
- A speaker
- A phone
- A C4000 appliance

Note: For licensing purposes, an I/O Controller is not counted as a station.

To view all stations:

On the navigation bar, select **Stations**.

Station configuration information is described in the following table:

Table 3-1, Station Configuration Page Parameters

Note: Some of the following fields do not appear when adding or editing stations that are of specific device types.

Extension	<p>Specifies the unique multi-digit extension number for the station. Valid values range from 030 to 899 for three-digit dialing. The system can be configured to use three, four, five, or six-digit dialing.</p> <p>Note: Extensions 900 to 999 are reserved by C4000 features; do not assign these extensions to stations.</p>
Name	<p>Specifies the name for the station. Names can contain up to 16 characters in length.</p> <p>Note: Valid characters include uppercase letters (A-Z), lowercase letters (a-z), numerals (0-9), space, and the following special characters: !@\$*?-. ,.</p>
Description	<p>Provides a description for this station.</p> <p>Note: Valid characters include uppercase letters (A-Z), lowercase letters (a-z), numerals (0-9), space, and the following special characters: !@\$*?-. ,.</p>
Action	<p>Note: This option appears only when adding a new station.</p> <p>Select Swap to switch a discovered appliance for an appliance that was previously added to the database but now needs to be removed. For example, the old device may have stopped working and new hardware is replacing the broken device.</p>

Table 3-1, Station Configuration Page Parameters (Continued)

Type

Specifies the station type. Types include:

- Admin Phone
- Admin Web Interface
- IP Phone
- Mobile Device
- VoIP Speaker Only
- Analog Call Switch & Speaker
- Digital Call Switch & Speaker
- Analog Phone

Note: An analog phone cannot be used as an admin destination (day or night admin) even if it has the correct CoS set. An analog phone cannot be added to a zone, cannot be used as an emergency, cannot be monitored, and cannot be a call forwarding target from an Admin Phone.

- DISA Line
- 911 Line
- I/O Controller

Note: For licensing purposes, an I/O Controller is not counted as a station, so they do not subtract from the available station count set in the installed license.

- Matrix Mixer Pre-Amp
- Paging-Audio Amp
- Paging-Audio-Intercom Module
- Ambient Noise Sensor
- Push-To-Talk Microphone

Table 3-1, Station Configuration Page Parameters (Continued)

Device Type

Note: C4000 does not display this field when adding or editing an Admin Web Interface, Web Interface, DISA Line, or Mobile Device.

Identifies the physical device used by the station. Device types include:

- Cisco SPA112
- DAHDI FXS
- n/a
- NQ-A2060-Amplifier
- NQ-A2120-Amplifier
- NQ-A2300-Amplifier
- NQ-A4060-Amplifier
- NQ-A4120-Amplifier
- NQ-A4300-Amplifier
- NQ-E7010-Input Output Controller
- NQ-GA10P - Intercom Module
- NQ-GA10PV - Intercom Module-HDMI
- NQ-GA20P2-Amplifier with Line Output
- NQ-P0100-Matrix Mixer Pre Amp
- NQ-PA120 Public Address Mixer Amplifier
- NQ-PA240 Public Address Mixer Amplifier
- NQ-PA600 Public Address Mixer Amplifier
- NQ-S1810-E7020 VoIP Speaker CallSwitch
- NQ-S1810-VoIP Speaker
- NQ-S1810CT-G2 VoIP Ceiling Speaker Gen2
- NQ-S1810WT-G2 VoIP Wall Baffle Speaker Gen2
- NQ-T1000 IP Phone - Basic LCD Display
- Yeastar - TA2400 Analog FXS Port

Table 3-1, Station Configuration Page Parameters (Continued)

Port	<p>Note: C4000 only displays this field when adding or editing a Type of Analog Phone and a Device Type of DAHDI FXS.</p> <p>Identifies the system port name for the analog line.</p>
MAC Address	<p>Note: C4000 does not display this field when adding or editing an Admin Web Interface or DISA Line.</p> <p>Specifies the Media Access Control (MAC) address, which is a unique identifier assigned to network interfaces for communications on the physical network segment.</p>
Serial Number	<p>Note: C4000 does not display this field when adding or editing an Admin Web Interface, Admin Phone, IP Phone, or DISA Line.</p> <p>Identifies the serial number for the device.</p>
Facility	<p>Identifies the facility where this station is installed.</p>
Day CoS	<p>Identifies CoS permissions that apply to this station during day time hours.</p>
Night CoS	<p>Identifies CoS permissions that apply to this station during night time hours.</p>
Day Admin	<p>Note: C4000 does not display this field when adding or editing an I/O Controller, Matrix Mixer Pre-Amp, or NQ-GA20P2. An analog phone cannot be used as an admin destination (day or night admin) even if it has the correct CoS set.</p> <p>Identifies the Admin Station that covers this station during daytime hours.</p> <p>For more information about CoS, see "<i>Using CoS Configuration</i>" on page 63.</p>

Table 3-1, Station Configuration Page Parameters (Continued)

Night Admin	<p>Note: C4000 does not display this field when adding or editing an I/O Controller, Matrix Mixer Pre-Amp, or NQ-GA20P2. An analog phone cannot be used as an admin destination (day or night admin) even if it has the correct CoS set.</p> <p>Identifies the Admin Station that covers this station during nighttime hours.</p> <p>For more information about CoS, see "<i>Using CoS Configuration</i>" on page 63.</p>
Admin Group	<p>Note: C4000 does not display this field when adding or editing an I/O Controller, Matrix Mixer Pre-Amp, or NQ-GA20P2.</p> <p>Identifies the Admin Group associated with the station. The Admin Group is called if the Day Admin or Night Admin does not answer within 30 seconds.</p>
Registration Password	(Add and Edit only) Provide the password used for SIP device registration. Default is bogen .
Show Password	(Add and Edit only) Selecting this button shows the current password to the right of the button for 3 seconds. If at least one character is type in the password field, the button label dynamically changes from Show Saved Password to Show Password .
Show Saved Password	
Registration Password Confirmation	(Add and Edit only) Retype the registration password.
Codecs Allowed	Identifies the list of CODECs supported by the device that is associated with this station.
Voicemail Password	<p>Note: C4000 does not display this field when adding a VoIP Speaker Only, Call Switch & Speaker, I/O Controller, or Matrix Mixer Pre-Amp.</p> <p>(Add only) Provide the password used to access voicemail. This field can contain numeric characters only.</p>
Voicemail Password Confirmation	(Add only) Re-type the voicemail password.

Table 3-1, Station Configuration Page Parameters (Continued)

Show Password	(Edit only) Selecting this button shows the current password to the right of the button for 3 seconds. If at least one character is type in the password field, the button label dynamically changes from Show Saved Password to Show Password .
Show Saved Password	
Force Name	Note: C4000 does not display this field when adding or editing a VoIP Speaker Only, Call Switch & Speaker, I/O Controller, or Matrix Mixer Pre-Amp. Forces the user to record his name when setting up voicemail.
Force Greeting	Note: C4000 does not display this field when adding or editing a VoIP Speaker Only, Call Switch & Speaker, I/O Controller, or Matrix Mixer Pre-Amp. Forces the user to record a greeting when setting up voicemail.
Call Recording	Note: C4000 does not display this field when adding or editing an I/O Controller, Matrix Mixer Pre-Amp, or NQ-GA20P2. Determines if all calls made and placed to this station are recorded.
Paging	Note: C4000 does not display this field when adding or editing an Admin Web Interface, Web Interface, DISA Line, I/O Controller, 911 Line, or Analog Phone. When set to Off , the station does not receive tones from the schedules, All-Call pages, or Zone pages. However, the station will receive Emergency All-Call pages unless the station is a NQ-T1000 phone. If Paging is set to On for a NQ-T1000 phone, then this device will receive Emergency All-Call pages even if the station is in the Paging Exclusion List. This device will receive All-Call and zone paging provided the station is not in the Paging Exclusion list. If Paging is set to Off , then the station will not receive Emergency All-Call, All-Call, or zone paging.

Table 3-1, Station Configuration Page Parameters (Continued)

Audio Distribution to All Speakers	Note: C4000 does not display this field when adding or editing an Admin Web Interface, Web Interface, DISA Line, I/O Controller, 911 Line, IP Phone, or Analog Phone. Determines if the station can receive audio distribution played to all stations. Audio distribution played to zones will still be received if the station is in the audio zone.
Intercom Cut Level (dB)	Note: C4000 only displays this field when adding or editing a speaker. This parameter does not appear when adding or editing a VoIP Speaker Only (with a Device Type of Analog Port) or an Analog Call Switch & Speaker (with Device Type of Analog Port). Specifies the volume cut level for intercom calls. The cut level can range from 0 to -42. The default level is -6 dB.
Talkback Gain	Note: This field only applies if viewing, adding, or editing a station that is associated with an NQ-GA10P-Intercom Module. Indicates the gain that is to be applied to the talkback function for channels 1 and 2. Gain is the measure of the ability to increase the power or amplitude of a signal. The Talkback Gain can range from -12 to +20; default is set at 0.
Microphone Input Gain (dB)	Note: This field only applies if viewing, adding, or editing a station that is associated with an NQ-GA10P or an NQ-GA10PV Intercom Module and the station Type is Push-To-Talk Microphone . Indicates the gain that is to be applied to the microphone function for channels 1 and 2. Gain is the measure of the ability to increase the power or amplitude of a signal. The Microphone Input Gain can range from -12 to +20; default is set at 0.

Table 3-1, Station Configuration Page Parameters (Continued)

Outside Access

Note: C4000 does not display this field when adding or editing an I/O Controller or Matrix Mixer Pre-Amp.

Identifies permissions for this station to place outside calls. Parameters are:

- No Access
- Restricted
- Restricted Day Only
- Restricted Night Only
- Unrestricted
- Unrestricted Day Only
- Unrestricted Night Only

911 Route

Note: C4000 does not display this field when adding or editing a VoIP Speaker Only, Call Switch & Speaker, I/O Controller, or Matrix Mixer Pre-Amp.

Identifies where 911 calls placed by this station are routed, such as to a specific SIP trunk.

Auth Code

Note: C4000 does not display this field when adding or editing an I/O Controller or Matrix Mixer Pre-Amp.

Allows the user to enable additional features on a phone when the walking CoS feature is enabled. The four-digit code activates features from the associated phone to the phone being used. If Auth Code is set to 0000, this feature is disabled.

Speaker Extension

Note: C4000 does not display this field when adding or editing an I/O Controller or Matrix Mixer Pre-Amp.

Identifies the extension of the speaker associated with the station for speaker drop to phone feature and the toggle audio distribution feature (*9).

Table 3-1, Station Configuration Page Parameters (Continued)

VLAN Configuration	<p>Note: C4000 does not display this field when adding or editing an Admin Web Interface, 911 Line, or DISA Line unless the Admin Phone or IP Phone is connected to a Yeastar TA2400 port.</p> <p>Specifies how the station receives its Virtual Local Area Network (VLAN) configuration. Options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Server• Network/Device• Disable
VLAN ID	<p>Note: C4000 does not display this field when adding or editing an Admin Web Interface, 911 Line, or DISA Line unless the Admin Phone or IP Phone is connected to a Yeastar TA2400 port.</p> <p>Identifies the VLAN for this station. The VLAN ID parameters range from 2 through 4094 and pertain to the bridge's network interface (not to the ports or stations).</p>
VLAN Priority	<p>Note: C4000 does not display this field when adding or editing an Admin Web Interface, 911 Line, or DISA Line unless the Admin Phone or IP Phone is connected to a Yeastar TA2400 port.</p> <p>Identifies the priority for the port. Values range from 0 through 7.</p>
Web Username	<p>Note: C4000 does not display this field when adding or editing an Admin Web Interface, Admin Phone, IP Phone, 911 Line, or DISA Line unless the Admin Phone or IP Phone is connected to a Yeastar TA2400 port.</p> <p>Provides a username for logging into the bridge.</p>
Web Password Web Password Confirmation	<p>Note: These fields only appear when adding or editing a station, provided the station is not an Admin Web Interface, Admin Phone, IP Phone, 911 Line, or DISA Line unless the Admin Phone or IP Phone is connected to a Yeastar TA2400 port.</p> <p>Provides a password for logging into the bridge.</p>

Table 3-1, Station Configuration Page Parameters (Continued)

Show Password	(Add and Edit only) Selecting this button shows the current password to the right of the button for 3 seconds. If at least one character is type in the password field, the button label dynamically changes from Show Saved Password to Show Password .
Show Saved Password	
Load Impedance	<p>Note: This field only appears when adding or editing a station where the Device Type is NQ-A2060-Amplifier, NQ-A2120-Amplifier, NQ-A2300-Amplifier, NQ-A4060-Amplifier, NQ-A4120-Amplifier, NQ-A4300-Amplifier, NQ-PA120 Public Address Mixer Amplifier, NQ-PA240 Public Address Mixer Amplifier, or NQ-PA600 Public Address Mixer Amplifier.</p> <p>Provides impedance of the attached load.</p> <p>Select High for devices that use 25/70V and Low for devices that use 8 ohm.</p>
Output Power (Watts)	<p>Note: This field only appears when adding or editing a station for VoIP speakers, NQ-GA10P, NQ-GA10PV, NQ-GA20P2, or two- or four-channel amplifiers.</p> <p>Provides the channel output setting. Defaults and settings vary depending on the appliance. For VoIP speakers, NQ-GA10P, NQ-GA10PV, and NQ-GA20P2 devices, the available settings are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 1/8• 1/4• 1/2• 1• 2• 4• 8 <p>The default for these devices is 1/2.</p> <p>For the other applicable devices, the available settings increment by 1 and range from -6 to 6 with the default being 0.</p>

Table 3-1, Station Configuration Page Parameters (Continued)

Firmware	<p>Note: C4000 does not display this field when adding or editing an Admin Web Interface, Admin Phone, IP Phone, Mobile Device, or when adding or editing a Networked Power Amplifier.</p> <p>Provides information about firmware available for the station. A Nyquist appliance connected to the C4000 network receives a configuration file from the C4000 server that includes the latest firmware available from the server. If the firmware is later than the one installed on the appliance, an automatic firmware update occurs. To prevent an automatic update, you must leave this Firmware parameter empty.</p>
Sites	<p>Provides the sites that this station can view or edit on the Dashboard and in schedules.</p>
Maps	<p>Note: This parameter only pertains to stations licensed for the Maps feature.</p> <p>Provides the maps that this station is authorized to view from the dashboard.</p>
Queue Zones	<p>Provides the zone number for the station that will be used page queuing. If a zone number does not appear, the station user will be prompted to enter a zone number.</p>
Announcement Zone	<p>Note: This parameter only appears when adding or editing a station if the Type is set to Admin Web Interface, Admin Phone, IP Phone, Analog Phone, and Mobile Device. Announcement Zone overrides the Play to Zone set when creating an announcement.</p> <p>Select a zone number to be used as this station's default zone when playing announcements. If an Announcement Zone is not set, you will be prompted for a zone number when playing an announcement. (See "<i>Using Announcements</i>" on page 273.)</p>

Table 3-1, Station Configuration Page Parameters (Continued)

Announcement Zone Configuration Type	<p>Note: This parameter only appears when adding or editing a station if the Type is set to Admin Web Interface, Admin Phone, IP Phone, Analog Phone, and Mobile Device.</p> <p>Displays either Fixed or Default, depending on whether you can change the zone for announcements created by this station. If set to Fixed, the zone used to play announcements will always be the zone number provided for Announcement Zone and cannot be changed. If set to Default, the Announcement Zone value is used as the default zone, but you can set an announcement to play to another zone.</p>
External Relay Trigger	<p>Note: This parameter only applies to NQ-GA10P and NQ-GA10PV devices.</p> <p>Specifies if the device should trigger an external relay when audio is present.</p>
Description	<p>Allows a user description for this station.</p>

3.2 Editing Station Configuration Settings

The Edit Station page allows you to change a station's configuration settings. For example, if you want to disable paging for a station or change a station's access to an outside line, you edit the station's configuration settings.

If the station **Type** is Admin Web Interface, Admin Phone, IP Phone, Analog Phone, or Mobile Device, you can set a default **Announcement Zone** and the **Announcement Zone Configuration Type**. If the **Announcement Zone Configuration Type** is set to **Fixed**, the zone used to play announcements will always be the zone number provided for **Announcement Zone** and cannot be changed. If set to **Default**, the **Announcement Zone** value is used as the default zone, but you can set an announcement to play to another zone.

If the station that you are editing is an I/O device, you can select to **Configure Rules** (see "*Configuring I/O Controller Input Rules*" on page 126 or "*Configuring I/O Controller Output Rules*" on page 130) or **Configure Schedule** (see "*Adding an I/O Contacts Output Daily Schedule*" on page 135).

If the station that you are editing is an MMPA, you can select to **Configure Mixer** (see "Configuring Device for Push To Talk" on page 138).

If the station that you are editing is an Intercom Module (NQ-GA10P, NQ-GA10PV), you can select to **Configure Intercom Module** ("Configuring Intercom Module" on page 142).

If the station that you are editing is an Intercom HDMI Module (NQGA10PV), you can select **Display Configuration** and set options for how the message and clock appear on the monitor.

📞 Edit Station ⓘ

🔧 Configure Rules 🔧 Configure Schedule

✕ Cancel 📄 Save

Extension: ⓘ
108

Name: ⓘ
IO Controller 1

Type: ⓘ
I/O Controller ▾

Device Type: ⓘ
NQ-E7010-Input Output Controller ▾

MAC Address: ⓘ
222222222222

Serial Number: ⓘ
21312312312312312312312312312312

Facility: ⓘ
Main Facility ▾

Day CoS: ⓘ

Figure 3-2, Edit Station Page

To edit a station's configuration settings:

- Step 1 From the navigation bar, select **Stations**.
- Step 2 Select the **Edit** icon for the station that you want to edit configuration settings.
- Step 3 Make desired changes. For information about the configuration settings, see "Station Configuration Page Parameters" on page 107.
- Step 4 Select **Save**.

3.2.1 Viewing I/O Controller Configuration Rules

The I/O Controller allows C4000 to recognize third-party switch contact closures and to provide external circuits. Configuration rules can be set for each input and output port on an I/O Controller, so, for example, you can set a rule that if a contact is opened than an alarm sounds or set a rule that if a doorbell rings, an Admin user can trigger another rule that opens the door.

Configure Controller Rules - IO Controller 1 (105)

Contact #	Enabled	Name	Description	Close Interval	Action	Action Id	Stop On	Zones	Close Extension	Close Contact	Duration	Dashboard Type	Dashboard Title	Dashboard Scope	Dashboard Text	Dashboard Style	Email
1	Yes	Contact 1	Show	0	Other	None	Manual Control	Show	None	None	0	none		Admin	Show	basic	
2	Yes	Contact 2	Show	0	Other	None	Manual Control	Show	None	None	0	none		Admin	Show	basic	
3	Yes	Contact 3	Show	0	Other	None	Manual Control	Show	None	None	0	none		Admin	Show	basic	
4	Yes	Contact 4	Show	0	Other	None	Manual Control	Show	None	None	0	none		Admin	Show	basic	
5	Yes	Contact 5	Show	0	Other	None	Manual Control	Show	None	None	0	none		Admin	Show	basic	
6	Yes	Contact 6	Show	0	Other	None	Manual Control	Show	None	None	0	none		Admin	Show	basic	
7	Yes	Contact 7	Show	0	Other	None	Manual Control	Show	None	None	0	none		Admin	Show	basic	
8	Yes	Contact 8	Show	0	Other	None	Manual Control	Show	None	None	0	none		Admin	Show	basic	

Contact #	Enabled	Name	Description	Action	Action Id	Zones	Duration	On Time	Days	Control Stations	Close Button Label	Open Button Label
1	Yes	Contact 1	Show	No Action	None	Show	0	00:00		Show	Close	Open
2	Yes	Contact 2	Show	No Action	None	Show	0	00:00		Show	Close	Open
3	Yes	Contact 3	Show	No Action	None	Show	0	00:00		Show	Close	Open
4	Yes	Contact 4	Show	No Action	None	Show	0	00:00		Show	Close	Open
5	Yes	Contact 5	Show	No Action	None	Show	0	00:00		Show	Close	Open
6	Yes	Contact 6	Show	No Action	None	Show	0	00:00		Show	Close	Open
7	Yes	Contact 7	Show	No Action	None	Show	0	00:00		Show	Close	Open
8	Yes	Contact 8	Show	No Action	None	Show	0	00:00		Show	Close	Open

Figure 3-3, Configure Controller Rules Page

To view the configuration rules for an I/O Controller:

- Step 1 From the navigation bar, select **Stations**.
- Step 2 Select the **Edit** icon for the desired I/O Controller.

Step 3 On the Edit Station page, select **Configure Rules**.

Step 4 When finished viewing, select **Done**.

Table 3-2, Configure Controller Rules

Inputs	
Enabled	Indicates if a rule is enabled for this contact.
Contact #	Displays the assigned number for this contact. This parameter is automatically set and cannot be edited.
Contact Type	Indicates if the rule applies to an Input or Output. Input means a contact has closed on the I/O Controller. Output means that the contact closes when a matching activity occurs.
Extension	Displays the extension assigned to the I/O Controller.
Name	Displays the user-provided name for the contact.
Description	Displays the user-provided description for the contact.
Close Interval	Displays in milliseconds how long the contact remains open before input action is triggered.

Table 3-2, Configure Controller Rules (Continued)

Action

Displays the action, if any, that is to be taken when the contact is closed. Options are:

- **Audio** – Starts audio distribution to all stations (using previously selected playlist or matrix mixer input channel).

Note: The I/O Controller can only be used to start audio distribution to all stations; it cannot stop the audio to all stations. Another method must be used to stop the audio such as selecting **Stop** from the Admin Web Interface or Admin Phone.

- **Alarm** – Plays the alarm file selected as the **Action ID**.
- **Announcement** – Plays the announcement file selected as the **Action ID**.
- **Disable-Audio** – Disables all audio in the C4000 system, performing the same action as when the **Disable Audio** button on the dashboard is selected. This action can be used by an external emergency system (for example, fire alarms) to disable all C4000 audio, which includes: Audio Distribution, Tones, Alarms, Paging.

Note: This contact closure action will only initiate the disabling of audio, it will not restore the audio. To restore audio, use a different contact with the action **Enable Audio**, or enable audio via an Admin Web Interface or Admin Phone.

- **Other** – Used when you don't want to take one of the available actions, but you do want to close a contact, create a dashboard message, or send an email when the contact is closed.
- **Tone** – Plays the tone file selected as the **Action ID**.
- **Enable-Audio** – Enables all audio in the C4000 system, performing the same action as when the **Enable Audio** button is selected on the dashboard.

Table 3-2, Configure Controller Rules (Continued)

Action ID	Displays identifier for action, such as an alarm or tone number. Note: This parameter is only available for Alarm, Announcement, and Tone actions.
Alarms	Displays the alarm file that plays. Note: This parameter is only available for an Alarm Action .
Announcements	Displays the announcement that plays. Note: This parameter is only available for an Announcement Action .
Tones	Displays the tone that plays. Note: This parameter is only available for a Tone Action .
Program Distribution	Specifies the audio source from a list of available sources. Note: This parameters is only available if the Action is set to Audio .
Stop On	Specifies how the action is stopped. If set to Manual Control , you must manually stop the action. If set to Contact Open , the action automatically stops when the contact is opened.
Zones	Displays the zones that are affected by the action. Note: This parameter is only available for Alarm, Announcement, and Tone actions.
Close Extension	Specifies which extension of the output contact to close.
Dashboard Type	Specifies if the message appears in the dashboard message pane alone or also in a popup message.
Dashboard Title	Specifies the user-provided title that appears for the dashboard message.

Table 3-2, Configure Controller Rules (Continued)

Dashboard Scope	Specifies which devices receive the message. Options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• All – All web interface dashboards will receive the message.• Admin – Only Admin web interface dashboards will receive the message.
Dashboard Text	Specifies the user-provided text that appears for the dashboard message.
Dashboard Style	Specifies the icon and color coding that appear with the message. Options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Basic• Success• Info• Warning• Danger
Email	Specifies an email address for notification when an I/O contact is closed.
Email Account	Specifies the SMTP account to use for sending email.
Outputs	
Contact #	Displays the assigned number for this contact. This parameter is automatically set and cannot be edited.
Enabled	Indicates if a rule is enabled for this contact.
Name	Displays the user-provided name for the contact.
Description	Displays the user-provided description for the contact.

Table 3-2, Configure Controller Rules (Continued)

Action

Displays the system action for closing the output contact. Options are:

- **911** – Starts or stops a call to 911.
- **Audio** – Starts or stops audio distribution to all stations (using previously selected playlist or matrix mixer input channel).
- **Alarm** – Starts or stops the alarm file selected as the **Action ID**.
- **Announcement** – Starts or stops the announcement file selected as the **Action ID**.
- **All-Call** – Starts or stops an All-Call page.
- **Multi-Site-All-Call** – Starts or stops a Multi-Site All-Call page.
- **Multi-Site-Emergency-All-Call** – Starts or stops a Multi-site Emergency-All-Call page.
- **Emergency-Call** – Starts or stops an Emergency Call.
- **Emergency-All-Call** – Starts or stops an Emergency-All-Call page.
- **Hourly** – Specifies the minutes and seconds when the **Action** occurs.
- **Audio-Disabled** – Disables or enables all audio in the C4000 system. Contact is closed when audio is disabled; open when audio is enabled.
- **No Action** – Is the default action for outputs that have yet been configured.
- **Page** – Starts or stops a zone page.
- **Tone** – Starts or stops the tone file selected as the **Action ID**.
- **Manual** – Creates a dashboard button that can be used to manually close or open specified output contact.

Note: When a system activity is started, the output contact is closed; the contact is opened when the system activity ends.

Table 3-2, Configure Controller Rules (Continued)

Action Id	Displays the action identifier (such as an alarm number) for the output contact action.
Zones	Provides a list of paging zones that trigger an output. If blank, all zones are affected. Note: This field does not appear if Action is set to Page .
Duration	Displays the duration of the contact closure in milliseconds. A value of 0 leaves the contact closed.
On Time	Specifies the minutes and seconds when the Action is set for Hourly . When set to 00:00, hourly closure is not enabled.
Days	Specifies the days of the week that the hourly closure of contact occurs.
Control Stations	Provides a list of stations that can manually control the output contact.
Close Button Label	Displays the user-provided label for the Dashboard button that is associated with the closing of an output contact. The duration for the contact must be set to 0 for this label to appear.
Open Button Label	Displays the user-provided label for the Dashboard button that is associated with the opening of an output contact. The duration for the contact must be set to 0 for this label to appear.

3.2.2 Configuring I/O Controller Input Rules

You can configure eight input rules for each I/O Controller.

To configure an I/O Controller Input Rule:

- Step 1 From the navigation bar, select **Stations**.
- Step 2 Select the **Edit** icon for the desired I/O Controller.
- Step 3 On the Edit Station page, select **Configure Rules**.
- Step 4 Select the Edit icon for the input contact that you want to configure.
- Step 5 On the Edit Controller Rule page, complete the desired Input Contact Rule Parameters.
- Step 6 Select **Save**.

Table 3-3, Input Contact Rule Parameters

Enabled	Indicates if a rule is enabled for this contact.
Contact Number	Displays the assigned number for this contact. This parameter is automatically set and cannot be edited.
Contact Type	Displays if the contact is an input or output contact. This parameter is automatically set and cannot be edited.
Extension	Displays the station extension. This parameter is automatically set and cannot be edited.
Name	Displays the user-provided name for the contact.
Description	Displays the user-provided description for the contact.
Close Interval	Displays in milliseconds how long the contact remains open before input action is triggered.

Table 3-3, Input Contact Rule Parameters (Continued)

Action

Displays the action, if any, that is to be taken when the contact is closed. Options are:

- **Audio** – Starts audio distribution to all stations (using previously selected playlist or matrix mixer input channel).

Note: The I/O Controller can only be used to start audio distribution to all stations; it cannot stop the audio to all stations. Another method must be used to stop the audio such as selecting **Stop** from the Admin Web Interface or Admin Phone.

- **Alarm** – Plays the alarm file selected as the **Action ID**.
- **Announcement** – Plays the announcement file selected as the **Action ID**.
- **Disable-Audio** – Disables all audio in the C4000 system, performing the same action as when the **Disable Audio** button on the dashboard is selected. This action can be used by an external emergency system (for example, fire alarms) to disable all C4000 audio, which includes: Audio Distribution, Tones, Alarms, Paging.

Note: This contact closure action will only initiate the disabling of audio, it will not restore the audio. To restore audio, use a different contact with the action **Enable Audio**, or enable audio via an Admin Web Interface or Admin Phone.

- **Other** – Used when you don't want to take one of the available actions, but you do want to close a contact, create a dashboard message, or send an email when the contact is closed.
- **Tone** – Plays the tone file selected as the **Action ID**.
- **Enable-Audio** – Enables all audio in the C4000 system, performing the same action as when the **Enable Audio** button is selected on the dashboard.

Alarms

Displays the alarm file that plays.

Note: This parameter is only available for an Alarm **Action**.

Table 3-3, Input Contact Rule Parameters (Continued)

Announcements	Displays the announcement that plays. Note: This parameter is only available for an Announcement Action .
Tones	Displays the tone that plays. Note: This parameter is only available for a Tone Action .
Zones	Displays the zone that is affected by the action. Note: This parameter is only available for Alarm, Announcement, and Tone actions, and only a single zone can be added for an input rule.
Close Extension	Specifies which contact will close.
Dashboard Type	Specifies if the message appears in the dashboard message pane alone or also in a popup message.
Dashboard Title	Specifies the user-provided title that appears for the dashboard message.
Dashboard Scope	Specifies which devices receive the message. Options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• All – All web interface dashboards will receive the message.• Admin – Only Admin web interface dashboards will receive the message.
Dashboard Text	Specifies the user-provided text that appears for the dashboard message.
Dashboard Style	Specifies the icon and color coding that appear with the message. Options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Basic• Success• Info• Warning• Danger
Email	Specifies an email address for notification when an I/O contact is closed.

3.2.3 Configuring I/O Controller Output Rules

You can configure eight output rules for each I/O Controller.

To configure an I/O Controller Output Rule:

- Step 1 From the navigation bar, select **Stations**.
- Step 2 Select the **Edit** icon for the desired I/O Controller.
- Step 3 On the Edit Station page, select **Configure Rules**.
- Step 4 Select the Edit icon for the output contact that you want to configure.
- Step 5 On the Edit Controller Rule page, complete the desired Output Contact Rule Parameters.
- Step 6 Select **Save**.

Table 3-4, Output Contact Rule Parameters

Enabled	Select if a rule is to be enabled for this contact.
Contact Number	Displays the assigned number for this contact. This parameter is automatically set and cannot be edited.
Contact Type	Displays if the contact is an input or output contact. This parameter is automatically set and cannot be edited.
Extension	Displays the station extension. This parameter is automatically set and cannot be edited.
Name	Provide a name for the contact.
Description	Provide a description for the contact.

Table 3-4, Output Contact Rule Parameters (Continued)

Action

Select the C4000 system activity that will close the output contact when the activity starts and open the output contact when the activity stops.

Note: If duration is greater than 0, the output contact opens after duration milliseconds even if the system activity is still ongoing. When a system activity is started, the output contact is closed; the contact is opened when the system activity ends.

Options are:

- **911** – Starts or stops a call to 911.
- **Audio** – Starts or stops audio distribution to all stations (using previously selected playlist or matrix mixer input channel).
- **Alarm** – Starts or stops the alarm file selected as the **Action ID**.
- **Announcement** – Starts or stops the announcement file selected as the **Action ID**.
- **All-Call** – Starts or stops an All-Call page.
- **Multi-Site-All-Call** – Starts or stops a Multi-Site All-Call page.
- **Multi-Site-Emergency-All-Call** – Starts or stops a Multi-site Emergency-All-Call page.
- **Emergency-Call** – Starts or stops an Emergency Call.
- **Emergency-All-Call** – Starts or stops an Emergency-All-Call page.
- **Hourly** – Specifies the minutes and seconds when the **Action** occurs.
- **Audio-Disabled** – Disables or enables all audio in the C4000 system. Contact is closed when audio is disabled; open when audio is enabled.
- **No Action** – Is the default action for outputs that have yet been configured.
- **Page** – Starts or stops a zone page.
- **Tone** – Starts or stops the tone file selected as the **Action ID**.
- **Manual** – Creates a dashboard button that can be used to manually close or open specified output contact.

Table 3-4, Output Contact Rule Parameters (Continued)

On Time	Use the down arrows to select the Minute and Second if the Action is set for Hourly . When set to 00:00, hourly closure is not enabled.
Days	Specify the days of the week that the hourly closure of contact occurs. This parameter appears only if the Action is set to Hourly .
Zones	Specify which paging zones trigger the output contact closure if the Action is set to Page . If left blank, any zones started trigger the output contact closure.
Tones	Specify which tone to play if the Action is set to Tone .
Announcements	Specify which announcement to play if the Action is set to Announcement .
Alarms	Specify which alarm to play if the Action is set to Alarm .
Program Distribution	Specify which audio distribution file to play if the Action is set to Audio .
Duration	Provide the duration of the contact closure in milliseconds. A value of 0 leaves the contact closed.
Control Stations	Select the stations that can manually control the output contact. A button for manually setting the output contact appears on the dashboard.
Close Button Label	Provide a label for the Dashboard button that is associated with the closing of an output contact. The duration for the contact must be set to 0 for this label to appear.
Open Button Label	Provide a label for the Dashboard button that is associated with the opening of an output contact. The duration for the contact must be set to 0 for this label to appear.

3.2.3.1 Using C4000 to Open a Secured Door

One example of the configuration and use of the I/O Controller is the opening of a secured, or locked, door. The I/O Controller can be connected to a doorbell that, when pressed, sends a dashboard message to Admin Stations that someone wants to gain access through a secured door. You or other Admin users can then select an **Activate** button that unlocks the door and allows entry to the secured area.

In this example, the dry contact connection of the doorbell would be wired to an I/O Controller input terminal and the secured door's relay

driver would be wired to an I/O Controller's output terminal. (Refer to *NYQUIST Input/Output Controller NQ-E7010 Installation and Use*.)

Follow the steps for configuring an I/O Controller Input Configure Rule (see "*Configuring I/O Controller Input Rules*" on page 126) using the following parameters:

- For **Close Interval**, enter how long (in milliseconds) the input contact must remain closed before the input action is triggered. In most cases, .
- For **Action**, select **Other**.
- For **Close Extension**, select that extension, or station number, for the I/O Controller connected to the output contact that, when closed, will open the door.
- For **Close Contact**, select the **Output Contact #** that is to be closed when Activate is pressed on the dashboard message.
- For **Duration**, enter the number of milliseconds required for the door open circuit to open the door.
- For **Dashboard Type**, select **io-contact**.
- For **Dashboard Title**, enter a title for the dashboard popup message (for example, **Front Door**).
- For **Dashboard Text**, enter the message that you want displayed on the dashboard popup message (for example, **Front doorbell activated; press "Activate" to open the front door**).
- For **Dashboard Style**, select **basic**.

When configured properly, the doorbell sounds and a message appears when the doorbell is pressed.

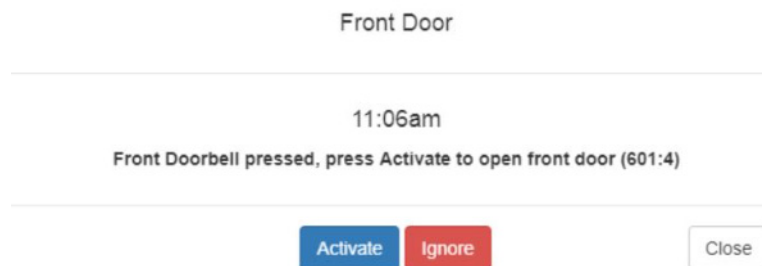


Figure 3-4, Example of Dashboard Message

If you select **Activate**, the door opens. If you select **Ignore**, the door remains closed and the popup message disappears.

3.2.4 Viewing an I/O Controller Schedule

You can view all contact closures set for specific dates and times using the Configure Schedule button on the I/O Controller's Edit Station page. For information about scheduling a output contact event, see "Adding an I/O Contacts Output Daily Schedule" on page 135.

Contact #	Description	Enabled	State	Activity Time	Days	Duration
1	Automatically locks ...	Yes	On	17:30:00	Mon, Tue, Wed, Thu, Fri	0

Figure 3-5, Output Contacts Daily Schedule – I/O Device Page

To view contact closure schedules for an I/O Controller:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, select **Stations**.
- Step 2 Select the **Edit** icon for the desired I/O Controller.
- Step 3 On the Edit Station page, select **Configure Schedule**.
The I/O Contacts Output Daily Schedule page appears.

Table 3-5, I/O Contacts Output Daily Schedule Page

Contact #	Displays the assigned number for the contact. This parameter is automatically set and cannot be edited.
Description	Displays the user-provided description for the contact.
Enabled	Indicates if a contact activity event is enabled.
State	Displays if the closure is open or closed.
Activity Time	Displays the time to change the contact event in HH:MM:SS format.

Table 3-5, I/O Contacts Output Daily Schedule Page (Continued)

Days	Displays the day or days of the week that the event is to be executed.
Duration	Displays the duration of the contact closure in milliseconds. A value of 0 means that the contact remains closed until an open event occurs.

3.2.5 Adding an I/O Contacts Output Daily Schedule

Contact closures can be set for specific dates and times using the **Configure Schedule** button on the I/O Controller's Edit Station page. For example, suppose you want to schedule an output that unlocks a door at 7:30 each weekday morning. You can set up an output contact closure schedule for 7:30 am Monday through Friday. When the Activity Time occurs, the contact is closed, which in turn triggers a third-party contact switch that closes the door.

📅 Add Output Contact Event - I/O Device (116) ?

Contact Number: ⓘ
1

Enabled ⓘ
No

State ⓘ
Off

Activity Time: ⓘ
Hour Minute Second
00 : 00 : 00

Duration: ⓘ

Days: ⓘ
Add Days ...

Description: ⓘ

Figure 3-6, Add Output Contact Event Page

To add an output daily schedule for an I/O contact:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, select **Stations**.
- Step 2 Select the **Edit** icon for the desired I/O Controller.
- Step 3 On the Edit Station page, select **Configure Schedule**.
- Step 4 On the I/O Contacts Output Daily Schedule page, select the **Add** icon.
- Step 5 Complete the parameters on the Add I/O Contact Output Event page.
- Step 6 Select **Save**.

Table 3-6, Add or Edit I/O Contact Output Event Parameters

Contact #	Select the contact number for this contact.
Enabled	Select to enable the contact activity event.
State	Select the state for this new output event from the drop-down menu. Options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• On – The contact is closed.• Off – The contact is open.
Activity Time	Enter the time to change the contact event, using the down arrows to make the appropriate selections in the Hour , Minute , and Second fields.
Duration	Enter the duration of the contact closure in milliseconds. A value of 0 means that the contact remains closed until an open event occurs.
Days	Enter the day or days of the week that the event is to be executed.
Description	Enter a description for the contact event. This field is required.

3.2.6 Editing the Daily Schedule for an I/O Contact

The Edit Output Contact Event - I/O Controller page allows you to change the parameters, such as duration, for an I/O contact's daily schedule.

To edit an output daily schedule for an I/O contact:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, select **Stations**.
- Step 2 Select the **Edit** icon for the desired I/O Controller.
- Step 3 On the Edit Station page, select **Configure Schedule**.
- Step 4 On the I/O Contacts Output Daily Schedule page, select the **Edit** icon next to the contact that you want to edit.
- Step 5 Make desired changes to the Edit I/O Contact Output Event page. (For information about the parameters for this page, see "Add or Edit I/O Contact Output Event Parameters" on page 137.)

- Step 6 Select **Save** to return to the I/O Contact Output Daily Schedule page.

3.2.7 Deleting an I/O Contacts Output Daily Schedule

You can delete an output contacts daily schedule that is no longer needed from the station's Output Contacts Daily Schedule page.

To delete an output daily schedule for an I/O contact:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, select **Stations**.
- Step 2 Select the **Edit** icon for the desired I/O Controller.
- Step 3 On the Edit Station page, select **Configure Schedule**.
- Step 4 On the I/O Contacts Output Daily Schedule page, select the **Delete** icon next to the contact that you want to delete.
- Step 5 When prompted, select **Delete**.

3.2.8 Configuring Device for Push To Talk

Configuring a Matrix Mixer Pre-Amp or a Public Address Mixer Amplifier for Push To Talk is a two-step process. The first part is done through the Admin Web UI and pertains to enabling a **Push To Talk Channel** and selecting a **Push To Talk Type**.

The second step is done through the appliance's web UI and involves enabling the Line Out for the selected channel.

Edit Push To Talk Configuration - MMPA - 1 (071) ?

Push To Talk Channel: ⓘ
4

Push To Talk Type: ⓘ
All-Call-Page ▾

PTT Stream Source for Mixer Output: ⓘ
Network ▾

IP Address: ⓘ
Unknown

✕ Cancel Save

Figure 3-7, Push to Talk Configuration Page

To edit Push to Talk configuration for a Matrix Mixer Pre-Amp:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, select **Stations**.
- Step 2 Select the **Edit** icon for the Matrix Mixer Pre-Amp that you want to configure.
- Step 3 Select **Configure PTT**.
- Step 4 Select parameters from the Edit Push To Talk Configuration page. (For information on editing mixer channels, see "Configuring Intercom Module" on page 142.0)
- Step 5 Select **Save**.

To edit Push to Talk configuration or a public address mixer/amplifier:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, select **Amplifier Devices**.
- Step 2 For the public address mixer amplifier that you want to configure, in the **Manage** column, select **Configure PTT**.

Step 3 Select parameters from the Edit Push To Talk Configuration page. (For information on editing an amplifier, see "Editing an Amplifier" on page 187.)

Note: For the PTT Output setting to work correctly on the public address mixer/amplifier, the Line-Out and Speaker-Out must be disabled on the appliance's DSP Router (see "Configuring Push to Talk for a Public Address/Mixer Amplifier" on page 188).

Step 4 Select **Save**.

Table 3-7, Edit Push To Talk Configuration Parameters

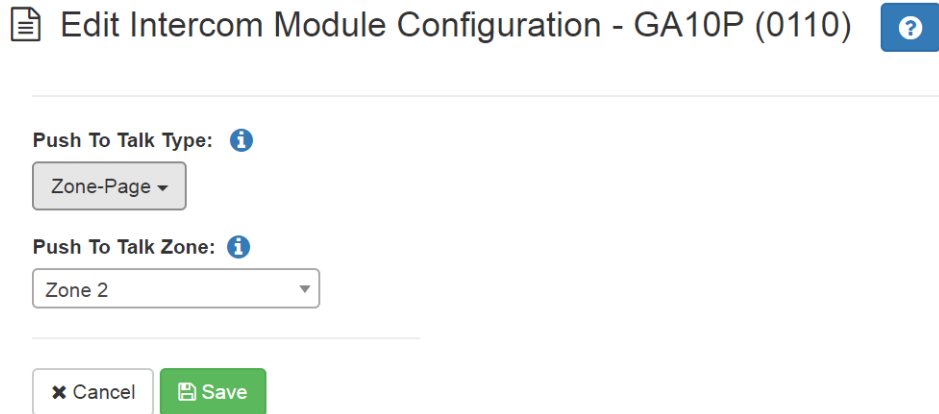
Push To Talk Channel	Channel 4 is the only available PTT channel.
Push To Talk Type	Select the type of activity that is performed when the button is pressed on the microphone. Options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• All-Call-Page• Emergency-All-Call-Page• DSP-Controlled• Zone-Page• Record-Zone-Page
PTT Stream Source for Mixer Output	<p>This field does not appear if Push To Talk Type is set to Record-Zone-Page.</p> <p>Select whether the PTT stream sent to the MMPA output is to be Analog or Network. If Analog is selected, the analog input is directly routed to the output and network output is suspended to devices directly attached to the MMPA. If Network is selected, the PTT input is routed through the network, which could create a small, noticeable delay.</p> <p>Note: If the Push To Talk Type is set to DSP-Controlled, this field is automatically set to Analog and cannot be edited.</p>
Push To Talk Zone	<p>This field appears only if Push To Talk Type is set to Zone-Page.</p> <p>Select the zone to page.</p>

Table 3-7, Edit Push To Talk Configuration Parameters (Continued)

PTT Output	<p>Selects the amplifier output used for locally playing PTT initiated paging, provided Push To Talk Type is not DSP-Controlled. Options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Both• Line-Out• None• Speaker-Out <p>If Push To Talk Type is set to Record-Zone-Page, then this parameter should be set to None unless you do want to also play it live.</p>
PTT Extension	<p>The station extension that the PTT configuration is associated to.</p>
IP Address	<p>Displays the IP address of the mixer, if known, and a Link button that allows you to launch the mixer's UI. If the Nyquist server has not discovered the mixer's IP address, the Link button does not appear.</p>

3.2.9 Configuring Intercom Module

If you have added a NQ-GA10P Intercom Module as a Push-To-Talk (PTT) microphone, you can select the type of page that can be made when the PTT mic is active and what zone the page will be made to.



📄 Edit Intercom Module Configuration - GA10P (0110) ⓘ

Push To Talk Type: ⓘ
Zone-Page ▾

Push To Talk Zone: ⓘ
Zone 2 ▾

✕ Cancel Save

Figure 3-8, Edit Intercom Module Configuration

To edit an intercom module:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, select **Stations**.
- Step 2 Select the **Edit** icon for the intercom module that you want to configure.
- Step 3 Select **Configure Intercom Module**.
- Step 4 After making your edits on the Edit Intercom Module Configuration page, select **Save**.

Table 3-8, Edit Intercom Module Configuration Parameters

Push To Talk Type Select the type of pages that can be made from the Mic. Options are:

- All-Call-Page
- Emergency-All-Call-Page
- Zone-Page
- Record-Zone-Page

Push To Talk Zone Use the drop-down arrow to select a zone to receive the page. Only one zone can be selected.

3.2.10 Configuring Ambient Noise Sensor

The Ambient Noise Sensor ensures that page announcements and music are audible even during periods of high noise levels by continuously monitoring the ambient noise level through a microphone module and adjusting the paging signal level for that area's amplifier channel.

Configure Ambient Noise Sensor - Test ANS (0301)

ANS Listeners +

Remove	Station	Max Boost	Threshold	Volume Adjust
	0200	50	-40	25
	0201	50	-40	25

Cancel Save

Figure 3-9, Configure Ambient Noise Sensor

This feature requires that an ANS500M Ambient Sound Microphone be attached to an intercom module station type. For installation instructions, refer to the *NQ-GA10P, NQ-GA10PV VoIP Intercom Module Installation and Use* manual.

You must set the **Ambient Noise Sensor Multicast IP Address** and **Ambient Noise Sensor Multicast Port** system parameters (see "Setting System Parameters" on page 53).

Then, create a station with **Type** as **Ambient Noise Sensor** and **Device Type** as **NQ-GA10P-Intercom Module** (see "Adding a Station" on page 152).

To configure ANS parameters:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, select **Stations**.
- Step 2 Select the **Edit** icon for the **Ambient Noise Sensor** station.
- Step 3 Select **Configure**.
- Step 4 Select the **Add** icon to add an ANS Listener.

An ANS Listener is a station that will receive Sound Pressure Level (SPL) reports from the ANS. For example, suppose you have speakers in a warehouse area that you want the volume to automatically adjust when noisy machines are operating. You would add the

speaker stations as ANS Listeners. When the SPL in the warehouse increases, the ANS reports the increase to the ANS Listeners and the speakers' volumes are adjusted automatically.

- Step 5 Set the ANS parameters for the ANS Listener.
- Step 6 If you want to remove a station from the ANS Listener list, select the **Remove** icon on the station's row.
- Step 7 When all edits are made, select **Save**.

Table 3-9, Configure Ambient Noise Sensor Parameters


Station	Displays the extension number of the station that is an ANS Listener. A station can only listen to one ANS.
Max Boost (dB)	Displays the maximum dB gain adjustment allowed. Setting this parameter to 0 disables any volume adjustments from the ambient noise sensor. The default value is 20 dB.
Threshold (dBFS)	Displays the dB value at which point the device will adjust the volume to compensate for the increased ambient noise volume. This value should be between -40 and 0 dB. A fairly noisy environment is around -20 dB; quiet environments are in the range of -40 dB. The default value is -20 dB.
Volume Adjust (dB)	Displays the amount of decibels to stay above the ambient noise level. Setting this to 0 disables any volume adjustments from the ANS. The default value is 12 dB.
Sample Length(s)	Displays the ambient noise sampling length, which can range from 1 to 20 seconds. Short lengths provide quicker response to changes in the ambient noise; longer lengths will ignore sudden, short fluctuations in the ambient noise.


3.2.11 **Configuring Intercom HDMI Module Display Options**


If you have a NQ-GA10PV Intercom HDMI Module **Device Type**, you can set display types for the connected monitor, including the type of clock and display colors that appear.


Options configured for the station affect the overall appearance of the display, such as the background color for the display and fonts used to display date and event. Options for specific messages are set through the **Display Message** option on the dashboard (see "*Creating a Display Message*" on page 428).


Display Configuration - 0139 - GA10PV (0139)



Type:  Digital Clock ▾



Date Format:  DDD, MMM DD ▾


Show Date:  Yes


Show Event:  Yes


Show Seconds:  Yes

Background Color:  rgb(255,255,255) 

Text Color:  rgb(0,224,255) 

Text Font:  Gelasio ▾

Text Size:  70

Time Format:  12 ▾



Time Color:  rgb(0,0,0) 

Figure 3-10, Display Configuration for GA10PV Station

To configure display options:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, select **Stations**.
- Step 2 Select the **Edit** icon for the intercom HDMI module that you want to configure.
- Step 3 Select **Display Configuration**.

Step 4 After making your edits on the Display Configuration page, select **Save**.

Table 3-10, Display Configuration

Type	Select one of the five layouts available: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Analog Clock. Displays an analog clock on the left side of the display screen.• Digital Clock. Displays a digital clock on the top of the screen.• Messages 1 Column. Displays messages only in a single column.• Messages 2 Columns. Displays messages only in two columns.• Messages 3 Columns. Displays messages only in three columns.
Date Format	Select the format for displaying the date. Available formats are: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DDD, MMM DD• MMM DD, YYYY• DD MMM YY• DD MMM YYYY• DD/MM/YY• DD/MM/YYYY• MM/DD/YY• MM/DD/YYYY
Show Date	Use the slider to select if the date will be displayed.
Show Event	Use the slider to select if the event will be displayed. (See " <i>Understanding Event Settings</i> " on page 220.)
Show Seconds	Use the slider to select if seconds will be displayed on the clock.

Table 3-10, Display Configuration (Continued)

Background Color	<p>Select a background color for the display. You can select a color by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Using the color picker• Entering a hex color (for example: #000000, for black)• Entering an RGB color (for example: rgb(0,0,0) for black)• Entering a color alias name (for example: red, blue, etc.) <p>For more information, see "<i>Using Color in Display Messages</i>" on page 431.</p>
Text Color	<p>Select a color for the text. You can select a color by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Using the color picker• Entering a hex color (for example: #000000, for black)• Entering an RGB color (for example: rgb(0,0,0) for black)• Entering a color alias name (for example: red, blue, etc.) <p>For more information, see "<i>Using Color in Display Messages</i>" on page 431.</p>
Text Font	<p>Select a font for the text from the drop-down list. Available fonts are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">Comic-ReliefCourier-PrimeGelasioLiberation SansLinux Libertine
Text Size	<p>Enter the text size. Text size is based on font points with 72 points being an inch.</p>
Time Format	<p>Select whether the time is to appear in 12 or 24 hour format.</p>

Table 3-10, Display Configuration (Continued)

Time Color	<p>Select the color for the time display. You can select a color by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Using the color picker• Entering a hex color (for example: #000000, for black)• Entering an RGB color (for example: rgb(0,0,0) for black)• Entering a color alias name (for example: red, blue, etc.) <p>For more information, see "<i>Using Color in Display Messages</i>" on page 431.</p>
Time Font	<p>Select a font for the time from the drop-down list. Available fonts are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">Comic-ReliefCourier-PrimeGelasioLiberation SansLinux Libertine
Time Size	<p>Select the font size for the time.</p>

If you select to use an analog clock, the clock appears on the left side of the HDMI connected display and messages appear on the right side. If you select to use a digital clock, the time appears on the top of the display and the messages appear beneath.

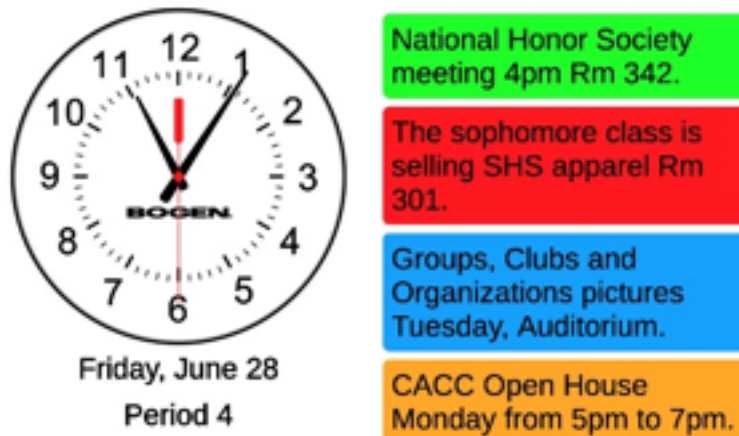


Figure 3-11, Example of Display with Analog Clock

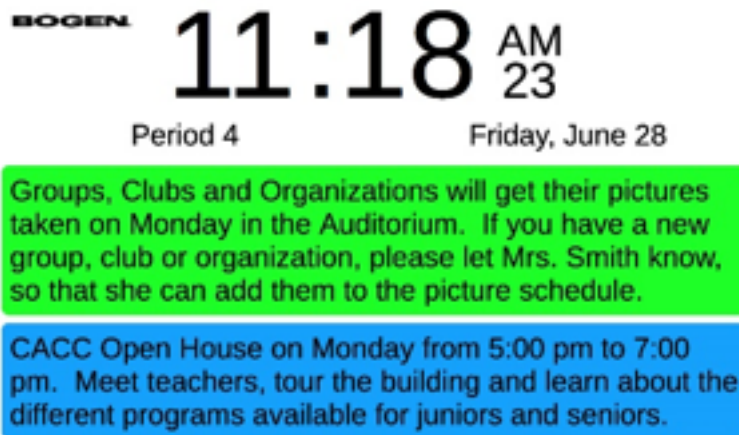


Figure 3-12, Example of Display with Digital Clock

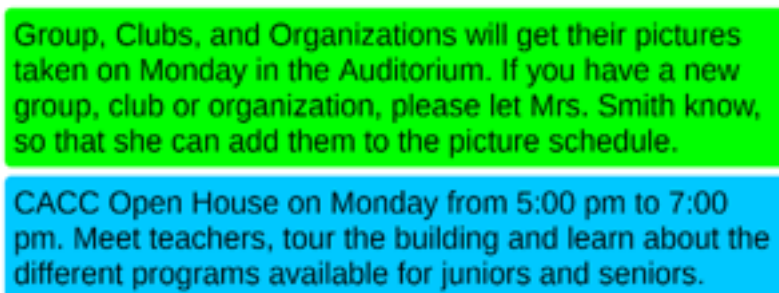


Figure 3-13, Example of Single Column Display

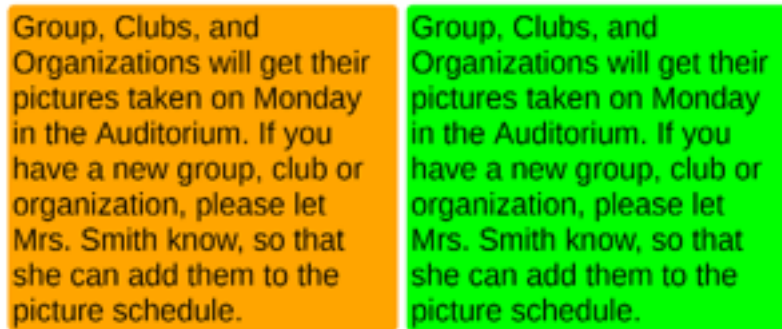


Figure 3-14, Example of Two Column Display

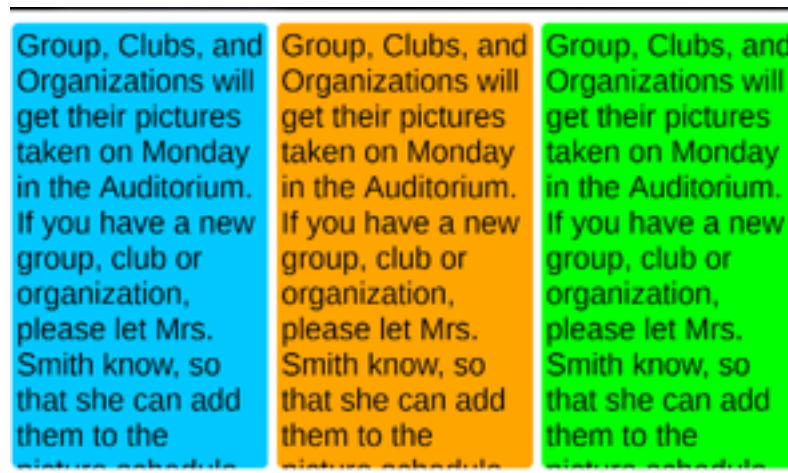


Figure 3-15, Example of Three Column Display

3.3 Deleting a Station

Note: You cannot delete a station that is used in a routine **Action** (see "*Understanding Action Parameters*" on page 396).

When you delete a station, all of its settings are deleted and the station will not be able to register with the C4000 system server. If it's an admin station, you may not be able to delete it until you delete all

associations that the Admin Station has (for example, member of Day Admin, Night Admin, Night Ring, or Admin Group).

After you delete a second station from an SPA112, the C4000 system server reboots the SPA112. If the C4000 system server does not know the SPA112's IP Address, you must reboot the SPA112 device for the changes to take effect on the SPA112.

When a station is deleted from an SPA112, it can take several minutes for the changes to show up on the SPA112's web interface. When the second station is deleted from the SPA112, the remaining station is set up on the first port (Phone 1) even if that station was previously set up on the second port (Phone 2). If this situation occurs, move the attached phone cable from Phone 2 to Phone 1.

To delete a station's configurations:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, select **Stations**.
- Step 2 Select the **Delete** icon for the station that you want to delete configuration settings.
- Step 3 When prompted, select **Delete**.

3.4 Adding a Station

Using the C4000 system server's automatic discovery feature is the preferred method of adding a station. If you manually add a station, you risk having the MAC address entered incorrectly, which would prevent the station from functioning properly.

If the station **Type** is Admin Web Interface, Admin Phone, IP Phone, Analog Phone, or Mobile Device, you can set a default **Announcement Zone** and the **Announcement Zone Configuration Type**. If the **Announcement Zone Configuration Type** is set to **Fixed**, the zone used to play announcements will always be the zone number provided for **Announcement Zone** and cannot be changed. If set to **Default**, the **Announcement Zone** value is used as the default zone, but you can set an announcement to play to another zone.

To view and add discovered stations:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, select **Stations**.
- Step 2 On the Stations page, select **New Stations**.

- Step 3 From the New Stations page, select the **Add** icon next to the station that you want to configure.
- Step 4 Complete the options that are not automatically filled. (See "Station Configuration Page Parameters" on page 107.)
- Step 5 Select **Save**.

To manually add a station:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, select **Stations**.
- Step 2 Select the **Add** icon.
- Step 3 Complete the configuration parameters for the new station. Parameters are described in "Station Configuration Page Parameters" on page 107.
- Step 4 Select **Save**.

3.4.1 Swapping a Nyquist Device

Through the **New Stations** option, you can replace an existing device with a new device. This option allows you to replace a device, such as VoIP speaker, with a new device of the same type and maintain the original device's extension and configuration.

You can also use the **New Stations** option to replace an audio power amplifier with another amplifier, regardless of type. For example, you can replace an NQ-A2060 amplifier with an NQ-A2300 amplifier.

You can replace a VoIP speaker with a VoIP speaker G2 and replace a VoIP speaker G2 with a VoIP speaker G2. You cannot, however, swap a VoIP speaker G2 with an earlier generation VoIP speaker.

3.4.2 Using a Cisco SPA112 Adapter

The Cisco SPA112 is an Analog Telephone Adapter (ATA) that allows an analog phone to access IP phone services through two standard telephone RJ-11 phone ports.

The following limitations exist when the Cisco SPA112 is used as a C4000 Admin Phone station:

- Call queuing is not supported.

- Call waiting is limited to one call. If the Admin Phone is associated with an Admin Group, a call made to the Admin Phone when the phone is already on a call will automatically ring the Admin Group. If the Admin Phone is not associated with an Admin Group and receives a call when already on a call, a beep sounds on the Admin Phone to indicate a call is on call waiting.
- When you add two stations to an SPA112 device, you must enter the same MAC address for both ports.
- The station number with the lowest numerical value will be set up on the first port (Phone 1) of the SPA112.
- After you add or delete a second station to or from the SPA112, the C4000 system server reboots the SPA112. If the C4000 system server does not know the SPA112's IP address you must manually reboot the SPA112 device for the changes to take effect on the SPA112.
- When a station is added to the SPA112, the web password is changed to **bogen**. You can change the web password when adding or editing the station.
- If you configure two stations on the same SPA112, the web password is set to the station with the highest station number, even if the other station has a different web password defined. Ensure that the same web password is entered for both stations on the SPA112.
- When you delete the second station from the SPA112, the remaining station is set up on the first port (Phone 1) even if that station was previously set up on the second port (Phone 2). If this situation occurs, move the attached phone cable from Phone 2 to Phone 1.
- When you configure two stations on the same SPA112, the second station (Phone 2) uses port # 5061.
- It can take several minutes for changes to show up on the SPA112's web interface when adding, modifying, or deleting stations to or from an SPA112.
- When you add a station to an SPA 112 for the first time, you must reboot the SPA112 after adding the station with the C4000 web UI before the SPA112 will retrieve its configuration information.

- If station VLAN settings are provided and two stations are defined on the SPA112, the VLAN settings from the station with the lowest station number are used. The best practice is to ensure that both stations on the SPA112 use the same VLAN settings.

Refer to the *Cisco Small Business SPA100 Series Phone Adapters Administration Guide* for instructions on connecting the ATA.

To add a Cisco SPA112 station:

Step 1 On the navigation bar, select **Stations**.

Step 2 Select the **Add** icon.

Note: If Use Network Time Server defined by DHCP is set to Yes on the C4000 system server, the Cisco SPA112's NTP server configuration is not changed; otherwise the device's NTP server is set to the C4000 system server's defined NTP server.

Step 3 Complete the configuration parameters for the new station:

a For **Type**, select **Admin Phone** or **IP Phone**.

b For **Device Type**, select **Cisco SPA112**.

c For **MAC Address**, enter the MAC address of the Cisco SPA112.

For all other parameters, see "*Station Configuration Page Parameters*" on page 107.

Step 4 Select **Save**.

Step 5 From your web browser, enter the IP address of the Cisco SPA112 device.

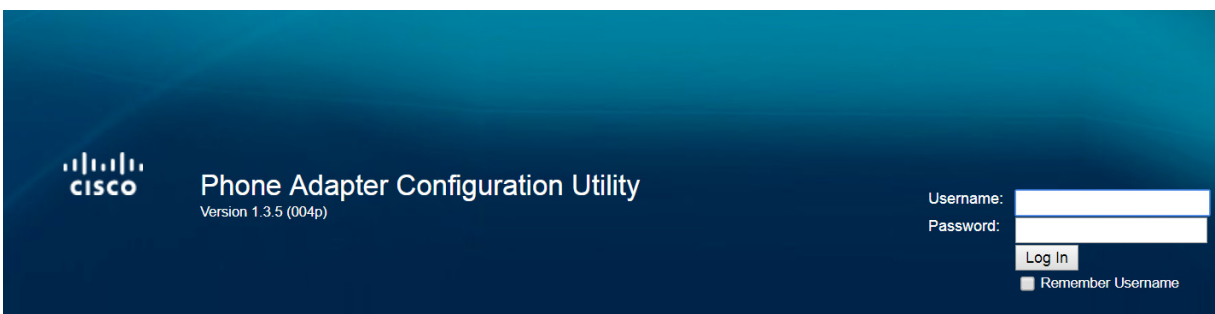


Figure 3-16, Cisco SPA112 Logon Window

Step 6 Log into the device.

© 2013 Cisco Systems, Inc. All Rights Reserved. SPA112

Figure 3-17, Provisioning Settings

Step 7 Select the **Voice** tab, and then select **Provisioning**.

Step 8 Set **Transport Protocol** to **tftp**, and then select **Submit**.

Step 9 Select the **Administrator** tab, and then select **Reboot** to reboot the device.

Step 10 Log into the device. The C4000 system server will have set the following parameters:

- Quick Setup -> Line 1 -> Proxy
- Quick Setup -> Line 1 -> Display Name
- Quick Setup -> Line 1 -> User ID
- Quick Setup -> Line 1 -> Password
- Quick Setup -> Line 1 -> Dial Plan
- Network Setup -> Internet Settings -> Optional Settings -> Host Name
- Network Setup -> Time Settings -> Time Server -> Manual

- Network Setup -> Time Settings -> Time Server (IP or Hostname)
- Network Setup -> Auto Recovery After Reboot -> Yes (checked)
- Network Setup -> Advanced Settings -> VLAN -> Enable VLAN
- Network Setup -> Advanced Settings -> VLAN -> VLAN ID
- Voice -> Provisioning -> Resync Trigger 1
- Voice -> Provisioning -> Profile Rule -> "tftp://NyquistServerIP:69/spa\$MA.cfg"
- Voice -> Provisioning -> Resync From SIP -> "no"
- Voice -> Line 1 -> Mailbox ID -> Nyquist-station-extension-number
- Voice -> Line 1 -> Mailbox Subscribe URL -> Nyquist-server-ip-address
- Voice -> Line 1 -> Proxy -> Nyquist-server-ip-address
- Voice -> Line 1 -> Subscriber Information -> Display Name, User ID, Password
- Voice -> Line 1 -> Dial Plan
- Administration -> Management -> User List -> password for username = admin

Step 11 For the **Dial Plan**, use the following:

```
(911|91x.|*92x.|*96x.###0911|#0911|#x.|*xxx|#xxx|98x.|*x.|*990|7*x.|971x.|972x.|973x.|974x.|978x.|xxx|##x.|##*x.*x.|942#x.#x.|943#x.#x|904x.|904x.|3*x*x.|942#x.#x.|943#x.#x)
```

Step 12 Log out of the device.

3.4.3 Using the Yeastar TA2400

The C4000 Series supports the use of the Yeastar TA2400 FXS VoIP Gateway to integrate 24 standard analog phones into your IP communications system.

Note: Quantum/Multicom MCESS and MCWESS phones are not supported by this device.

To install the gateway, refer to the *Yeastar TA Series Analog VoIP Gateway Installation Guide* (https://www.yeastar.com/download/Yeastar_TA_Series_Installation_Guide_en.pdf).

To configure the Yeastar TA2400 for use with the C4000 Series, you first set up the Yeastar TA2400 to retrieve configuration from the C4000 Series server. (See "*Connect the Yeastar TA2400 to the C4000 Server*" on page 158.) Then, you add a station that uses a port on the TA2400 via the C4000 Series Admin UI. (See "*Adding a Station that Uses a Yeastar TA2400 Port*" on page 159.)

You can also use the Yeastar TA2400 web interface to view port status. (See "*Viewing Yeastar TA2400 Status*" on page 161.)

3.4.3.1 Connect the Yeastar TA2400 to the C4000 Server

Setting up the Yeastar TA2400 to retrieve information from the C4000 server is done through the Yeastar TA2400 web interface.

Follow instructions in the *Yeastar TA Series Analog VoIP Gateway Installation Guide* for getting an IP address for the Yeastar TA2400 and for logging into the Yeastar TA2400 web interface.

Provision Method:	PNP: <input type="text" value="No"/>
	DHCP: <input type="text" value="No"/>
	Server URL: <input type="text" value="Yes"/>
Server Address:	Server URL <input type="text" value="tftp://10.10.10.10/"/>
	User Name <input type="text"/>
	Password <input type="text"/>
	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Interval of time <input type="text" value="60"/> Minute
	<input type="radio"/> Specified time <input type="text" value="Everyday"/> <input type="text" value="00"/> : <input type="text" value="00"/>
Other:	AES Key <input type="text"/>
	Always Apply <input type="text" value="No"/>

Figure 3-18, Yeastar Auto Provisioning Settings

To set up the Yeastar TA2400:

- Step 1 From the Yeastar TA2400 web interface, select **System**.
- Step 2 Under **System Preferences**, select **Auto Provision Settings**.
- Step 3 In **Provision Method**, change **Server URL** to **Yes**.
- Step 4 In **Server Address**, select the **Server URL** field and type **tftp://** followed by the IP address of the C4000 Series server and **/**. For example: **tftp://10.10.5.2/**.
- Step 5 Leave **User Name** and **Password** blank.
- Step 6 In the **Interval of time** field, enter **60**.
- Step 7 Select **Save**.
- Step 8 Select **Apply Changes**.
- Step 9 Under **System Preferences**, select **Reset and Reboot**.
- Step 10 If prompted, select **OK**.

3.4.3.2 Adding a Station that Uses a Yeastar TA2400 Port

To add a station that uses a Yeastar TA2400 port to your C4000 Series system, follow the procedures for adding a station (See "Adding a Station" on page 152).

When you select **Yeastar-TA2400 Analog FXS Port** as the **Device Type**, you must select the **Port Number** that the station is attached to from the drop-down list. Valid values are 1 through 24.

Note: Port number 1 must always be used.

If you have only one phone attached to the TA2400, it must be attached to port 1. If you have multiple phones attached to the TA2400, one must be attached to port 1 but the use of the other ports can be random. For example, you can have phones attached to port 1, 2, 5, and 10. However, you cannot attach phones to just ports 2, 5, and 10 since that combination does not include phone 1.

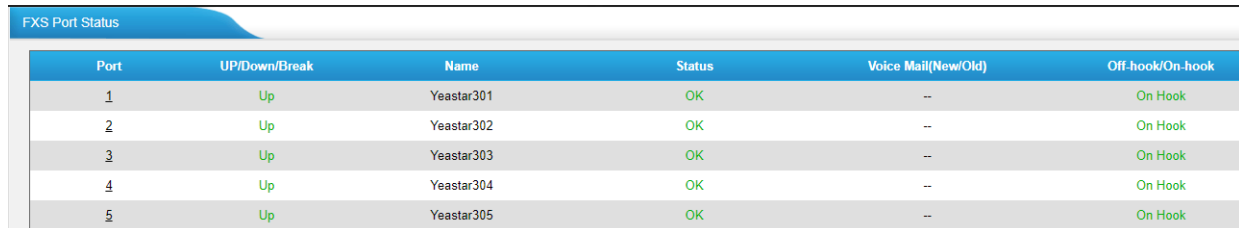
The following rules apply when adding a station to a Yeastar TA2400 port:

- **Device Type** is **Yeastar-TA2400 Analog FXS Port**.
- You can select **Admin Phone** or **IP Phone** for **Type**.
- **MAC Address** is a required field. If you are adding the first station for this **MAC Address**, the **Port Number** is automatically set to **1**.
- **Paging** is set to **No** and cannot be changed.
- **Multicast Audio Distribution** is set to **No** but does not appear on the **Add Station** or **Edit Station** pages.
- Volume controls do not appear.
- **Codecs Allowed** is set to **g722** and cannot be changed.
- If you enter 1 for **Port Number**, the Admin Web UI displays the **VLAN settings**, **Web Username**, and **Web Password** fields.
- Stations attached to the Yeastar TA2400 are not available for ringing during Night Ring operations.
- You can associate an external (classroom) speaker to a TA2400 port by selecting a **Speaker Extension**.
- After adding a station, the Yeastar TA2400 must be manually rebooted via the Yeastar TA2400's web interface.
- The C4000 Series **Appliances Network Time Server Source** will be used to configure the Network Time Service on the Yeastar TA2400. (See "*Using the Yeastar TA2400*" on page 158.)
- The Yeastar TA2400 time zone will be set to match the C4000 Series server's time zone.

3.4.3.3 Viewing Yeastar TA2400 Status

You can use the C4000 Series Station Status feature to view overall status of the Yeastar TA2400 device. (See "Viewing Station Status" on page 164.)

You can obtain status of the individual ports through the Yeastar TA2400 UI.



Port	UP/Down/Break	Name	Status	Voice Mail(New/Old)	Off-hook/On-hook
1	Up	Yeastar301	OK	--	On Hook
2	Up	Yeastar302	OK	--	On Hook
3	Up	Yeastar303	OK	--	On Hook
4	Up	Yeastar304	OK	--	On Hook
5	Up	Yeastar305	OK	--	On Hook

Figure 3-19, FXS Port Status

To view port status:

- Step 1 From the Yeastar TA2400 web interface, select **Status**.
- Step 2 Select **Port Status**.
Parameters that can be viewed and a description of the possible statuses are described in the following table.

Table 3-11, Port Status Parameters

Port	Provides the port number for the associated station.
Up/Down	Displays Up if the FXS module is working. Otherwise, displays Down .
Name	Provides the name of the station.

Table 3-11, Port Status Parameters (Continued)

Status	Shows the state of the port Possible statuses are: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• OK. Registration is successful, and the port is ready for use.• Unreachable. The FXS module cannot determine the status of the port.• Request Sent. A request for registering the port has been transmitted to the FXS module.• Waiting for authentication. The FXS module is verifying that the correct password and user name have been entered.• Failed. The port registration has failed.
Voice Mail (New/Old)	This field is not used.
Off hook/On hook	On Hook appears if the FXS port is idle. Off Hook appears if the FXS port is busy.

See also:

- "Viewing Station Configuration Settings" on page 106
- "Adding a Station" on page 152

3.5 Excluding Stations from Paging

Stations can be excluded from paging except for Emergency All Call pages. Emergency All Call pages will be sent and heard at the station even if that station is set to exclude paging.

Stations excluded from paging are also excluded from receiving audio distribution, even if the station's **Multicast Audio Distribution** parameter is enabled, the station is a member of a zone being used for Audio Distribution, or both.

If you exclude a station from paging and the station is included in a **Time** or **Paging+Time** zone, the station does not receive tones either.

⊘ Paging Exclusions + ?

WARNING: Adding or deleting a station may force the station to reboot
Stations excluded from paging

Filter	
Extension	Name
No matching records found	

Figure 3-20, Paging Exclusions Page

To exclude a station from paging:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, do one of the following:
 - a Select **Stations**, and then select **Page Exclusions**.
 - b Select **Page Exclusions**.
- Step 2 Select the **Add** icon to add a station to the Page Exclusions list.

WARNING

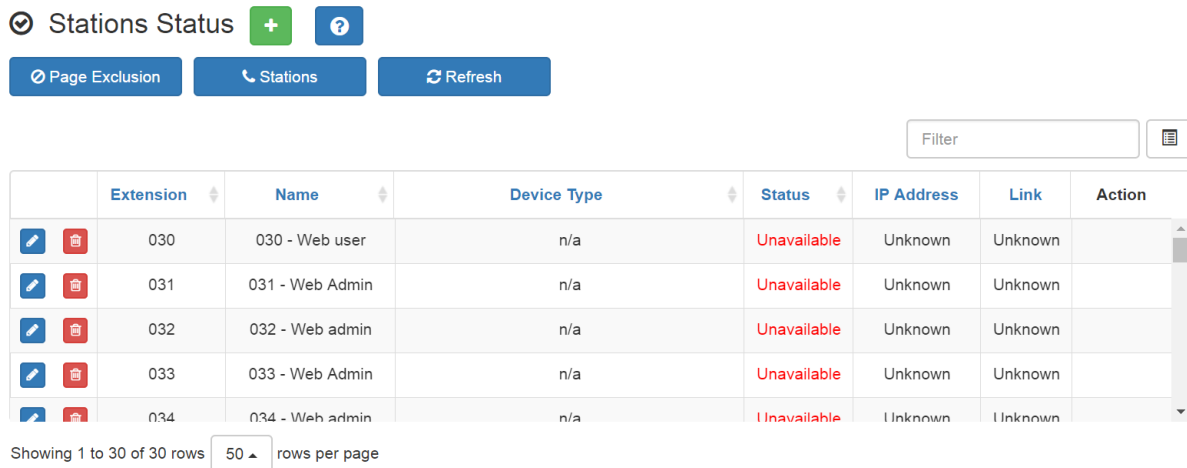
Adding or deleting a station from the page exclusions list may force the station to reboot.

To remove a server from the Page Exclusions list:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, select **Page Exclusions**.
- Step 2 Select the **Delete** icon next to the station that you want to remove from the Page Exclusions list.
- Step 3 When prompted, select **Delete**.

3.6 Viewing Station Status

The Station Status feature allows you to quickly assess the status of all stations.



The screenshot shows the 'Stations Status' page interface. At the top, there is a navigation bar with a 'Stations Status' header, a green '+' button, and a blue '?' button. Below this are three buttons: 'Page Exclusion', 'Stations', and 'Refresh'. A search filter box is located on the right. The main content is a table with the following columns: Extension, Name, Device Type, Status, IP Address, Link, and Action. The table contains five rows of data, all with a status of 'Unavailable'. Below the table, there is a pagination control showing 'Showing 1 to 30 of 30 rows' and a dropdown menu set to '50' rows per page.











	Extension	Name	Device Type	Status	IP Address	Link	Action
 	030	030 - Web user	n/a	Unavailable	Unknown	Unknown	
 	031	031 - Web Admin	n/a	Unavailable	Unknown	Unknown	
 	032	032 - Web admin	n/a	Unavailable	Unknown	Unknown	
 	033	033 - Web Admin	n/a	Unavailable	Unknown	Unknown	
 	034	034 - Web admin	n/a	Unavailable	Unknown	Unknown	

Figure 3-21, Station Status Page

To view station status:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, select **Stations**.
- Step 2 Select **Stations Status**.

The following information appears for all stations:

Table 3-12, Station Status Page Parameters

Extension	Specifies the unique multi-digit extension number for this station. Valid values range from 001 to 899 for three-digit dialing. The system can be configured to use three, four, five, or six digit dialing.
Name	Specifies the name for the station. Names can be up to 16-characters in length.
Device Type	Specifies the Device Type, such as NQ-P0100 Matrix Mixer Pre Amp.

Table 3-12, Station Status Page Parameters (Continued)

Status	<p>Shows the current state of the station. Possible statuses are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Not in use. This status indicates that the station is registered with the C4000 system server and is not on a call.• In use. This status indicates that the station is off hook and either placing a call or in a call, such as an intercom call, page, or using a C4000 feature.• Ring+Inuse. Indicates that the station is off hook, on a call, and ringing (at least one incoming call is ringing the station).• Ringging. Indicates that the station is on hook and ringing (at least one incoming call is ringing the station).• Unavailable. Indicates that the station is not registered with the C4000 system server and is unavailable. A station in this status is unable to receive calls and most likely cannot place calls.
IP Address	<p>Provides the IP address of the station.</p>
Link	<p>If the device can be configured or managed via an appliance web UI, this provides a login window for the device. After you enter your Username and Password, the web UI for the device appears.</p>
Action	<p>Provides a Reboot button for C4000 devices that have an IP address. Selecting this button reboots the device.</p>

3.7 Viewing Appliance Status

The Appliance Status feature allows you to quickly view the status of appliances such as I/O controllers and Matrix Mixer Pre-Amps without having to set a filter or manually search for each appliance.

Appliance Status + ?

Page Exclusion Stations Refresh

Processing ...

	Extension	Name	Device Type	Status	IP Address	Link	Action
	0116	I/O device - 116	NQ-E7010-Input Output Controller	Not in use	172.31.11.174		Reboot
	0117	Mixer - 117	NQ-P0100-Matrix Mixer Pre Amp	Not in use	172.31.11.167		Reboot

Figure 3-22, Appliance Status Page

To view appliance status:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, select **Stations**.
- Step 2 Select **Appliance Status**.

The following information appears for each appliance recognized by the C4000 system server:

Table 3-13, Appliance Status Page Parameters

Extension	Specifies the unique multi-digit extension number for this station. Valid values range from 001 to 899 for three-digit dialing. The system can be configured to use three, four, five, or six digit dialing.
Name	Specifies the name for the station. Names can be up to 16-characters in length.
Device Type	Identifies the type of appliance such as NQ-E7010-Input Output Controller.

Table 3-13, Appliance Status Page Parameters (Continued)

Status	<p>Shows the current state of the appliance. Possible statuses are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Not in use. This status indicates that the station is registered with the C4000 system server and is not on a call.• In use. This status indicates that the station is off hook and either placing a call or in a call, such as an intercom call, page, or using a C4000 feature.• Unavailable. Indicates that the station is not registered with the C4000 system server and is unavailable.• Unknown. The server is unable to determine the state of the device.
IP Address	<p>Provides the IP address of the appliance.</p>
Link	<p>If the device can be configured or managed via an appliance web UI, this provides a login window for the device. After you enter your Username and Password, the web UI for the device appears.</p>
Action	<p>Provides a Reboot button for C4000 devices that have an IP address. Selecting this button reboots the device.</p>

You can return to the Stations page by selecting **Stations**.

3.8 Viewing Zone Information

From the Zones page you can select to add, edit, or delete zones and view parameters for all existing zones.

Zones + ?

Filter

Icon	Number	Name	Type	Preannounce Tone	Cut Level (dB)	Audio Distribution Cut Level (dB)	Stations	Description	Multicast IP Address	Multicast Port Number
	1	Time Zone	Time	None	-6	-24	Show	Show	239.0.5.4	6004
	2	Time Zone VoIP 2	Time	None	-6	-24	Show	Show	239.0.5.8	6008
	3	Time Zone AXXXX	Time	1-Second	-6	-24	Show	Show	239.0.5.12	6012
	20	VoIP Zone	Paging+Audio	1-Second	-6	-24	Show	Show	239.0.5.20	6020
	25	VoIP Zone V2	Paging+Audio	1-Second	-6	-24	Show	Show	239.0.5.25	6024
	30	Amp Zone - 2 Channel	Paging+Audio	1-Second	-6	-24	Show	Show	239.0.5.30	6030
	35	Amp Zone - 4 Channel	Paging+Audio	1-Second	-6	-24	Show	Show	239.0.5.35	6034
	40	GA10PV Zone	Paging+Audio	1-Second	-6	-24	Show	Show	239.0.5.40	6040
	50	A4120 - Zone	Paging+Audio	1-Second	-6	-24	Show	Show	239.0.5.50	6050
	60	MMPA Zone	Paging+Audio	1-Second	-6	-24	Show	Show	239.0.5.60	6060
	70	GA10P Zone	Paging+Audio	1-Second	-6	-24	Show	Show	239.0.5.70	6070
	100	All Appliances Zone	Paging	1-Second	-6	-24	Show	Show	239.0.5.100	6100

Figure 3-23, Zones Page

To view existing zones:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, expand **Zones and Queues**.
- Step 2 Select **Zones**.
Zone information is described in "Zone Page Parameters" on page 168.
Details about each zone can be viewed in either table format or in a card view by zone format.
- Step 3 To change the format used for the view, select the **Filter** icon.

Table 3-14, Zone Page Parameters

Icon	Displays a visual icon that represents the zone or zone type. For example, the Cutlery icon can be used for a zone that contains the cafeteria, while a Briefcase icon can be used for a zone that contains executive offices.
Number	Displays a number associated with the zone. This number can have up to five digits.

Table 3-14, Zone Page Parameters (Continued)

Name	Identifies the zone by the user-created name. The name can be alphanumeric (such as Bldg 1) and contain up to 255 characters.
Type	Identifies the zone as being able to receive paging, time, audio, or a combination of paging, time, or audio.
Preannounce Tone	Identifies what, if any, tone should play before an announcement.
Cut Level (dB)	Sets the device volume cut level to be used when devices included in the zone receive pages, time scheduled tones, and manually activated tones. The cut level can range from 0 to -42.
Audio Distribution Cut Level (dB)	Sets the volume cut level for to be used when devices in the zone receive audio distribution and scheduled audio (See "Using Audio Distribution" on page 345.)
Stations	Displays the extensions included in the zone when Show is selected.
Description	Provides a description of the zone when Show is selected.
Multicast IP Address	Identifies the IP address for multicast calls to the zone.
Multicast Port Number	Identifies the port number for multicast calls to the zone.

3.9 Adding a Zone

Note: The maximum number of zones that a C4000 appliance can be enrolled in is 24; Admin Phones can be enrolled in a maximum of seven zones. An error displays if you attempt to add a C4000 station to a zone and it is already enrolled in the maximum number of zones.

You must have permission to add zones to perform this procedure.

The number of zones that your C4000 system can have depends on your license. (See "Paging Zone License Expansion Package" on page 478.)

When you create a zone, you select whether the zone will allow manual paging, scheduled time paging, or audio distribution, or any combination of manual paging, scheduled time paging, or audio distribution.

If you want tones to play during active pages, you must create separate page and time zones and the time zones must be created first. Creating time zones first sets the priority of time zones over page zones. Stations can be in multiple zones.

Add Zone ?

Icon: ⓘ
bullhorn

Number: ⓘ

Name: ⓘ

Cut Level (dB): -6 ⓘ

Audio Distribution Cut Level (dB): -24 ⓘ

Type: ⓘ
Paging

Stations: ⓘ

Preannounce Tone: ⓘ
None

Multicast IP Address: ⓘ

Multicast Port Number: ⓘ

Description: ⓘ

Figure 3-24, Add Zone Page

To add a zone:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, expand **Zones and Queues**.
- Step 2 Select **Zones**.
- Step 3 Select the **Add** icon.
- Step 4 Complete all parameters for the zone.
Parameters are described in "Add Zone Page Parameters" on page 171.
- Step 5 Select **Save**.

Table 3-15, Add Zone Page Parameters

Icon	Use the drop-down menu to select a visual icon that represents the zone or zone type. For example, the Cutlery icon can be used for a zone that contains the cafeteria, while an Eraser icon can be used for a zone that contains only classrooms.
Number	Enter a number associated with the zone. A zone number can contain a maximum of five digits.
Name	Enter a name for the zone. The name can be alphanumeric (such as Bldg 1) and contain up to 40 characters.
Cut Level (dB)	Set the device volume cut level to be used when devices included in the zone receive pages, time scheduled tones, and manually activated tones. The cut level can range from 0 to -42.
Audio Distribution Cut Level (dB)	Set the volume cut level for to be used when devices in the zone receive audio distribution and scheduled audio. (See "Using Audio Distribution" on page 345.)

Table 3-15, Add Zone Page Parameters (Continued)

Type	<p>Identifies the zone as being able to receive paging, time, audio, or a combination of paging, time, or audio. Options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Paging• Time• Paging+Time• Audio• Paging+Audio• Paging+Time+Audio• Audio+Time <p>Note: If you want tones to play during active pages, you must create separate paging and time zones and the time zones must be created first. Creating time zones first sets the priority of time zones over page zones. Stations can be in multiple zones, and you can create a paging zone (or a Paging+Audio zone) and a time zone (or Audio+Time zone) that contain the same stations.</p>
Stations	<p>Add extensions for the stations to be included in the zone.</p> <p>Note: An analog phone station cannot be added to a zone.</p>
Preannounce Tone	<p>Use the drop-down menu to select what, if any, tone should play before an announcement.</p>
Multicast IP Address	<p>Enter the IP address for multicast calls to the zone.</p>
Multicast Port Number	<p>(Optional) Enter the port number for multicast calls to the zone</p> <p>Note: This field is required if a Multicast IP Address is entered. The port number must be an even number. Port numbers are assigned increments of four; if a zone was created with the Multicast Port Number of 6004, the next available Multicast Port Number would be 60008. Not using multicast when a zone has many station can cause performance issues.</p>
Description	<p>Provide a description of the zone.</p>

3.10 Editing Zone Configuration

The Edit Zone page allows you to change zone parameters, including adding or deleting stations from the zone. You must be logged in with a role that has permission to edit a zone before completing this procedure.

Note: You cannot edit a zone number for a zone that is linked to a routine.

To edit a zone:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, expand **Zones and Queues**.
- Step 2 Select **Zones**.
- Step 3 Select the **Edit** icon for the zone.
- Step 4 Complete all parameters for the zone.
Parameters are described in "Add Zone Page Parameters" on page 171.
- Step 5 Select **Save**.

3.11 Deleting a Zone

You can delete a zone that is no longer being used.

Note: You cannot delete a zone that is linked to a routine.

To delete a zone:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, expand **Zones and Queues**.
- Step 2 Select **Zones**.
- Step 3 Select the **Delete** icon for the zone.
- Step 4 When the confirmation page appears, select **Delete**.

3.12 Viewing Queues

Warning Changes to queues – including adding a queue, modifying an existing queue, or deleting a queue – will result in the deletion of all recorded pages that have not yet played. Changes should only be done after business hours or during a small maintenance window that does not exceed 5 minutes.

If you have the appropriate license, you can use the Page Queuing feature. To determine the maximum queues allowed by your system, view your **Maximum Page Stacking Queues** on the Product License page (see "*Product License Activation Key*" on page 33).

With the Page Queuing feature, you can record an unlimited number of pages or messages for queuing (stacking) for a specified zone or zones. A zone can only be added to a single queue, but a queue may have multiple zones associated with it. Zones must be created before a queue can be created.

Page Queuing is designed to eliminate feedback that can occur if a page is made in an area where a microphone and speaker are in close proximity. With page queuing, the page does not start until you (or the user recording the page) has indicated that the recording is completed.

Page Queuing also prevents page overlapping since pages sent to a queue play one at a time.

The Page Queuing feature differs from the Schedule Announcement (see *"Using the Schedule Announcement Feature"* on page 231) and Record Announcement (see *"Monitoring/Recording"* on page 469) features. The Schedule Announcement feature allows you to specify a date and time when the announcement is to be played, and the DTMF Code *990 allows a user to use the admin phone to record an announcement that is played immediately after it is recorded.

Note: When you record an announcement by dialing *990 or by selecting **Record Announcement** on the Admin phone's **Announce** menu, the initial DTMF Code for the recorded and saved announcement will be set to the Announcement's row ID. You can change the DTMF Code after the announcement is saved by editing the announcement in the web interface **Announcements** view.

The saved announcement has **Play to Zone** set to blank (no zone selected). This means that when you play an announcement via an IP phone **Announcement** menu selection, you will be asked to enter a zone number (where 0 = All Speakers). You can define a permanent zone number for the saved announcement by updating **Play to Zone** after the recorded announcement has been saved.

Using the DTMF Codes *991 or *991* {Zone Number} or selecting **Record Page** from the Admin Phone or the Admin web UI allows you to initiate a queued page.

When the DTMF Code #{Zone Number} is used to initiate a zone page, Nyquist will start a queued page if the zone belongs to a queue. If you want to start a real-time page to the zone instead, dial #{Zone Number}*.

With the Page Queuing feature, the recorded page is placed in a zone's queue. The pages in the zone's queue are played in the order that they are placed in the queue.

A live page started on a zone that is playing a recorded page will cause the recorded page to be terminated and sent back to the queue. The interrupted message will play again, from the beginning of the message, when the zone becomes idle. Multi-Site Emergency-All-Call, Multi-Site All-Call, Emergency All-Call, All-Call, Alarm, Tone, and Emergency Announcement will also interrupt any playing recorded zone messages. All re-queued interrupted messages will play again, from the beginning of the message, when the zones becomes idle.

Selecting **Disable Audio** will cause all recorded messages to stop. The messages will resume play from the beginning when audio is re-enabled.

For information about recording pages, see "Record Page" on page 326.

☰ Queues + ?

⚠ WARNING - Any and all changes to queues will result in the deletion of recorded pages that have not yet played. Changes should only be done after business hours, or during a small maintenance window (1 to 5 minutes).

☰

	Number	Name	Delay Between Messages	Message Plays	Zones
	1	Q 1	2	3	Show
	2	Q 2	2	1	Show
	5	chipotle	3	2	Show

Figure 3-25, Queues

To view existing queues:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, expand **Zones and Queues**.
 - Step 2 Select **Queues**.
- Queue information is described in the following table:

Table 3-16, Queues Page Parameters

Number	Number that the user assigns to the queue
Name	Name that the user assigns to the queue
Delay Between Messages	Number of seconds to pause between pages. The delay can range between 1 and 10 seconds. The default is 2 seconds.

Table 3-16, Queues Page Parameters (Continued)


Message Plays	How many times each page in the queue will play. The number can range between 1 and 3. The default is 1, which means that the message plays only one time.
Zones	Select Show when viewing a queue to see the list of zones assigned to the queue. When adding a queue, only zones not already assigned to a queue and that are Paging , Paging+Time , Paging+Audio , and Paging+Time+Audio type appear in the drop-down menu. Note: A zone can only be associated to a single queue.

3.13 Adding a Queue

Depending upon your license, you can create multiple queues for stacking pages, and a queue may have one or more zones. However, a zone can only be associated with a single queue.

Warning Changes to queues – including adding a queue, modifying an existing queue, or deleting a queue – will result in the deletion of all recorded pages that have not yet played. Changes should only be done after business hours or during a small maintenance window that does not exceed 5 minutes.

☰ Add Queue

Number: 

Name: 


Delay Between Messages: 2 

Message Plays: 1 

Zones:

Clear

Add All

 Cancel

 Save

Figure 3-26, Add Queue

To create a queue:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, expand **Zones and Queues**.
- Step 2 Select **Queues**.
- Step 3 Select the **Add** icon.
- Step 4 Complete the Add Queue parameters. (See "Queues Page Parameters" on page 176.)
- Step 5 Select **Save**.

3.14 Editing a Queue

You can edit a queue to change any of its parameters.

Warning Changes to queues – including adding a queue, modifying an existing queue, or deleting a queue – will result in the deletion of all recorded pages that have not yet played. Changes should only be done after business hours or during a small maintenance window that does not exceed 5 minutes.

To edit a queue:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, expand **Zones and Queues**.
- Step 2 Select **Queues**.
- Step 3 Select the **Edit** icon next to the queue that you want to modify.
- Step 4 Make desired changes to the queue parameters. (See "Queues Page Parameters" on page 176.)
- Step 5 Select **Save**.

3.15 Deleting a Queue

You can delete a queue that is no longer needed.

Warning Changes to queues – including adding a queue, modifying an existing queue, or deleting a queue – will result in the deletion of all recorded pages that have not yet played. Changes should only be done after business hours or during a small maintenance window that does not exceed 5 minutes.

To delete a queue:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, expand **Zones and Queues**.
- Step 2 Select **Queues**.
- Step 3 Select the **Delete** icon next to the queue that you want to delete.
- Step 4 When prompted, select **Delete**.

4 Managing Amplifiers

You can assign stations to an audio power amplifier or a public address/mixer amplifier provided the amplifier has an available port. The station must be assigned manually but the amplifier itself can be automatically discovered by your C4000 system.

4.1 Viewing Amplifiers

Through the Amplifier Devices page, you can view information about all audio power amplifiers and public address/mixer amplifiers configured for your C4000 system, select to add, edit, or delete these devices, select to manage stations for an amplifier, and select to configure Push To Talk parameters for an amplifier.

Amplifier Devices + ?

Refresh

Filter

	Name	Device Type	Manage	Action	Mac Address	Serial Number	IP Address	Link	Status	Description	VLAN Con
	A2300 - 1 - 1 CH	NQ-A2300-Amplifier	Station Management	Reboot	64cfd9e2e416	1839HAN06376	172.31.11.166		Up:1 station	Show	Network
	PA-240	NQ-PA240 Public Address Mixer Amplifier	Station Management Configure PTT	Reboot	6ceceba23c9e	172500100012	172.31.11.213		Up:2 of 2 stations	Show	Network

Figure 4-1, Amplifier Devices

To view amplifiers attached to your network:

On the navigation bar, select **Amplifier Devices**.

Parameters for each amplifier are described in the following table:

Table 4-1, Amplifier Devices Page

Name	Provides a name for the amplifier.
Device Type	Provides the type of device, such as NQ-A2120-Amplifier.
Manage	Provides a link to the Station Management and, if applicable, Configure PTT tools for the amplifier.
Action	Provides a Reboot button to select the if amplifier needs to be rebooted.
MAC Address	Provides the MAC address for the amplifier.
Serial Number	Provides the serial number of the amplifier.
IP Address	Provides the IP address of the amplifier.
Link	Provides link to the amplifier's UI.

Table 4-1, Amplifier Devices Page (Continued)

Status	<p>Provides the status of the amplifier. Possible statuses include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Unknown. The server is unable to determine the state of the device.• Unreachable. The server is unable to ping the device.• Registering. More than one IP address has been found. Stations may still be registering with new IP addresses.• Up: # of # stations. Indicates the number of registered available stations attached to the amplifier. If the numbers do not match, then one or more stations attached to the amplifier is not available for service. The station or stations may be in the process of registering, or if the condition persists, there may be a configuration error.
Description	<p>Select Show to view the user-provided description of the device.</p>
VLAN Configuration	<p>Provides how the VLAN configuration is set. Options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Server• Network/Device• Disabled
VLAN ID	<p>Provides the VLAN for the amplifier. The LAN ID parameters range from 2 through 4094 and pertain to the amplifier's network interface (not to the ports or stations).</p> <p>Note: This field can only be changed when the Server option is used for VLAN Configuration.</p>

Table 4-1, Amplifier Devices Page (Continued)

VLAN Priority	<p>Provides the priority for the port. Values range from 0 through 7.</p> <p>Note: This field can only be changed when the Server option is used for VLAN Configuration.</p>
Web Username	<p>Provides the username for logging into the amplifier's web UI.</p>
Web Password	<p>Provides the password for logging into the amplifier's web UI. Select Show to reveal a previously set password.</p>
Firmware	<p>Provides information about firmware that is loaded onto the amplifier.</p>
Number of Stations	<p>Provides the number of stations associated to the device. This number limits the number of associated stations that can be added to the amplifier. The number is usually provided by the amplifier during device discovery so changing the number is not necessary. Do not change this number unless you are manually adding the amplifier (not using device discovery) or have been instructed to change it.</p>
Channels	<p>Displays the channels configured on the amplifier via the switch.</p>

4.2 Adding an Amplifier

From the Add Amplifier Device page, you can add a new audio power amplifier to your C4000 system.

☰ Add Amplifier Device ?

✕ Cancel Save

Name: ⓘ

Device Type: ⓘ
NQ-A2060-Amplifier ▾

MAC Address: ⓘ

Serial Number: ⓘ

VLAN Configuration: ⓘ
Network/Device ▾

VLAN ID: ⓘ
2

VLAN Priority: ⓘ
0 - Best Effort ▾

Web Username: ⓘ
admin

Password: ⓘ
Show

Firmware: ⓘ
NyqUpdate-1.2.1002.tar.gz ▾

Figure 4-2, Add Amplifier

To add an amplifier:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, select **Amplifier Devices**.
- Step 2 On the Amplifier Devices page, select the **Add** icon.
- Step 3 Complete the parameters on the Add Amplifier Device page. (See "Add Amplifier Parameters" on page 186.)

Step 4 Select **Save**.

After you save the information, the Station Management page appears so that you can add stations and select the settings to apply to these stations assigned to the amplifier's ports.

Table 4-2, Add Amplifier Parameters

Name	Enter a name for the amplifier.
Device Type	Select the type of device. Options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• NQ-A2060-Amplifier• NQ-A2120-Amplifier• NQ-A2300-Amplifier• NQ-A4060-Amplifier• NQ-A4120-Amplifier• NQ-A4300-Amplifier• NQ-PA120 Public Address Mixer Amplifier• NQ-PA240 Public Address Mixer Amplifier• NQ-PA600 Public Address Mixer Amplifier
MAC Address	Enter the IP address for the amplifier.
Serial Number	Enter the serial number of the amplifier.
VLAN Configuration	Select how the VLAN configuration is set. Options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Server• Network/Device• Disabled
VLAN ID	Select the VLAN for the amplifier. The LAN ID parameters range from 2 through 4094 and pertain to the amplifier's network interface (not to the ports or stations). Note: This field can only be changed when the Server option is used for VLAN Configuration .

Table 4-2, Add Amplifier Parameters (Continued)

VLAN Priority	Select the priority for the port. Values range from 0 through 7. Note: This field can only be changed when the Server option is used for VLAN Configuration .
Web Username	Provide a username for logging into the amplifier's web UI.
Password	Provide a password for logging into the amplifier's web UI. Select Show to reveal a previously set password.
Firmware	Provides information about firmware that is loaded onto the amplifier.
Number of Stations	Show how many stations are associated to the device based on the number of ports.
Channels	Select the number of channels configured on the amplifier via the switch position.
Description	Provide a description of the device.

4.3 Editing an Amplifier

The Edit Amplifier Device page allows you to change parameters for an amplifier. You can also select the **Station Management** button to associate stations to the amplifier.

To edit an amplifier:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, select **Amplifier Devices**.
- Step 2 On the Amplifier Devices page, select the **Edit** icon.
- Step 3 Complete the parameters on the Edit Amplifier Device page. They are the same parameters found on the Add Amplifier page. (See "Add Amplifier Parameters" on page 186.)
- Step 4 Select **Save**.

4.4 Configuring Push to Talk for a Public Address/Mixer Amplifier

Like with the Matrix Mixer Pre-Amp, configuring a Public Address Mixer Amplifier for Push To Talk is a two-step process. The first step is done through the Admin Web UI and pertains to enabling a **Push To Talk Channel** and selecting a **Push To Talk Type**.

The second step is done through the appliance's web UI and involves enabling the Line Out for the selected channel.

For the first step, see "Configuring Device for Push To Talk" on page 138.

For the second step, refer to the appropriate appliance configuration manual.

If you select **Analog** for **PTT Stream Source for Mixer Output** on the server side, you must disable Line-Out and Speaker-Out for channel 4 (**A4-LO** and **A4-SO**) on the appliance's DSP **Router** to prevent hearing PTT on both the speaker and line-out.

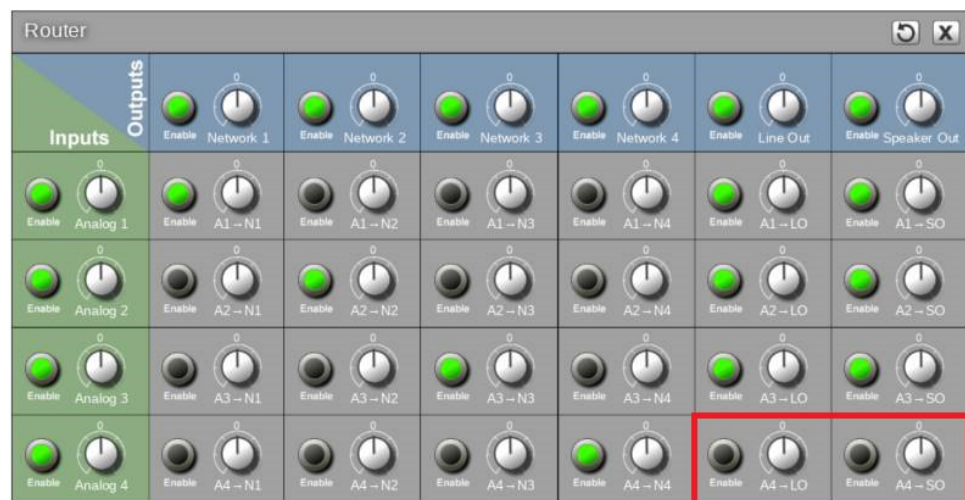


Figure 4-3, Router Settings on Appliance UI

When Line-Out and Speaker-Out are disabled on the router, the **PTT Output** set on the Edit Push To Talk Configuration page works (see "Configuring Device for Push To Talk" on page 138).

4.5 Using Station Management for Amplifiers

Depending on the **Device Type**, the Station Management screen for an amplifier can show either Ports, listed as **Port A** to **Port D**, or **Speaker Out** and **Line Out**.

The number of ports that appear for an amplifier in the Station Management page depends on the number of ports allowed by the device type. For example, the A2120 Audio Power Amplifier will have only two ports appear on the Station Management page while the four-channel A4120 Audio Power Amplifier, will have four ports.

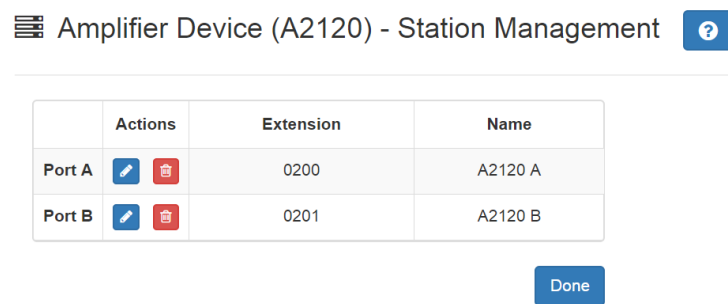


Figure 4-4, Station Management for Two-Channel Amplifier

If you select Station Management for a Public Address/Mixer Amplifier (NQ-PA120, NQ-PA240, or NQ-PA600), the Speaker Out and Line Out appear.

To use Station Management for amplifiers:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, select **Amplifier Devices**.
- Step 2 Select **Station Management** for the desired amplifier.

Note: The Station Management page for amplifiers automatically appears when you create a new amplifier. See "Adding an Amplifier" on page 185.

- Step 3 If you want to delete a port:
 - a Select the **Delete** icon next to the port.
 - b When prompted, select **Delete**.
- Step 4 If you want to edit a station, select the **Edit** icon next to the port and follow the steps for editing a station (see "Editing Station Configuration Settings" on page 118).

Step 5 Select **Done**.

4.6 **Deleting an Amplifier Device**

You can delete an amplifier device through the Amplifier Devices page.

To delete an amplifier:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, select **Amplifier Devices**.
- Step 2 On the Amplifier Devices page, select the **Delete** icon next to the amplifier that you want to delete.
- Step 3 When prompted, select **Delete**.

5

Managing Roles and Users

C4000 uses roles to control system configuration, access, and use. When you create a user, you assign a role that determines what the user sees from the dashboard and what tasks the user can perform.

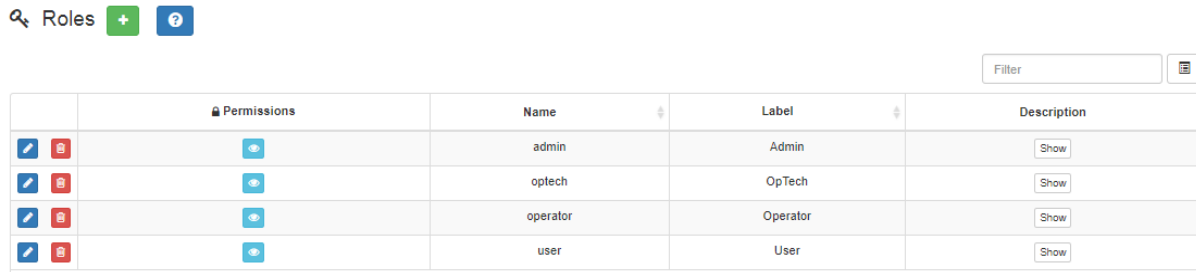
C4000 provides four default roles. These roles can be edited or deleted by anyone assigned permissions to do so. Of the default roles, only the Admin role has the ability to add users and to add, edit, and delete roles.

Table 5-1, Default Roles

Admin	Has access to the entire system and can perform all tasks.
OpTech	Can operate the system and view, but not change, system configurations.
Operator	Can operate the system, but cannot view or change system configurations.
User	Can only operate specific parts of the system.

5.1 Viewing Roles

The default roles of Admin and OpTech can view existing roles. If you are assigned one of these roles or a user created role that allows it, you can assign View Roles permissions to other roles.















	Permissions	Name	Label	Description
 		admin	Admin	<input type="button" value="Show"/>
 		optech	OpTech	<input type="button" value="Show"/>
 		operator	Operator	<input type="button" value="Show"/>
 		user	User	<input type="button" value="Show"/>

Figure 5-1, Roles Page

To view roles:

On the navigation bar, select **Roles**.

The Roles page appears. The following table describes the parameters that appear on this page.

Table 5-2, Roles Page Parameters

Permissions

When the icon is selected, displays the Edit Admin Permissions page where the permissions assigned to this role can be viewed or changed.

Name

Displays the nomenclature created for the role.



Note: Valid characters include uppercase letters (A-Z), lowercase letters (a-z), numerals (0-9), space, and the following special characters: **!@*\$?-. ,.**

Table 5-2, Roles Page Parameters (Continued)

Label	Displays the role name that is used when creating a user. Note: Valid characters include uppercase letters (A-Z), lowercase letters (a-z), numerals (0-9), space, and the following special characters: !@\$*?-. , .
Description	When the Show button is selected, displays a brief description of the role. Note: Valid characters include uppercase letters (A-Z), lowercase letters (a-z), numerals (0-9), space, and the following special characters: !@\$*?-. , .

5.2 Adding a Role

If none of the default roles have the exact permissions that you want for a role, you can edit the permissions for a default role or create a new role. For example, only the Admin default role has the ability to create a new station and to add a new user. You could edit the permissions for an existing role or create a new role specifically for use when adding stations or users. (For information about adding stations, see "Adding a Station" on page 152.)

 Add Role 

Name:

Label:

Description:

Figure 5-2, Add Role Page

Note: To perform this task, you must be logged in with a role that has permission to add other roles.

To add a role:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, select **Roles**.
- Step 2 On the Roles page, select the **Add** icon.
- Step 3 On the Add Role page, add the name, label, and description for this role. (See "*Roles Page Parameters*" on page 192.)
- Step 4 Select **Save**.
- Step 5 On the Roles page, select the **Permissions** icon for the role just added.
- Step 6 Set permissions for this role. (See "*Assigning and Editing Permissions*" on page 196.)
- Step 7 Select **Save**.

5.3 Editing a Role

You may want to change the names, labels, and descriptions assigned to a role for clarity purposes. For example, you could rename the default role "User" to "Agent." In some cases, you may want to change the permissions assigned to an existing role. In both of these scenarios, you would edit a role.

Note: To perform this task, you must be logged in with a role that has permission to edit other roles.

To edit a role:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, select **Roles**.
- Step 2 On the Roles page, select the **Edit** icon next to the role that you want to edit.
- Step 3 On the Edit Role page, make any desired changes to the Name, Label, and Description fields. (See "*Roles Page Parameters*" on page 192.)
- Step 4 Select **Save**.
- Step 5 On the Roles page, select the **Permissions** icon.
- Step 6 On the Edit Permissions page, make desired changes.
- Step 7 Select **Save**.

5.3.1 Assigning and Editing Permissions

Selecting the **Permissions** icon for a role displays the Edit Permissions page, which allows you to set parameters such as the ability to edit or view Schedule Settings. Permission parameters differ depending upon the option. For example, permissions for the Dashboard and for most Dashboard features are limited to View while available permissions for Schedule Announcements include Create, Delete, Edit, and View.

Table 5-3, Color Coding for Permission Buttons










	Allows you to create a new item, such as a new user.
	Allows you to delete an item.
	Allows you to edit an item.
	Allows you to view an item.
	Allows you to manage items. This option pertains only to playlists.
	Allows you to import or export a system backup file.
	Allows you to set parameters for system backup jobs.
	Allows you to restart the C4000 server.
	Allows you to restore a system backup.

Table 5-3, Color Coding for Permission Buttons (Continued)



Allows you to change the order of the navigation bar menu.



Allows you to import a system update.

Note: To perform this task, you must be logged in with a role that has permission to assign or edit permissions.

To assign or edit permissions:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, select **Roles**.
- Step 2 On the Roles page, select the **Permissions** icon next to the role for which you are assigning or editing permissions.
- Step 3 On the Edit Permissions page, select the appropriate buttons to assign permissions to the role.
- Step 4 Select **Save**.

5.4 Deleting a Role

If a role is not being used by your organization or the C4000 system, you can delete the role, provided that role is not associated with a user.

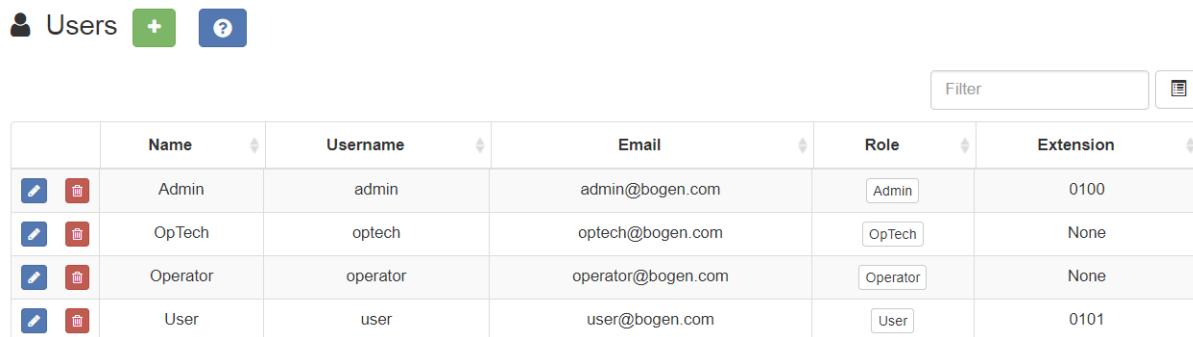
Note: A warning appears if you attempt to delete a role that is associated with a user.

To delete a role:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, select **Roles**.
- Step 2 On the Roles page, select the **Delete** icon next to the role that you want to delete.
- Step 3 When prompted, select **Delete**.

5.5 Viewing Users

Users are personnel who are authorized to use C4000. When you create a user, you assign the user a role that determines what the user sees from the Dashboard and what tasks the user can perform on the C4000 system. You can only create a user if you have been assigned the default Admin role or a new role that provides permissions to create a user.











	Name	Username	Email	Role	Extension
 	Admin	admin	admin@bogen.com	Admin	0100
 	OpTech	optech	optech@bogen.com	OpTech	None
 	Operator	operator	operator@bogen.com	Operator	None
 	User	user	user@bogen.com	User	0101

Figure 5-3, Users Page

To view users:

On the navigation bar, select **Users**.

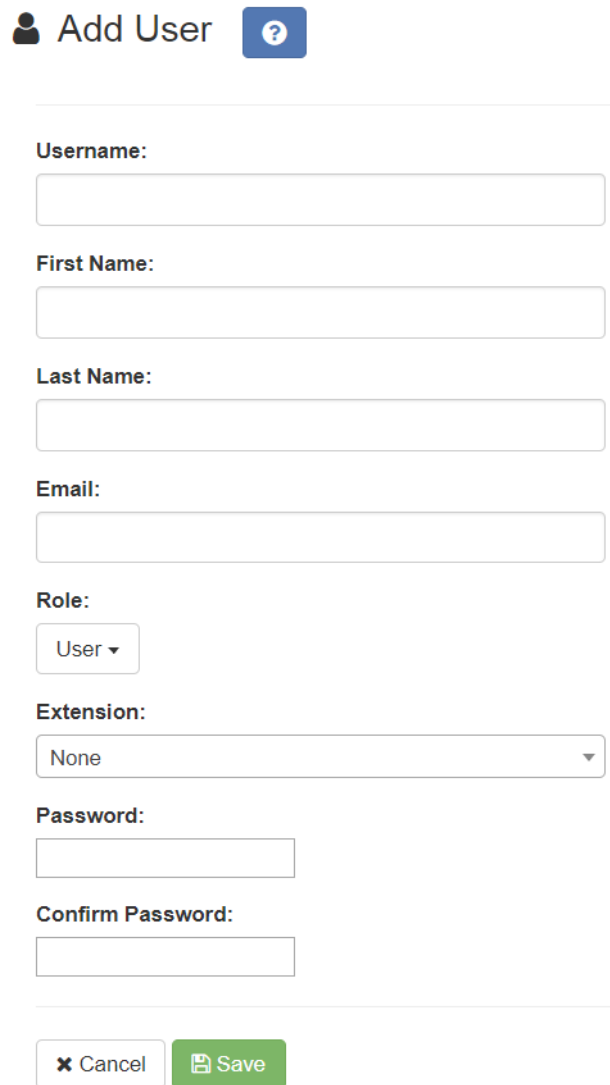
The following table describes the information displayed for each user.



Table 5-4, User Page Parameters

Name	Displays the name of the user.
Username	Displays the username used by this user to log onto the system.
Email	Displays the email address for the user.
Role	Displays the role assigned to the user.
Extension	Displays the extension used by the user.

5.6 Adding a User

When you add a user, you assign a role, which provides a set of permissions for the user. (See "Viewing Roles" on page 192.)



 Add User 

Username:

First Name:

Last Name:

Email:

Role:

Extension:

Password:

Confirm Password:

Figure 5-4, Add User Page

Note: You must have permissions to create a user before performing this procedure. (See "Assigning and Editing Permissions" on page 196.)

To add a user:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, select **Users**.
- Step 2 On the Users page, select the **Add** icon.
- Step 3 Complete the parameters on the Add User page.
- Step 4 Select **Save**.

5.6.1 Understanding User Information

The following information parameters appear when adding or editing user information.

Table 5-5, Add or Edit User Page Parameters

Username	Provide the username used by this user to log onto the system. Note: The username field is case sensitive.
First Name	Provide the first name of the user.
Last Name	Provide the last name of the user.
Email	Provide the email address of the user.
Role	Select the user's role from the drop-down menu.
Extension	Select the station extension for the user from the drop-down menu.
Change Password	Enter the new password. Note: The password field is case sensitive.
Confirm Password Change	Re-enter the new password.

5.7 Deleting a User

You should delete a user when they are no longer authorized to use the C4000 system. For example, if a receptionist accepts a position at another site, the receptionist's user account should be deleted from your C4000 system.

To delete a user:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, select **Users**.
- Step 2 On the Users page, select the **Delete** icon next to the user that you want to delete.
- Step 3 When prompted, select **Delete**.

5.8 Editing User Information

If you have Admin permissions, you can change a user's information, including email address, password, and role.

To edit a user's information:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, select **Users**.
- Step 2 On the Users page, select the **Edit** icon next to the user whose information you want to change.
- Step 3 On the Edit User page, make the desired changes. (See "Add or Edit User Page Parameters" on page 200.)
- Step 4 Select **Save**.

6

Using Admin Groups

You can place Admin Stations into Admin Groups, which are used if incoming calls are not answered by the assigned Admin Station or the Day or Night Admin associated with the Admin Station. Admin Groups act as an always answer feature by providing an alternate list of Admin Stations. If an incoming call is not answered by the assigned Admin Station within 30 seconds for normal calls or 15 seconds for emergency calls, all Admin Stations in the Admin Group will ring.

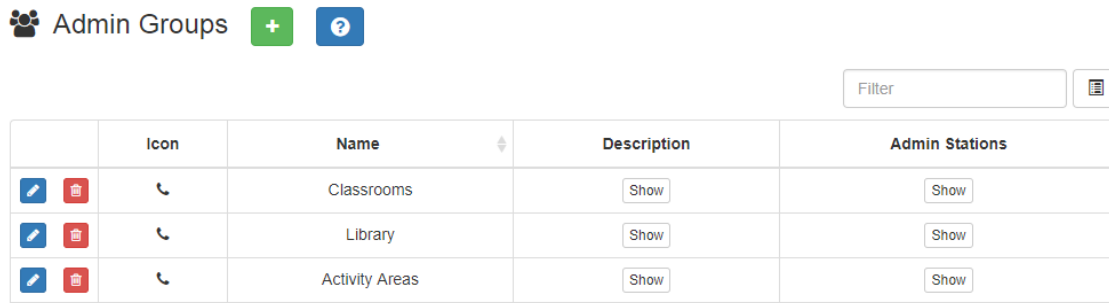
If Call Forwarding is enabled at the Admin Station, C4000 tries the forwarded extension. If that station does not answer or is busy, the call timeout is reduced to 15 seconds. After 15 seconds, the call rolls over to the Admin Group.

In addition, if an emergency level call receives no answer, the Admin Group will ring if the Day Admin or Night Admin does not answer.

You can assign Admin Stations to multiple Admin Groups. A Day or Night Admin can also be assigned to one or more Admin Groups.

6.1 Viewing Admin Groups

Through the Admin Groups page, you can view, add, edit, or delete Admin Groups.












	Icon	Name	Description	Admin Stations
 		Classrooms	<input type="button" value="Show"/>	<input type="button" value="Show"/>
 		Library	<input type="button" value="Show"/>	<input type="button" value="Show"/>
 		Activity Areas	<input type="button" value="Show"/>	<input type="button" value="Show"/>

Figure 6-1, Admin Groups Page

To view Admin Groups:

On the navigation bar, select **Admin Groups**.

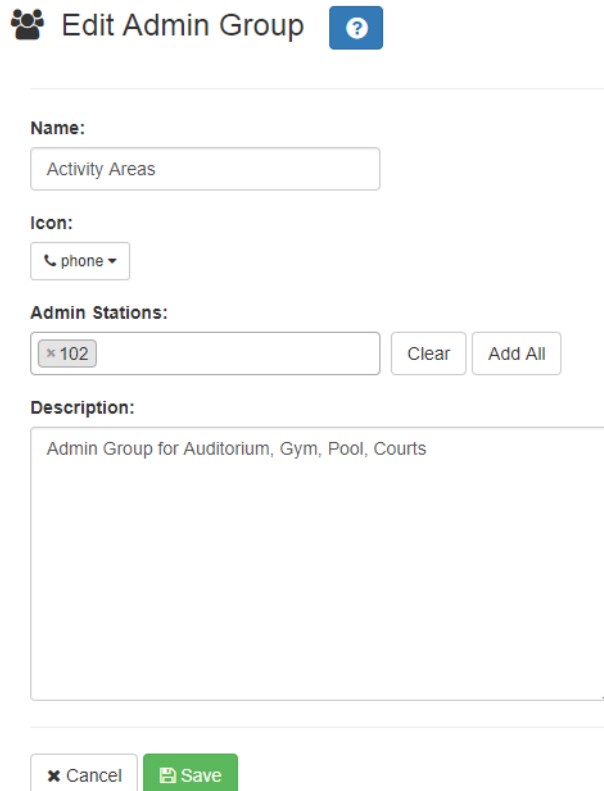
The following table describes the information that appears on the Admin Groups page:

Table 6-1, Admin Groups Page Parameters

Icon	Displays the icon that is associated with the Admin Group.
Name	Identifies the name of the Admin Group. Note: Valid characters include uppercase letters (A-Z), lowercase letters (a-z), numerals (0-9), space, and the following special characters: !@\$*?-. ,.
Description	Provides a description of the Admin Group when the Show icon is selected. Note: Valid characters include uppercase letters (A-Z), lowercase letters (a-z), numerals (0-9), space, and the following special characters: !@\$*?-. ,.
Admin Stations	Provides a list of the Admin Stations in the group when the Show icon is selected.

6.2 Editing an Admin Group

You can use the Edit Admin Group page to change the name, icon, and description of an Admin Group. You can also use this page to add or delete Admin Stations from the Admin Group.



Edit Admin Group ?

Name:
Activity Areas

Icon:
phone

Admin Stations:
x 102 Clear Add All

Description:
Admin Group for Auditorium, Gym, Pool, Courts

Cancel Save

Figure 6-2, Edit Admin Group Page

You can also add an Admin Station to an Admin Group when adding or editing a station. (See "Adding a Station" on page 152 and "Editing Station Configuration Settings" on page 118.)

Note: C4000 does not display the Admin Group parameter when adding or editing an I/O Controller or Matrix Mixer Pre-Amp as a station.

To edit an Admin Group:

- Step 1 Select the **Edit** icon next to the group that you want to edit.
- Step 2 On the Edit Admin Group page, make desired changes.

Step 3 After all changes have been made, select **Save**.

Table 6-2, Edit Admin Group Page Parameters

Name	Type the name of the Admin Group. Note: Valid characters include uppercase letters (A-Z), lowercase letters (a-z), numerals (0-9), space, and the following special characters: !@\$*?-. ,.
Icon	Use the drop-down menu to select the icon that you want associated with the Admin Group.
Admin Stations	Provide a list of the Admin Stations you want to have in this group. You can select Add All to select all Admin Stations, or you can select the Admin Stations list to view all available Admin Stations and select the ones you want to include in this group.
Description	Provide a description of the Admin Group. Note: Valid characters include uppercase letters (A-Z), lowercase letters (a-z), numerals (0-9), space, and the following special characters: !@\$*?-. ,.

6.3 Deleting an Admin Group

You cannot delete an Admin Group if it is associated to a station, an outside line, or a Day or Night Admin. If necessary, first edit a station, an outside line, or a Day or Night Admin to delete the before attempting to delete the Admin Group. (See *"Editing Outside Lines"* on page 88, *"Setting System Parameters"* on page 53, or *"Editing Station Configuration Settings"* on page 118.)

To delete an Admin Group:

- Step 1 Select the **Delete** icon next to the group that you want to delete.
- Step 2 When prompted, select **Delete**.

6.4 Adding an Admin Group

You can create an Admin Group and assign Admin Stations to it. No limit exists for the number of Admin Groups that you can create, and an Admin Station can belong to multiple Admin Groups.

If you want to route 911 calls from an extension (station) to an Emergency Group, create an Admin Group called Emergency. Then, configure the station to use this group for its **911 Route**. (See "Editing Station Configuration Settings" on page 118.)

To add an Admin Group:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, select **Admin Groups**.
- Step 2 On the Admin Groups page, select the **Add** icon.
- Step 3 Enter the parameters on the Add Admin Groups page.
- Step 4 Select **Save**.

Table 6-3, Add Admin Groups Page Parameters

Name	Enter the name of the Admin Group. Note: Valid characters include uppercase letters (A-Z), lowercase letters (a-z), numerals (0-9), space, and the following special characters: !@\$*?-. ,.
Icon	Select an icon associated with an Admin Group. Associating an icon to an Admin Group offers a visual key to the type of group.
Admin Stations	Provide a list of Admin Stations that are to be included in this Admin Group. Only Admin Station types, such as a Web Admin UI or an Admin Phone, can be selected.
Description	Provide a description of the Admin Group. Note: Valid characters include uppercase letters (A-Z), lowercase letters (a-z), numerals (0-9), space, and the following special characters: !@\$*?-. ,.

7

Managing Schedules

The Schedules feature allows you to set tones and announcements to be played at specific times and in specific zones, set up holiday schedules, maintain calendar features, and schedule announcements, including recurring announcements.

Through the web-based UI, you can associate events (such as a tone that signals the end of visiting hours) to a schedule, select how a schedule appears on your dashboard, and edit event settings that include:

- Event name
- Signal time
- Zone
- Tone
- Scheduled Audio

7.1 Understanding Sites Page

Through the Sites page, you can select start and end dates for a schedule or choose to create a non-ending schedule, select a name for the site, and select a color that appears for the site schedule on the dashboard.

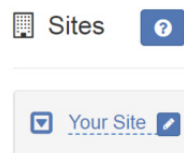


Figure 7-1, Sites Page

You can then create one or more schedules and select the appropriate schedule for specific days of the week.

The screenshot displays the 'Manage Schedules' interface. At the top, there's a navigation bar with 'Your Site' and an edit icon. Below it, a 'Manage Schedules' section contains a table with one entry: 'Schedule 1' with a description 'Sample schedule that can contain daily events.' Underneath the table, there are sections for 'Assign Schedules:' with dropdown menus for each day of the week (Sunday to Saturday), 'Start/End Dates:' with a toggle for 'On', 'Site Year:' with 'Start Date' (2019-01-01) and 'End Date' (2019-12-31) fields, and 'Calendar Color:' with a dropdown set to 'Blue' and a color swatch.

Figure 7-2, Creating a Schedule

To create a schedule:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, expand **Schedules**.
- Step 2 Select **Sites**.
- Step 3 If you want, rename Your Site by selecting the **Edit** icon next to the site name, and then typing the new name in the Edit Site Name popup.

Note: Valid characters include uppercase letters (A-Z), lowercase letters (a-z), numerals (0-9), space, and the following special characters: **!@\$*?-,.,.**

- Step 4 Select the arrow next to the site name and then select the appropriate settings for this site. (See "*Settings Page Parameters*" on page 211.)

7.1.1 Using Site Settings

The Sites page provides parameters that can be added, viewed, and changed for a schedule. The following table describes these parameters:

Table 7-1, Settings Page Parameters

Day of the Week	Under Assign Schedules, select the schedule that is to be used for that day from the drop-down menu.
Start/End Dates	Use the slider to set to On if you want to enter start and end dates. If set to Off , the schedule continues indefinitely.
Start Date	Note: This option only appears if Start/End Dates is set to On . Under Site Year, use the calendar to select the start date for this schedule. By default, today's date appears. When selecting a new Start Date , the date cannot be before the End Date .
End Date	Note: This option only appears if Start/End Dates is set to On . Under Site Year, use the calendar to select the end date for this schedule. By default, today's date appears. The End Date must be after the Start Date .
Calendar Color	Use the drop-down menu to select the color for this schedule that is used when the schedule appears on the dashboard's calendar view.

From the Sites page, you can also view, add, edit, or delete a schedule for a facility or view events for a schedule.

7.2 Renaming a Site

You can rename a site to quickly identify the facility or site that the schedule is for.

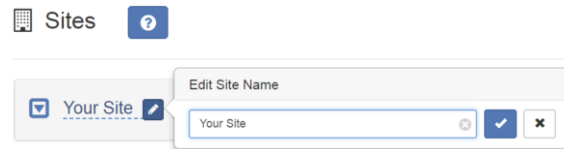


Figure 7-3, Edit Site Name

To rename a site:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, expand **Schedules**.
- Step 2 Select **Sites**.
- Step 3 Select the **Edit** icon next to the site name.
- Step 4 In the Edit Site Name popup box, type the newname.

Note: Valid characters include uppercase letters (A-Z), lowercase letters (a-z), numerals (0-9), space, and the following special characters: **!@\$*?-. ,.**

- Step 5 When done, select the **Check** icon.

7.3 Adding a Schedule

You can add multiple schedules for a site. For example, you may have different schedules set up for Tuesday and Thursday than you have for the rest of the week.

Add Schedule - Administrative Offices

Name:

Description:

✕ Cancel

 Save

Figure 7-4, Add Schedule Page

To add a schedule:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, expand **Schedules**.
- Step 2 Select **Sites**.
- Step 3 Select the down arrow next to the site name.
- Step 4 Select the **Add** icon next to **Manage Schedules**.
- Step 5 On the Add Schedule page, enter the **Name** and **Description** for the schedule.

Note: Valid characters include uppercase letters (A-Z), lowercase letters (a-z), numerals (0-9), space, and the following special characters: **!@\$*?-,.,.**

- Step 6 Select **Save**.

7.4 Replacing a Schedule

If you attempt to delete a schedule that is in use, you are provided a chance to replace the schedule with another. If you select to delete rather than replace, then all matching default schedules and calendar exceptions are set to **None**. (See "Deleting a Schedule" on page 222.)

To replace a schedule:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, expand **Schedules**.
- Step 2 Select **Sites**.
- Step 3 Select the down arrow next to the site name.
- Step 4 Select the **Delete** icon for the schedule.
- Step 5 When prompted, select **Replace**.
- Step 6 When prompted, use the drop-down menu to select the replacement schedule.
- Step 7 Select **Confirm Replace**.

7.5 Reviewing and Editing a Schedule

Through the Sites page, you can select the start and end dates for the schedules, a name for the site, and a color that appears for the site schedule on the dashboard. You can then create one or more schedules and select the appropriate schedule for specific days of the week.

Any changes made to the Sites page affect the schedule going forward. For example, if you change the schedule for Tuesday and Thursday from Regular Day to Early Day, all Tuesdays and Thursdays until the End Date will use the Early Day schedule. If you want to change the schedule for days in a specific week, then you use the Calendars feature to create an exception. (See "Using the Calendars Feature" on page 222.)




To review and edit a schedule:


- Step 1 On the navigation bar, expand **Schedules**.
- Step 2 Select **Sites**.
- Step 3 Select the down arrow next to the site name.


Step 4 Make desired changes to the Sites settings. (See "Using Site Settings" on page 211.)

7.6 Viewing Events for a Schedule

An event is the scheduled sounding of a tone or the playing of Scheduled Audio. You add events to a schedule. For example, you can schedule a tone to sound at 8 am as an event such as the start of a shift. You can add a second event that has the tone sound at 10 am for a scheduled break.

Manufacturing Plant - Regular Day - Events   



Filter 













	Name	Signal Time	Zones	Tone	Scheduled Audio
 	test	12:01:00 am		1-Second	None
 	Shift Start	8:00:00 am		5-Second	None
 	Lunch	12:00:00 pm		Quad Beep	None
 	Shift End	4:00:00 pm		5-Second	None

Figure 7-5, Events Page

To review events for a schedule:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, expand **Schedules**.
- Step 2 Select **Sites**.
- Step 3 Select the down arrow next to the site name. Schedules that are associated with the site appear on the Edit Settings page.
- Step 4 To view the events for a schedule, select the **Edit** icon for a schedule.

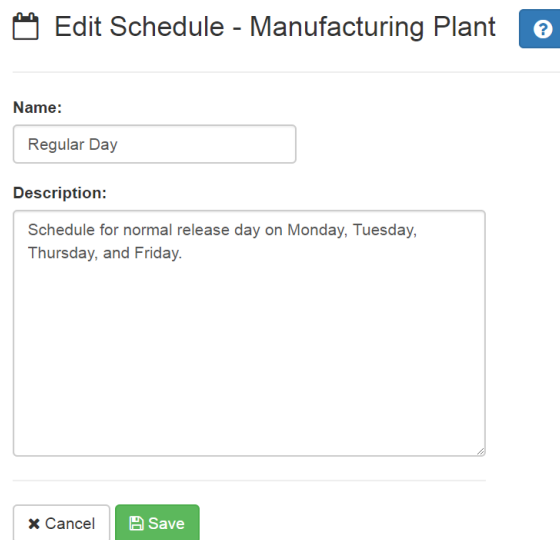
The Events page appears. The following table describes the parameters for this page:

Table 7-2, Events Page Parameters

Name	<p>Specifies the name for the event.</p> <p>Note: Valid characters include uppercase letters (A-Z), lowercase letters (a-z), numerals (0-9), space, and the following special characters: !@\$*?-. ,.</p>
Signal Time	<p>Specifies the time for this event to launch using the HH:MM:SS format.</p>
Zone	<p>Specifies the zones to be included in this event.</p> <p>Note: If you want tones to play during active pages, you must create separate page and time zones and the time zones must be created first. Creating time zones first sets the priority of time zones over page zones. Stations can be in multiple zones. See <i>"Adding a Zone" on page 169</i>.</p> <p>Note: You can select Add All to have all zones appear in the zone field, and then remove a zone by selecting the X for a zone. You can also delete zones by placing your cursor in the Zones field and pressing the Delete key.</p>
Tone	<p>Select the desired tone for this event.</p>
Scheduled Audio	<p>Specifies if the event includes Scheduled Audio, and if so, what playlist, Matrix Mixer Pre-Amp channel, or amplifier is used for this event. If an Airable/SOUNDMACHINE source is selected, the Scheduled Audio list includes selections to start or stop the audio stream.</p>
Display Event Name	<p>Specifies if the event name will appear on the GA10PV displays associated to the event zone or zones.</p> <p>Note: If you schedule an event with Display Event Name enabled, the event remains on the display connected to the NQ-GA10PV until the next scheduled event replaces it. To clear the event name from the display, create another scheduled event with the Name set to No-Event.</p>

7.7 Editing Name and Description for a Schedule

You may want to edit a schedule's name and description to make it more descriptive. For example, if you originally created a schedule called Wednesday for an early release day, you may want to rename it Early Release.



Edit Schedule - Manufacturing Plant

Name:
Regular Day

Description:
Schedule for normal release day on Monday, Tuesday, Thursday, and Friday.

Cancel Save

Figure 7-6, Edit Schedule Page

To edit a schedule's name and description:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, expand **Schedules**.
- Step 2 Select **Sites**.
- Step 3 Select the down arrow next to the site's name.
- Step 4 Under Manage Schedules, select the **Edit** icon for the schedule.
- Step 5 On the Events page, select the **Edit** icon for the schedule.
- Step 6 On the Edit Schedule page, make the desired changes to the **Name** and **Description** fields.

Note: Valid characters include uppercase letters (A-Z), lowercase letters (a-z), numerals (0-9), space, and the following special characters: **!@\$*?-,.,.**

- Step 7 Select **Save**.

7.8 Editing an Event

The Edit Event page allows you to change the parameters for events. For example, you may want to change the playlist for Scheduled Audio for the lunch period. Or, you might want to add or remove zones affected by an event.

Name:

Signal Time:

Hour: **Minute:** **Second:**

Zones:

Tone:

Scheduled Audio:

Figure 7-7, Edit Event Page

To edit an event:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, expand **Schedules**.
- Step 2 Select **Sites**.
- Step 3 Select the down arrow next to the site name.
- Step 4 Select the **Edit** icon for the schedule.
- Step 5 On the Events page for the schedule, select the **Edit** icon for the event that you want to edit.

- Step 6 On the Edit Event page, make the desired changes. (See "Understanding Event Settings" on page 220.)
- Step 7 Select **Save**.

7.9 Deleting an Event

You can delete an event from a schedule when the event is no longer needed or wanted. For example, suppose your site's schedule was set up to have warning bells that ring five minutes before a shift starts. If you decide to end the use of warning bells, you would delete each warning bell event from the schedule.

To delete an event:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, expand **Schedules**.
- Step 2 Select **Sites**.
- Step 3 Select the down arrow next to the site name.
- Step 4 Select the **Edit** icon for the schedule.
Events that are associated with the schedule appear on the Events page.
- Step 5 Select the **Delete** icon for the event that you want to delete from the schedule.
- Step 6 When prompted, select **Delete**.

7.10 Adding an Event

When a schedule is created, it has no events, which are specific times when tones play. After you create a schedule, you add events through the Add Event page.

To add an event to a schedule:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, expand **Schedules**.
- Step 2 Select **Sites**.
- Step 3 Select the down arrow next to the site name.
- Step 4 Select the **Edit** icon for the schedule you want to add an event to.
- Step 5 Select the **Add** icon.

- Step 6 Complete the parameters on the Add Event page. (See "Understanding Event Settings" on page 220.)
- Step 7 When completed, select **Save**, or if you want to add another event to this schedule, select **Save and Create Another** and return to Step 6.

7.10.1 Understanding Event Settings

Event settings appear when adding or editing an event.

Table 7-3, Event Settings Page Parameters

Name	<p>Specifies the name for the event.</p> <p>Note: Valid characters include uppercase letters (A-Z), lowercase letters (a-z), numerals (0-9), space, and the following special characters: !@\$*?-. ,</p>
Signal Time	<p>Specifies the time for this event to launch using the HH:MM:SS format. If you want the event to start at 08:15:15, you would use the down arrows to make the appropriate selections in the Hour, Minute, and Second fields.</p>
Zone	<p>Specifies the zones to be included in this event. If an audio distribution entry from the Scheduled Audio menu is selected, this field is not required.</p> <p>Note: You can select Add All to have all zones appear in the zone field, and then remove a zone by selecting the X for a zone. You can also delete zones by placing your cursor in the Zones field and pressing the Delete key.</p>
Tone	<p>Select the desired tone for this event. If an audio distribution entry from the Scheduled Audio menu is selected, this field is not required.</p>

Table 7-3, Event Settings Page Parameters (Continued)

Scheduled Audio	<p>Specifies if the event includes Scheduled Audio, and if so, what playlist, Matrix Mixer Pre-Amp channel, or amplifier is used for this event. You can also select to stop the Scheduled Audio by selecting Stop Playlist or Stop Line-Input.</p> <p>If an Airable/SOUNDMACHINE source is selected, the Scheduled Audio list includes selections to start or stop the audio stream. This list only includes Airable/SOUNDMACHINE selections that apply to the specific time zone. If the Audio Distribution zone selected includes a time zone and another zone type, such as Paging, that is not for time, the audio distribution does not appear in this Scheduled Audio list.</p>
Display Event Name	<p>Specifies if the event name will appear on the GA10PV displays associated to the event zone or zones.</p> <p>Note: If you schedule an event with Display Event Name enabled, the event remains on the display connected to the NQ-GA10PV until the next scheduled event replaces it. To clear the event name from the display, create another scheduled event with the Name set to No-Event.</p>
Amplifiers/Matrix Mixers	<p>Specifies the amplifiers or Matrix Mixer Pre-Amp and its associated station number. This parameter only appears if Scheduled Audio is set to Start Line-Input.</p>
Input Channel	<p>Specifies the matrix channel being used for input. This parameter only appears if Scheduled Audio is set to Start Line-Input.</p>

An event with **Stop Playlist**, **Stop Line-Input**, or **Stop <Airable/SOUNDMACHINE source>** should be created for each Scheduled Audio start command to ensure the Scheduled Audio stops when you want. If an associated **Stop** event is not in the schedule, Scheduled Audio started by a scheduled event will not stop playing.

If you want to start Scheduled Audio without also playing a tone, set **Tone** to **No Tone**.

You can use the scheduling feature to schedule audio distribution using Scheduled Audio; when using Scheduled Audio in a scheduled event to schedule audio distribution, set **Tone** to **No Tone**. Zone numbers are not required.

If several overlapping scheduled events use Scheduled Audio and have overlapping zones defined, a scheduled Scheduled Audio event

will not start the audio if an existing Scheduled Audio event is already playing to a zone defined in the scheduled event. Error messages will be displayed on the dashboard whenever overlapping zones prevent Scheduled Audio from starting. Ensure that scheduled events with Scheduled Audio do not use the same zones during the same time frames.

7.11 Deleting a Schedule

If you have the correct permissions, you can delete a schedule that is no longer being used. When you delete a schedule, you delete all associated schedules, ed events, and schedule exceptions.

To delete a schedule:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, expand **Schedules**.
- Step 2 Select **Sites**.
- Step 3 Select the **Delete** icon next to the schedule that you want to delete.
- Step 4 When prompted, select **Delete**.

7.12 Using the Calendars Feature

Nyquist provides a calendar view of the schedule used for past days, the schedule for the current and future days, and the scheduled holidays. The view is for the current month, but you can use the **<Prev>** and **<Next>** buttons to display other months.

Calendars

Top View Your Site

August 2018

< Prev Today Next >

Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat
			1 YS: Schedule 1	2 YS: Schedule 1	3 YS: Schedule 1	4 YS: None
5 YS: None	6 YS: Schedule 1	7 YS: Schedule 1	8 YS: Schedule 1	9 YS: Schedule 1	10 YS: Schedule 1	11 YS: None
12 YS: None	13 YS: Schedule 1	14 YS: Schedule 1	15 YS: Schedule 1	16 YS: Schedule 1	17 YS: Schedule 1	18 YS: None
19 YS: None	20 YS: Schedule 1	21 YS: Schedule 1	22 YS: Schedule 1	23 YS: Schedule 1	24 YS: Schedule 1	25 YS: None
26 YS: None	27 YS: Schedule 1	28 YS: Schedule 1	29 YS: Schedule 1	30 YS: Schedule 1	31 YS: Schedule 1	

Figure 7-8, Calendars Page

The Calendars feature also provides a quick way to change the schedule. For example, if you normally use an Early Release schedule for Wednesdays but want to use this schedule for Monday through Friday for the last week of the year, you can use the Calendars feature to create exceptions for your schedule.

To view or change a monthly calendar:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, expand **Schedules**.
- Step 2 Under Schedules, select **Calendars**.
- Step 3 Select either **Top View** or the tab that displays your site's name.
- Step 4 To change the schedule for the current or future dates, make sure you are the tab for your site and use the drop-down menu for the date or dates to select the replacement schedule.
- Step 5 To view events scheduled for a date, make sure you are on the **Top View** tab and select the date. Events for the schedule are detailed in the Schedule page that appears.
- Step 6 When done viewing events, select **Close**.

7.12.1 Schedule Page Parameters

The Schedule page appears when viewing events for a date from either the monthly view (see section "Using the Calendars Feature" on page 222) or from the dashboard's This Week's Schedules section (see "Viewing the Schedule for the Week" on page 344).

Time	Name	Zones	Tone	Scheduled Audio
7:41:00 am	Start - CCM	Zone-1: Time Zone	1-Second	
7:42:00 am	Stop - CCM	Zone-1: Time Zone	1-Second	
9:59:00 am	Daily Meeting	Zone-1: Time Zone	Quad Beep	None
10:56:00 am	test1	Zone-1: Time Zone	Hyenaah	Disney World
10:57:00 am		Zone-1: Time Zone	No Tone	Stop Playlist
12:27:00 pm	caramel	Zone-1: Time Zone	Hyenaah	None
3:21:00 pm		Zone-1: Time Zone	7-Second	None
3:22:00 pm		Zone-1: Time Zone	7-Second	None

Figure 7-9, Schedule Page

The Schedule page displays the name, the day, and the date of the schedule. It also contains the following parameters:

Table 7-4, Schedule Page Parameters

Time	Identifies the time of the event start in HH:MM:SS format.
Name	Identifies the user provided name for the event. Note: Valid characters include uppercase letters (A-Z), lowercase letters (a-z), numerals (0-9), space, and the following special characters: !@\$*?-. , .
Zones	Identifies the zones and types of zones that are specified for this event.

Table 7-4, Schedule Page Parameters (Continued)

Tone	Identifies the name of the tone used for this event.
Scheduled Audio	Identifies a playlist, Matrix Mixer Pre-Amp channel, amplifier, or Airable/SOUNDMACHINE source to use if the Scheduled Audio feature is used for this event. Otherwise, the option appears as None .

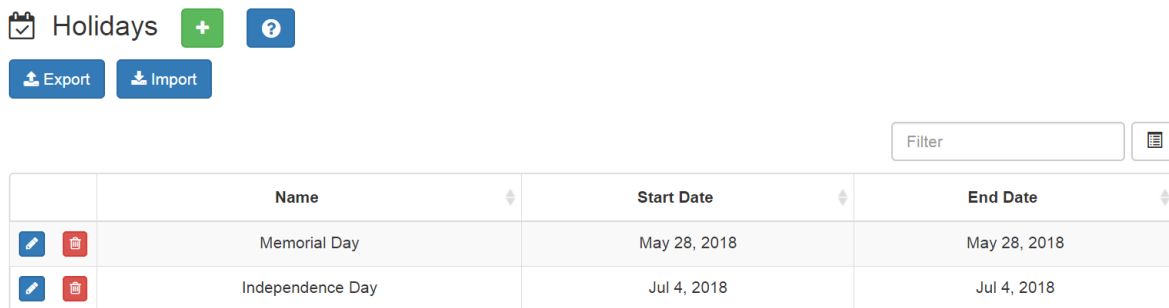
7.13 Using the Holidays Management Tool

Holidays, which can be a single day or a range of dates, often require changes in schedule assignments. The holidays management tool allows you to enter ranges of days when all schedules are turned off and to add these holidays to the calendar via the Schedules feature. You can also export a holiday schedule as a .csv file and import the holiday schedule file to another C4000 server.

Holidays override other schedules that are set for a date range.

7.13.1 Viewing Holidays

Holidays affect the schedule of each facility managed by your Nyquist server. The Holidays page displays a list of all holidays that have been set up for the Nyquist system. Holidays take precedent over regular schedules. For example, suppose you configure Mondays to use a schedule called Regular that has tones sounding throughout the day to mark the ending and beginning of shift changes. If you set a holiday for Monday, May 28, then the holiday “overrides” the Regular schedule and tones do not sound during that day.







	Name	Start Date	End Date
 	Memorial Day	May 28, 2018	May 28, 2018
 	Independence Day	Jul 4, 2018	Jul 4, 2018

Figure 7-10, Holidays Page

To view holidays:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, expand **Schedules**.
- Step 2 Select **Holidays**.
A listing of holidays and the parameters associated with these holidays appears.

The following table describes these parameters:

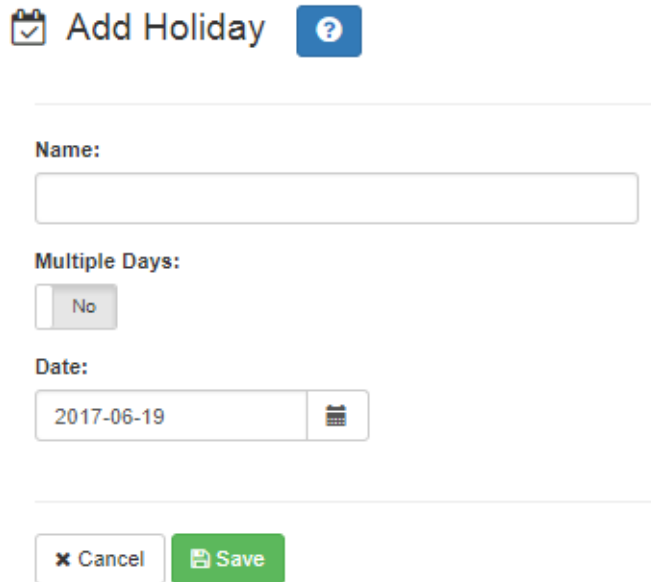
Table 7-5, Holiday Parameters



Name	Provides the name of the holiday.
Multiple Days	Note: Appears only when adding or editing a holiday. Indicates if the holiday includes multiple days (such as spring break). If No is selected, then the Start Date appears as Date and End Date does not appear.
Start Date	Provides the start date of the holiday. Note: For holidays that do not involve multiple days, this field appears as Date .
End Date	Provides the end date of the holiday. Note: For holidays that do not involve multiple days, this field does not appear.

The Holidays page also contains **Export** and **Import** buttons that allows you to easily capture holiday settings and import them to other System Controllers.

7.13.2 Adding a Holiday

You can create a holiday for any day that the schedule should be turned off, including state and federal holidays. Holidays automatically appear on the dashboard and on the Calendar views.



 Add Holiday 

Name:

Multiple Days:


Date:
 

Figure 7-11, Add Holiday Page

To add a holiday:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, expand **Schedules**.
- Step 2 Select **Holidays**.
- Step 3 On the Holidays page, select the **Add** icon.
- Step 4 Enter the parameters for the holiday. (See "*Holiday Parameters*" on page 227.)
- Step 5 Select **Save**.

7.13.3 Deleting a Holiday

You may need to delete a holiday in cases such as when a manager's workday is rescheduled to a regular day to make up for an earlier site closure due to inclement weather.

To delete a holiday:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, expand **Schedules**.
- Step 2 Select **Holidays**.
- Step 3 On the Holidays page, select the **Delete** icon next to the holiday that you want to delete.
- Step 4 When prompted, select **Delete**.

7.13.4 Editing a Holiday

You can edit a holiday if you need to change the name or start or end dates for the holiday.

To edit a holiday:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, expand **Schedules**.
- Step 2 Select **Holidays**.
- Step 3 On the Holidays page, select the **Edit** icon next to the holiday that you want to edit.
- Step 4 On the Edit Holiday page, make the desired changes. Parameters for the holiday are described in "*Holiday Parameters*" on page 227.
- Step 5 After all changes have been made, select **Save**.

7.13.5 Exporting Holidays

To aid in configuring multiple Nyquist servers or System Controllers that share the same holiday schedule, Nyquist allows you to export the holiday schedule to a .csv file.

To export the holiday schedule:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, expand **Schedules**.
- Step 2 Select **Holidays**.
- Step 3 Select **Export**.
The holidays.csv file will be sent to your Downloads folder.

7.13.6 Importing Holidays

If you have exported a holiday schedule created at one Nyquist server System Controller, you can import that schedule to another Nyquist server or System Controller.

You can also create a custom holiday .csv file using the following conventions:

- Create four columns with each column separated by commas.
- Insert a line return at the end of each row.
- Set the first column 0 because it will be replaced by an autogenerated value when the file is imported into the database.
- For first, second, and third columns, enclose the entries in double quotes ("").
- In the second column, provide the holiday name.
- Enter the start date in the third column using the format YYYY-MM-DD.
- Enter the end date in the fourth column using the format YYYY-MM-DD. For a one day holiday, the start and end dates will be the same.

To import a holiday schedule:

- | | |
|--------|--|
| Step 1 | On the navigation bar, expand Schedules . |
| Step 2 | Select Holidays . |
| Step 3 | Select Import . |
| Step 4 | Select Choose file and navigate to select the .csv file that you want to import. |
| Step 5 | If you want to delete all existing holidays before importing the file, use the slider to select Yes . |
| Step 6 | Select Import . |

7.14 Using the Schedule Announcement Feature

After an announcement has been created via the Audio feature, you can schedule it to play via the Schedules feature. For information about the Audio feature, refer to "Managing Audio" on page 239.

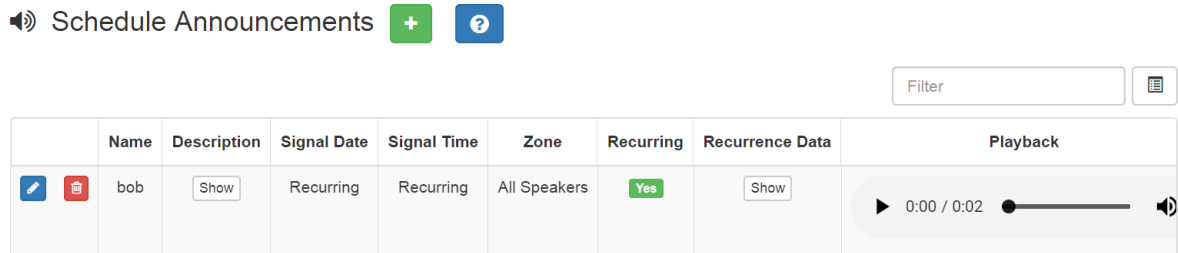


Figure 7-12, Schedule Announcements Page

To view schedule announcements:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, expand **Schedules**.
- Step 2 Select **Schedule Announcements**.

The Schedule Announcements page appears. This page displays the following information about all scheduled announcements:

Table 7-6, Schedule Announcements Page Parameters

Name	Displays the name of the announcement. Note: Valid characters include uppercase letters (A-Z), lowercase letters (a-z), numerals (0-9), space, and the following special characters: !@\$*?-. , .
Description	Displays the description of the announcement. Note: Valid characters include uppercase letters (A-Z), lowercase letters (a-z), numerals (0-9), space, and the following special characters: !@\$*?-. , .
Signal Date	Displays the date that the announcement is to play.
Signal Time	Displays the time the announcement is to play in HH:MM:SS format.
Zone	Displays the zone that is to receive this announcement.

Table 7-6, Schedule Announcements Page Parameters (Continued)

Recurring	<p>Note: If an announcement is already playing, a recurring announcement will not play until its next scheduled occurrence.</p> <p>Indicates if the announcement is scheduled to reoccur.</p>
Recurrence Data	<p>Displays data, such as the start and end dates, for the recurring announcement when you roll over or select the Show button.</p>
Playback	<p>Allows you to manually play the announcement. Selecting the down arrow in this field also allows you to download and save the announcement.</p>

7.14.1 Adding a Schedule Announcement

On the Schedule Announcements page you can create a schedule announcement. When you schedule an announcement, you select the date and time the announcement plays, how many times it plays, and the zone that it plays in. Instead of selecting a single zone, you can select **All Speakers**.

Note: You must create an announcement before you can create a schedule announcement. (See *"Adding an Announcement"* on page 275.)

🔊 Add Schedule Announcement ?

Announcement:
Lockdown Alert ▾

▶ 0:00 / 0:04 🔊

Signal Date:
2018-09-12

Signal Time:
Hour: 14 ▾ **Minute:** 44 ▾

Zone:
All Speakers ▾

Recurring:
 No

Figure 7-13, Add Schedule Announcement Page

To add a schedule announcement:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, expand **Schedules**.
- Step 2 Select **Schedule Announcements**.
- Step 3 On the Schedule Announcements page, select the **Plus** icon.
- Step 4 On the Add Schedule Announcement page, complete the parameters.
- Step 5 Select **Save**.

Table 7-7, Add Schedule Announcement Parameters

Announcement	Use the drop-down menu to select the announcement that you want to schedule.
Signal Date	Use the calendar or type to select the date that the announcement is to play.

Table 7-7, Add Schedule Announcement Parameters (Continued)

Signal Time	Select the Hour and Minute from the corresponding drop-down menus.
Zone	Select either All Speakers or a specific zone that is to receive this announcement.
Recurring	Use the slider to indicate if the announcement will be scheduled to recur.
Recurrence Start Date	Note: This field only appears if Recurring has been set to Yes . Use the calendar or type to select the start date for this recurring announcement.
Recurrence End Date	Note: This field only appears if Recurring has been set to Yes . Use the calendar or type to select the end date for this recurring announcement.
No End Date	Use the slider to select Yes if you want this announcement to recur indefinitely.
Recurrence Second	Note: This field only appears if Recurring has been set to Yes . Select the Second from the corresponding drop-down menu.
Recurrence Minute	Note: This field only appears if Recurring has been set to Yes . Select the Minute from the corresponding drop-down menu. If you do not select a minute, the default will be every minute.
Recurrence Hour	Note: This field only appears if Recurring has been set to Yes . Select the Hour from the corresponding drop-down menu. If you do not select an hour, the default will be every hour.
Recurrence Day	Note: This field only appears if Recurring has been set to Yes . Use the drop-down menu to select the day of the month that the announcement will recur. Not selecting a day will default to every day.

Table 7-7, Add Schedule Announcement Parameters (Continued)

Recurrence Month	<p>Note: This field only appears if Recurring has been set to Yes.</p> <p>Use the drop-down menu to select the month that the announcement will play. Not selecting a month will default to the announcement playing every month.</p>
Recurrence Day of the Week	<p>Note: This field only appears if Recurring has been set to Yes.</p> <p>Use the drop-down menu to select the day of the week that the announcement will play. No selecting a Recurrence Day of the Week will default to the announcement playing on each day.</p>

7.14.2 Deleting a Schedule Announcement

To delete a schedule announcement:

Step 1 On the navigation bar, expand **Schedules**.

Step 2 Select **Schedule Announcements**.

The Schedule Announcements page appears. This page displays information about all scheduled announcements.

Step 3 Select the **Delete** icon next to the schedule that you want to delete.

Step 4 When prompted, select **Delete**.

7.14.3 Editing a Schedule Announcement

From the Edit Schedule Announcement page, you can change the selected announcement, the date and time the announcement is set to play, and the zones in which the announcement is scheduled to play.

Note that if you change the zone for a Schedule Announcement that is currently playing, the announcement will play to both the original zone and to the new zone. To stop the announcement from playing to the original zone, you must use the stop announcement feature (see "*Managing Announcements Via the Dashboard*" on page 339).

To edit an announcement:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, expand **Schedules**.
- Step 2 Select **Schedule Announcements**.
- Step 3 Select the **Edit** icon next to the schedule that you want to edit.
- Step 4 Make the desired changes. (See "Add Schedule Announcement Parameters" on page 233.)
- Step 5 After making the desired changes, select **Save**.

7.15 Retrieving First and Last Scheduled Events

You can retrieve an .xml file that provides the first and last events for a daily schedule or shows that the active schedule for the day is a holiday. This information could be used to schedule the opening of facility doors before the first scheduled event and the closing of facility doors after the last scheduled event.

To retrieve this information:

- Step 1 On your browser, type the IP address of your C4000 server followed by the following:

:8088/static/schedules-boundary.xml

Note: Do not include a space between the server's IP address and the colon (:).

- Step 2 Press **Enter**.

If your C4000 server manages multiple sites, the start and end events appear for each site. (See "Figure 7-14, Schedules Information for Multiple Sites," on page 237.) If the day has been scheduled as a holiday, the word "Holiday" appears in the .xml file. (See "Figure 7-15, XML Output for a Holiday," on page 237.)

```

▼<Schedules>
  ▼<School>
    <Name>Markham Woods Middle School</Name>
    ▼<Schedule>
      <Name>Early Day</Name>
      <First-Event>07:20:00</First-Event>
      <Last-Event>13:16:00</Last-Event>
    </Schedule>
  </School>
  ▼<School>
    <Name>Heathrow Elementary School</Name>
    ▼<Schedule>
      <Name>Wednesday</Name>
      <First-Event>09:13:00</First-Event>
      <Last-Event>14:55:00</Last-Event>
    </Schedule>
  </School>
  ▼<School>
    <Name>Test School</Name>
    ▼<Schedule>
      <Name>test</Name>
      <First-Event>10:55:00</First-Event>
      <Last-Event>12:00:00</Last-Event>
    </Schedule>
  </School>
</Schedules>

```

Figure 7-14, Schedules Information for Multiple Sites

```

▼<Schedules>
  ▼<Holiday>
    <Name>Teacher Work Day</Name>
    <Start-Date>2018-05-02</Start-Date>
    <End-Date>2018-05-02</End-Date>
  </Holiday>
</Schedules>

```

Figure 7-15, XML Output for a Holiday

8

Managing Audio

With C4000's audio file management feature, you can:

- Specify an audio program for distribution to stations or zones.
- Record and play tones and announcements to stations or zones.
- Manage recordings of telephone calls made to and from stations.

Audio programs for distribution to stations or zones can include line-input from the MMPA, Nyquist 2-channel or 4-channel amplifiers, user supplied songs or playlists, and Internet Radio Services. The Audio Distribution, tones, and announcement files added through the audio file management feature can be set through the Schedules feature to automatically play during specified times. (See "*Managing Schedules*" on page 209.) Through the Internet Radio Services, you can listen to live radio stations and add media catalogs and music services without updating devices or software.

Default tone and song files include white noise and pink noise that allows you to tune paging and Audio Distribution volumes.

Note: Before using the audio file management feature, make sure that stations and zones have been configured (see "*Managing Stations, Zones, and Queues*" on page 105) and that the station you are using to launch announcements, tones, or Audio Distribution has the appropriate CoS parameters set (see "*Using CoS Configuration*" on page 63).

8.1 Audio Distribution

Suppose you want to use an audio source, such as a radio station accessed via the Internet, in a cafeteria but prevent that source from being played in a conference room. This feature, called Audio Distri-

bution, can be turned on by zone (an area or group of stations) or stations (group of devices such as VoIP speakers). You can add the speakers, or stations, in the cafeteria to a zone that allows Audio Distribution while the speakers in a conference room would not be placed into that zone.

Audio Distribution involves creating a playlist or selecting an input source and specifying which zones hear the playlist or input source. Through the Scheduled Audio feature, Audio Distribution can be tied to a specific event in a schedule (see "Adding an Event" on page 219).

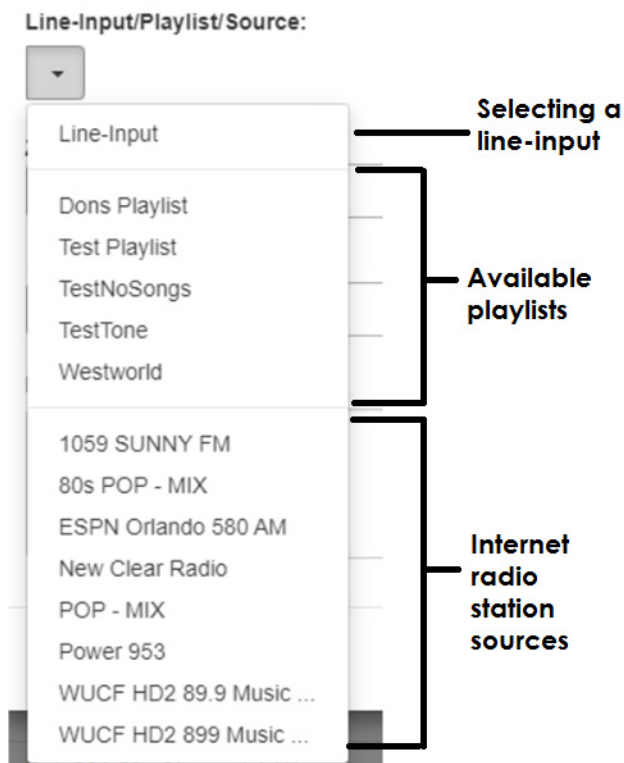


Figure 8-1, Audio Distribution Sources

Audio Distribution sources can include:

- Audio from two-channel or four-channel audio power amplifiers or MMPAs Line Inputs
- User supplied music (songs and playlists)
- Internet Radio Services
- SoundMachine Stations

8.1.1 Managing Line-Input Sources

Create an Audio Distribution

Line-Input/Playlist/Source:

Line-Input ▾

- A2060 - 1 - 2CH (0190)
- A2120 - 1 - 2CH (0192)
- A2300 - 1 - 2CH (0194)
- A4060 ()
- A4120 - 1 - 2CH (0196)
- MMPA (0117)
- 0118 - MMPA (0118)

MMPA (0117) ▴

Input Channel:

▴

Description:

Figure 8-2, Line-Input Sources

If your Nyquist system uses two-channel or four-channel audio power amplifiers or MMPAs, these stations will appear as sources for

Line-Input when creating Audio Distribution.

Create an Audio Distribution

Line-Input/Playlist/Source:
Line-Input ▾

Zones:
Add Zones ...

Stations:
Add Stations ...

Amplifiers/Matrix Mixers:
MMPA (0117) ▾

Description:

Figure 8-3, Available Channels for an MMPA

The available Input Channel selections can range from 1 or 2 for an amplifier or 1 to 4 for an MMPA.

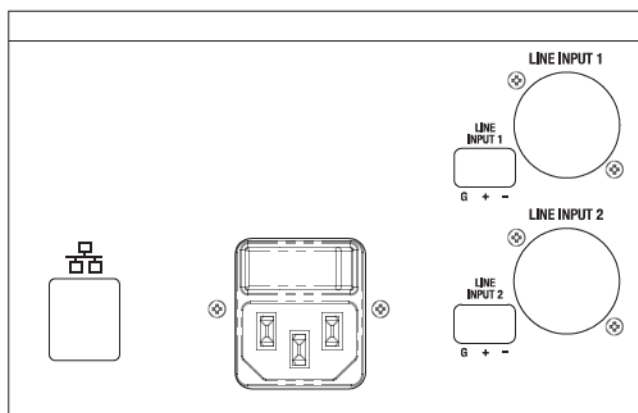


Figure 8-4, Line Input for NQ-A4300 Audio Power Amplifier

The amplifiers and MMPAs must be configured at the device, using either XLR or Phoenix (but not both) as the input.

The Amplifiers/Matrix Mixers and Input Channel selections are made when creating an audio distribution.

8.1.2 Managing Songs

The songs feature allows you to select songs that can be added to a playlist; the playlist can then be selected to play manually or during scheduled events such as lunch time. You can store songs on a USB memory stick; these songs can then be played via the playlists feature (see *"Playing Songs Directly from a USB Memory Stick"* on page 244).

By default, white noise and pink noise songs are provided to help tune the volume of an Audio Distribution zone. (See *"Tuning Volume with White or Pink Noise"* on page 313.)

8.1.3 Viewing the Song List

From the Songs page, you can add, edit, or delete a song. If you delete a song that is in a Playlist, the song is automatically removed from the Playlist.



Songs + ?

	Title	Artist	Album	Track Number	Length	Genre	Year	Playback
 	Come Together	Aerosmith	Aerosmith's Greatest Hits	09	03:46	Rock	1993	   
 	Dream On	Aerosmith	Aerosmith's Greatest Hits	01	04:27	Rock	1993	   
 	Fins	Jimmy Buffett	Songs You Know By Heart	3/13	03:25	Rock	1985	   
 	Shake Me Like A Monkey	Dave Matthews Band	Big Whiskey and the GrooGrux King	2/13	04:01	Rock	2009	   

Figure 8-5, Songs Page

To view the song list:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, expand **Audio**.
- Step 2 Select **Songs**.

The following table describes the information provided about each song:

Table 8-1, Songs Page Parameters

Title	Displays the user provided song title.
Artist	Displays the name of the musician performing the song.
Album	Displays the name of the album the song is from.
Track Number	Displays the track on the album for the song.
Length	Provides the length of the song in seconds.
Genre	Displays the music genre, or category, for the song.
Year	Displays the year the song was recorded.
Playback	Allows you to manually play the song. Selecting the Menu icon in this field also allows you to download and save the song.

8.1.4 Playing Songs Directly from a USB Memory Stick

You can use a USB memory stick as storage for songs that can be played via the playlists feature.

To add songs and create a playlist for a USB memory stick, you must create a root file on the USB memory stick called MusicLibrary.txt. This file can contain the following entries:

- playlistname= <text entered by customer>
- createplaylist=no
- useexistingplaylist=yes

If **createplaylist=no** is found in MusicLibrary.txt, a playlist is not created for the imported files.

If **useexistingplaylist=yes** is used, new songs will be added to the playlist defined by the playlistname option.

Music files must be on the root directory of the USB memory stick. Valid formats for these files are mp3, wav, and aac.

The Nyquist server automatically mounts the USB memory stick, adds all songs found in the root directory to the songs list, and creates a

playlist for the added songs. The default name for the playlist is **USB Music Library**.

Note: If you use a USB memory stick as storage for songs on a playlist and the USB memory stick is removed from the USB drive, the meta data for the songs and the playlist still resides in the C4000 song list and playlist, but Audio Distribution cannot play. For this reason, we recommend never removing the memory stick from the computer.

8.1.5 Uploading Songs from a USB Memory Stick

You can upload songs to the Nyquist system from a USB memory stick.

To upload songs from a USB memory stick:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, expand **Audio**.
- Step 2 Select **Songs**.
- Step 3 Select the **Add** icon.
- Step 4 From the Add Song page, ensure **Multiple Songs** is set to **Yes**.
- Step 5 Insert the memory stick.
- Step 6 For the **File Upload** parameter, select **Choose file** and navigate to the USB memory stick.
- Step 7 Select **Save**.
- Step 8 Select **Save**.

8.1.6 Adding Songs

You can add songs from your local computer or from removable media, such as a Flash drive. You can add a song to playlists as part of the Add Song process or you can add a song to a playlist later through the **Playlists** menu.

You can select to add one song or multiple songs.

C4000 can use any ID3 tag data and save that automatically. An ID3 tag acts as a container file within an MP3 audio file and commonly contains the title, artist name, album, track data, year, and genre.

➤ Add Song ?

Multiple Songs:
 No

Title:

Artist:

Album:

Track Number: ⓘ

Year:

Genre:

Playlists:

File Upload:

Figure 8-6, Add Song Page

To add a song file:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, expand **Audio**.
- Step 2 Select **Songs**.
- Step 3 On the Songs page, select the **Add** icon.

Note: If the imported song file contains meta data, Nyquist automatically fills in the Title, Artist, Album, Track Number, Year, and Genre after you press the **Save** button. If no meta data exists, the song **Title** is set to **Untitled** and the other parameters are left blank. Most MP3 files do contain meta data. You can also choose to not fill in the parameters.

- Step 4 On the Add Song page, complete the parameters. If you want to add multiple songs, ensure that you select **Yes** for **Multiple Songs**. Then, use the Shift or Control

keys when selecting multiple files. Parameters do not appear when using the **Multiple Songs** option.

After completing all changes, select **Save**. The song or songs will be copied onto the Nyquist system.

Table 8-2, Add Song Page Parameters

Multiple Songs	Allows you to select multiple songs.
Title	Displays the user provided song title.
Artist	Displays the name of the musician performing the song.
Album	Displays the name of the album the song is from.
Track Number	Displays the track on the album for the song.
Year	Displays the year the song was recorded.
Genre	Displays the music genre, or category, for the song.
File Upload	Allows you to select the song that you want to upload.
Playlists	Select the playlists that you want to add the song to. You can select multiple playlists, select all playlists by selecting Add All , or use the Clear button to remove the playlists.
File Upload	Select Choose file and navigate to select the file to upload. This option allows you to select files not only from your computer but also from a USB flash drive inserted in your computer.

8.1.7 Editing Song Information

Through the Edit Song page, you can edit the information that appears on the Songs page for a particular song or replace the downloaded file with another.

To edit the information associated with the song file:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, expand **Audio**.
- Step 2 Select **Songs**.
- Step 3 On the Songs page, select the **Edit** icon next to the song that you want to edit information for.
- Step 4 On the Edit Song page, make changes to the parameters.

Step 5 After completing all changes, select **Save**.

Table 8-3, Edit Song Page Parameters

Title	Displays the user provided song title.
Artist	Displays the name of the musician performing the song.
Album	Displays the name of the album the song is from.
Track Number	Displays the track on the album for the song.
Year	Displays the year the song was recorded.
Genre	Displays the music genre, or category, for the song.
File Upload	Allows you to select the song that you want to upload.
Playlists	Allows you to add or remove the song from playlists.

8.1.8 Deleting a Song

Through the Songs page, you can delete a song from your C4000 system. If you delete a song that is in a Playlist, the song is automatically removed from the Playlist.

To delete a song:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, expand **Audio**.
- Step 2 Select **Songs**.
- Step 3 On the Songs page, select the **Delete** icon next to the song that you want to delete.
- Step 4 When prompted, select **Delete**.

8.1.9 Managing Playlists

You can create and manage playlists that contain multiple songs to use for scheduled events and dashboard Audio Distribution entries. You can select a playlist when creating an event. (See section "*Adding an Event*" on page 219.)

8.1.9.1 Viewing Playlists

Through the Playlists page, you can view all playlists available to your C4000 system and create, delete, and manage a playlist. With the

Manage Playlist feature, you can add, delete, or change the order of a playlist's songs.




	Manage	Name	Description	Scheduled Audio Repeat	Scheduled Audio Shuffle
	  	Spyro Gyra	<input type="button" value="Show"/>	No	No

Figure 8-7, Playlists Page

To view playlists:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, expand **Audio**.
- Step 2 Select **Playlists**.

The Playlists page appears. The following table describes the information that appears on this page:

Table 8-4, Playlists Page Parameters



Manage	When selected, this option displays the songs that can be dragged and dropped to and from the playlist.
Name	Displays the user provided name for the playlist. <i>Note:</i> Valid characters include uppercase letters (A-Z), lowercase letters (a-z), numerals (0-9), space, and the following special characters: !@\$*?-. , .
Description	When Show is selected, the user provided description of the play list appears. <i>Note:</i> Valid characters include uppercase letters (A-Z), lowercase letters (a-z), numerals (0-9), space, and the following special characters: !@\$*?-. , .

Table 8-4, Playlists Page Parameters (Continued)

Scheduled Audio Repeat	<p>When enabled, the playlist audio will be repeated after all songs have been played. When disabled, Scheduled Audio will automatically stop after the last song has been played from the playlist. When disabled, a corresponding stop event is not needed when Scheduled Audio is started via the schedule.</p> <p><i>Note:</i> When playlists are being used by the Audio Distribution feature, the Scheduled Audio options are ignored.</p>
Scheduled Audio Shuffle	<p>When enabled, the order in which the songs are played is shuffled. When disabled, the playlist songs will be played in the order that they appear in the playlist.</p> <p><i>Note:</i> When playlists are being used by the Audio Distribution feature, the Scheduled Audio options are ignored.</p>

8.1.9.2 Creating a Playlist

When you add a playlist, you first create the playlist container and then you use the Manage tool to add songs to the playlist. To add songs to a playlist, you must have access to songs that have been downloaded to your C4000 network or to removable media, such as a Flash drive.

 Add Playlist 

Name:

Scheduled Audio Repeat:
 Yes

Scheduled Audio Shuffle:
 Yes

Description:

Figure 8-8, Add Playlist Page

To add a playlist:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, expand **Audio**.
- Step 2 Select **Playlists**.
- Step 3 Select the **Add** icon.
- Step 4 On the Add Playlist page, complete parameters for this playlist. (See "Add Playlist Parameters" on page 252.)
- Step 5 Select **Save**.

Table 8-5, Add Playlist Parameters

Name	<p>Displays the user provided name for the playlist.</p> <p><i>Note:</i> Valid characters include uppercase letters (A-Z), lowercase letters (a-z), numerals (0-9), space, and the following special characters: !@\$*?-. ,.</p>
Scheduled Audio Repeat	<p>When enabled, the playlist audio will be repeated after all songs have been played. When disabled, Scheduled Audio will automatically stop after the last song has been played from the playlist. When disabled, a corresponding stop event is not needed when Scheduled Audio is started via the schedule.</p> <p><i>Note:</i> When playlists are being used by the Audio Distribution feature, the Scheduled Audio options are ignored.</p>
Scheduled Audio Shuffle	<p>When enabled, the order in which the songs are played is shuffled. When disabled, the playlist songs will be played in the order that they appear in the playlist.</p> <p><i>Note:</i> When playlists are being used by the Audio Distribution feature, the Scheduled Audio options are ignored.</p>
Description	<p>When Show is selected, the user provided description of the play list appears.</p> <p><i>Note:</i> Valid characters include uppercase letters (A-Z), lowercase letters (a-z), numerals (0-9), space, and the following special characters: !@\$*?-. ,.</p>

8.1.9.3 Adding Songs to a Playlist

After you create a playlist, use the Manage tool to add songs to the playlist.

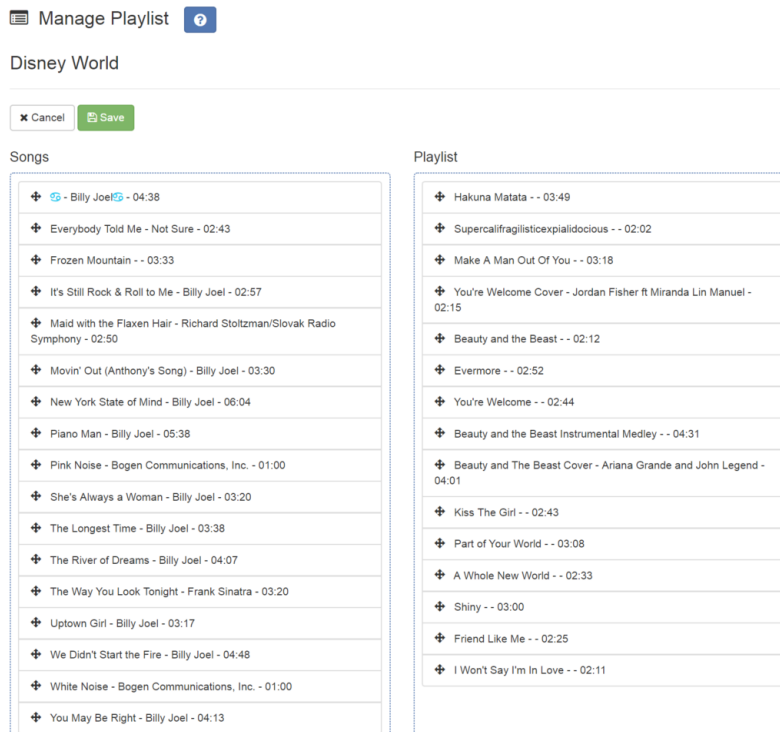


Figure 8-9, Manage Playlist Page

To add songs to a playlist:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, expand **Audio**.
- Step 2 Select **Playlists**.
- Step 3 On the Playlists page, select the **Manage** icon next to the playlist that you want to add songs to.
- Step 4 On the Manage Playlists page, drag and drop the song you want to add from the Songs field to the Playlist field.
- Step 5 After all desired songs have been added to the Playlist, select **Save**.

8.1.9.4 Changing Song Order in a Playlist

You can use the Manage tool to change the order of songs in a playlist.

To change the song order:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, expand **Audio**.
- Step 2 Select **Playlists**.
- Step 3 On the Playlists page, select the **Manage** icon next to the playlist for which you want to change song order.
- Step 4 On the Manage Playlists page, drag and drop the songs into the order that you want.
- Step 5 Select **Save**.

8.1.9.5 Deleting a Song from a Playlist

You can use the Manage tool to remove a song from a playlist.

To delete a song from a playlist:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, expand **Audio**.
- Step 2 Select **Playlists**.
- Step 3 On the Playlists page, select the **Manage** icon next to the playlist.
- Step 4 Drag and drop the song from the Playlist field to the Songs field.
- Step 5 After all desired changes are completed, select **Save**.

8.1.9.6 Editing a Playlist

The **Edit** icon allows you to edit the parameters for a playlist. To change the order of songs in a playlist, see "*Adding Songs to a Playlist*" on page 253. To delete a song from a song list, see "*Deleting a Song from a Playlist*" on page 254.

To edit a playlist:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, expand **Audio**.
- Step 2 Select **Playlists**.
- Step 3 Select the **Edit** icon next to the playlist.

- Step 4 On the Edit Playlist page, make desired changes to the parameters. (For more information about the parameters, see "Add Playlist Parameters" on page 252.)
- Step 5 Select **Save**.

8.1.9.7 Deleting a Playlist

You can delete a playlist provided the playlist is not being used with an I/O Controller Input or Output Rule.

To delete a playlist:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, expand **Audio**.
- Step 2 Select **Playlists**.
- Step 3 Select the **Delete** icon next to the playlist.
- Step 4 When prompted, select **Delete**.

8.1.10 Using Internet Radio Services

Through the Internet Radio Services, you can add online content, such as music services and Internet radio, using Airable by TuneIn. With this service, you can listen to live radio stations and add media catalogs and music services without updating devices or software.

You can navigate through the catalog of radio stations by:

- Genre
- Language
- Location
- Quality
- Popularity

You can also search the catalog for particular artists or songs.

Being able to use the Internet Radio Services feature depends on the permissions assigned to the role you are associated with.

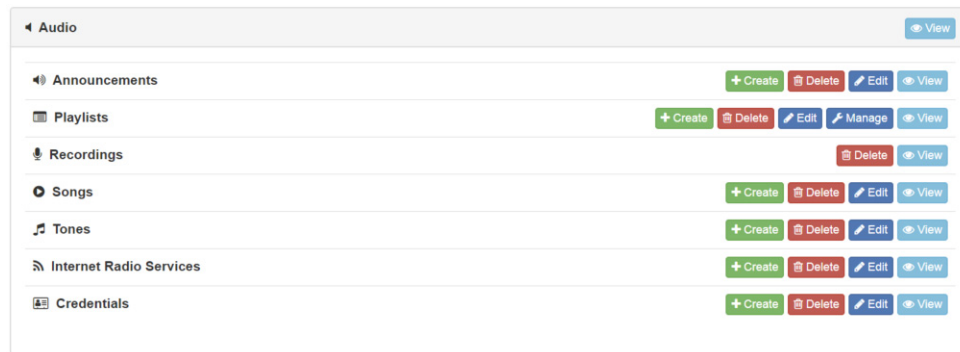


Figure 8-10, Internet Radio Services Permissions

For information about assigning permissions to roles, see *"Assigning and Editing Permissions"* on page 196.

8.1.10.1 Viewing Internet Radio Services

If you have **View** permission for the Internet Radio Services, you can view a list of radio stations that can be accessed through your system as well as information about each station. Through the Internet Radio Services page, you can also select to manage credentials for services such as SOUNDMACHINE. (See *"Managing Credentials"* on page 260.)

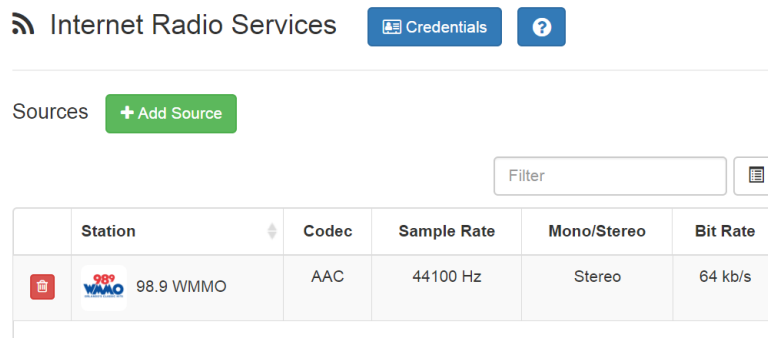


Figure 8-11, Internet Radio Services View

To view Internet Radio Services added to your system:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, expand **Audio**.
- Step 2 Select **Internet Radio Services**.

The following parameters appear for each source configured for your C4000 system:

Table 8-6, Internet Radio Services

Station	Displays the icon, name, and description of the radio station.
Codec	Displays how the streaming media is compressed and decompressed.
Sample Rate	Displays the number of samples of audio carried per second.
Mono/Stereo	Displays if the signal is being transmitted by a single channel (mono) or by two channels (stereo).
Bit Rate	Displays the bit rate used to transmit the streaming media.

8.1.10.2 Adding a Source

You can select to add an Internet radio source or a service, such as SOUNDMACHINE. The screen that appears when you select **Add Sources** also allows you to manage credentials or sign up for SOUNDMACHINE.

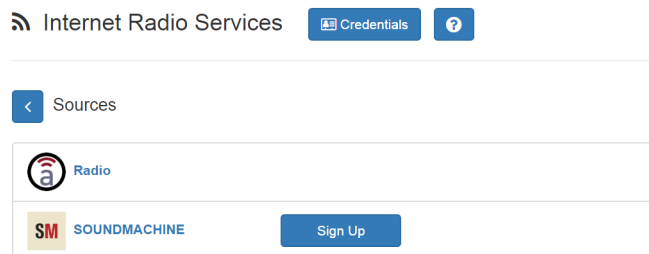


Figure 8-12, Add Source Page

To add a source:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, expand **Audio**.
- Step 2 Select **Internet Radio Services**.
- Step 3 On the Internet Radio Services window, select **Add Sources**.
- Step 4 Select from the list of Sources.

- Step 5 If you select **Radio**, do the following:
- a Select how you want to select a source. Options are:

Table 8-7, Radio Source Parameters

Local stations	Select to view a list of stations near your location.
Popular stations	Select to view stations considered to be the most popular.
Trending	Select to view the stations that are gaining momentum.
High quality	Select to view the stations with a high sound quality.
New stations	Select to filter the list of stations by new stations added to Internet Radio Services.
Filter	Select to filter the list of stations by Location , Language , or Genre .
Search	Select to enter a search term.

- b When the list of stations that meet the selected criteria appear, select the station that you want.
 - c Select **Add Source** for each source (aac or mp3) that you want.
- Step 6 If you select **SOUNDMACHINE**, do the following:
- a Select how you want to open a source. Selections are:

Genres	Displays a list of genres, such as Blues and Pop , which you can select to drill down genre choice even further.
Stations	Displays categories for stations, such as Country , which you can select to drill down to select a specific album or song.
My Stations	Displays radio stations that you added through the SOUNDMACHINE web site.
Mixes	Displays categories of stations that combine, or mix, music genres. You can select to drill down to a specific album or song.
Music Selection Schedules	<p>Displays the Schedules that have been created through SOUNDMACHINE. (See "<i>Using SOUNDMACHINE Music Selection Schedules</i>" on page 264.)</p> <p>Schedules allow the playing of specific stations or mixes during specific times of the day. For example, you can play soft jazz music during morning hours and select a different genre mix for mid-day.</p> <p>When you create a Music Selection Schedule, you cannot have any empty time periods or Audio Distribution will stop when the empty time period is encountered.</p> <p>The Music Selection Schedules that you create appear as Line-Input/Playlist/Source selections for Audio Distribution. (See "<i>Using Audio Distribution</i>" on page 345.)</p>
Logout	<p>Select to log out of SOUNDMACHINE.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> b Drill down until you can select a specific album or song. c Select Add Source.

8.1.10.3 Deleting a Source

To delete a source:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, expand **Audio**.
- Step 2 Select **Internet Radio Services**.
- Step 3 On the Internet Radio Services window, select the **Delete** icon next to the source that you want to delete.
- Step 4 When prompted, select **Delete**.

8.1.10.4 Managing Credentials

If you have been assigned permissions, you can view, add, edit, and delete logon credentials needed to access the SOUNDMACHINE service.

For information about roles and permissions, see "*Assigning and Editing Permissions*" on page 196.

8.1.10.5 Viewing Credentials

The Credentials list allows a quick view of the users who have logon credentials.

To view the Credentials list:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, expand **Audio**.
- Step 2 Select **Internet Radio Services**.
- Step 3 Select **Credentials**.

The Credentials list displays the following information:

Table 8-8, Credentials Parameters

Name	Displays the name of the service, such as SOUNDMACHINE.
Enabled	Indicates if the account is enabled for this service.
Username	Provides the Username for the account.

8.1.10.6 Add Credentials

You can create a user account that allows a user to use an Internet Radio Service, such as SOUNDMACHINE. You can also use the Add Credential page to sign up for SOUNDMACHINE.

The screenshot shows a web interface for adding a credential. At the top, there is a header 'Add Credential' with a question mark icon. Below this is a form with four main sections: 'Name' with a dropdown menu showing 'SOUNDMACHINE', 'Username' with an empty text input field, 'Password' with an empty text input field, and 'Enabled' with a radio button set where 'No' is selected. To the right of the form is a promotional graphic for 'SOUNDMACHINE' with the tagline 'Sound, Designed for Business' and a 'Sign Up' button. At the bottom of the form are two buttons: 'Cancel' and 'Save'.

Figure 8-13, Add Credential

To create an account:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, expand **Audio**.
- Step 2 Select **Internet Radio Services**.
- Step 3 Select **Credentials**.
- Step 4 Select the **Add** icon.
- Step 5 Complete the following parameters:

Table 8-9, Add Credential Parameters

Name	Use the drop-down arrow to select the name of the service.
Username	Enter the username for this account.
Password	Enter the password for this account.
Enabled	Select Yes to enable this account.

8.1.10.7 Edit Credential

If you have the appropriate permissions, you can edit a user's credentials for accessing SOUNDMACHINE, including viewing or changing a user's password and enabling or disabling their use of the service.

Edit Credential

Name:

Username:

Password:

Enabled: Yes

Figure 8-14, Edit Credential

To edit an account:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, expand **Audio**.
- Step 2 Select **Internet Radio Services**.
- Step 3 Select **Credentials**.
- Step 4 Select the **Edit** icon next to the account that you want to edit.
- Step 5 Make the desired changes. (See "*Edit Credentials Parameters*" on page 262.)
- Step 6 Select **Save**.

Table 8-10, Edit Credentials Parameters

Name	Use the drop-down arrow to select the name of the service.
Username	Enter the username for this account.

Table 8-10, Edit Credentials Parameters

Password	Enter the password for this account. Select Show Saved Password to view an existing password for the account being edited.
Enabled	Select Yes to enable this account.

8.1.10.8 Delete Credentials

You can delete a user's credentials to access SOUNDMACHINE.

To delete an account:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, expand **Audio**.
- Step 2 Select **Internet Radio Services**.
- Step 3 Select **Credentials**.
- Step 4 Select the **Delete** icon next to the account that you want to edit.
- Step 5 When prompted, select **Delete**.

8.1.10.9 SOUNDMACHINE Sign Up

You can sign up for SOUNDMACHINE via the Add Source (see "Adding a Source" on page 257) or Add Credential (see "Add Credentials" on page 261) windows.

To sign up for SOUNDMACHINE:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, expand **Audio**.
- Step 2 Select **Internet Radio Services**.
- Step 3 Do one of the following:
 - Select **Add Source**.
 - Select **Credentials** and then select the **Add** icon.
- Step 4 Select **Sign Up**.
- Step 5 When the SOUNDMACHINE and BOGEN page appears, follow the on-screen instructions.

8.1.10.10 Using SOUNDMACHINE Music Selection Schedules

Schedules that you create using the SOUNDMACHINE web-based user interface appear as **Music Selection Schedules** in the C4000 Admin Web UI. You can select a Music Selection Schedule to play as Audio Distribution. (See *"Using Audio Distribution"* on page 345.)

When you create a Music Selection Schedule, you cannot have any empty time periods or Audio Distribution will stop when the empty time period is encountered.

You cannot name a Music Selection Schedule using all special characters; the name must contain at least one alpha or numeric character or the Music Selection Schedule will not appear.

Scheduled Audio takes priority over a Music Selection Schedule. For information about Scheduled Audio, refer to *"Understanding Event Settings"* on page 220.

8.1.11 Creating an Audio Distribution

Line-Input/Playlist/Source	DTMF Code	Zones	Stations	Description
Playlist 1	5	Show	Show	This is my description. This is my description. ...
Playlist 2	6	Show	Show	This is my description. This is my description. ...

Figure 8-15, Audio Distribution Portion of Dashboard

To use the Audio Distribution feature, you must have the proper CoS configuration on your station. See *"Editing CoS Parameters for a Station"* on page 66 if you need to change your station's CoS.

CoS Configuration

Name	Call in Level	Zone Paging	All-Call Paging	Emergency All-Call	Inter-Facility Call/Page	Audio Distribution
Admin	Urgent+Emergency	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Station	Normal+Emergency	No	No	No	No	No
No Privs	Normal+Emergency	No	No	No	No	No
Chrome	Normal+Emergency	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
tomtest	Normal+Emergency	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

Figure 8-16, Audio Distribution Set in CoS

You must also be assigned a Role that has permissions to create Audio Distribution.

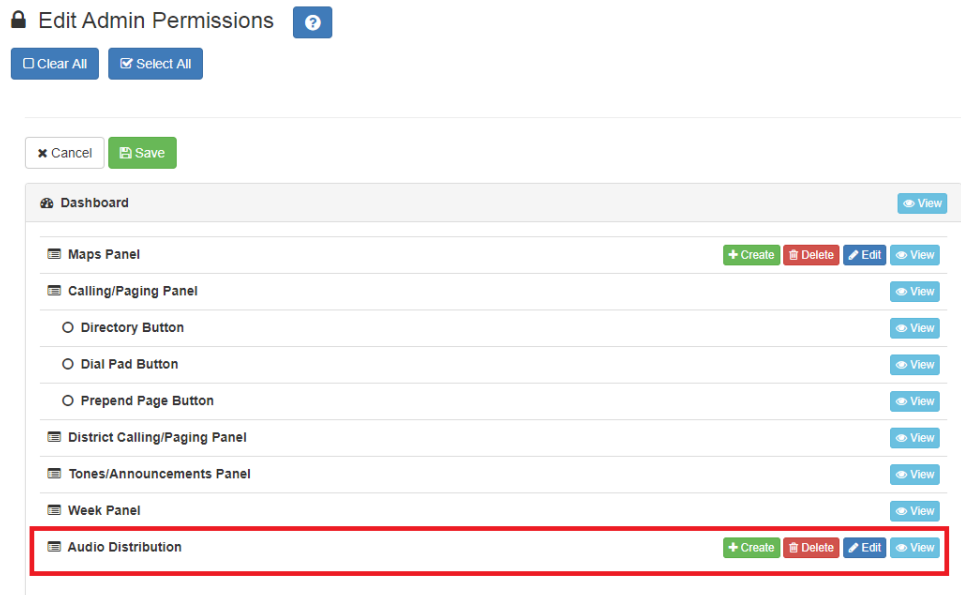


Figure 8-17, Role Permissions for Audio Distribution

Create an Audio Distribution

Line-Input/Playlist/Source:

Zones:

Stations:

Description:

Close

Figure 8-18, Create an Audio Distribution

To create an Audio Distribution:

- Step 1 If not already on your dashboard, select **Dashboard** from the navigation bar.
- Step 2 Select the **Add** icon next to **Audio Distribution**.
- Step 3 Complete the Create an Audio Distribution parameters (see "Create an Audio Distribution Parameters" on page 267).

Note: If you are using at least one C4000 Matrix Mixer Pre-Amp, Line-Input appears as a Line-Input/Playlist/Source option.

- Step 4 Select the **Zones** and **Stations**.
- Step 5 If you select **Line-Input** as the Input Source/Playlist, select the **Amplifiers/Matrix Mixers** and **Input Channel**.
- Step 6 If you select a playlist and want to shuffle the song order, set **Shuffle** to **Yes**.
- Step 7 Select **Save**.
- Step 8 To end the playing of audio, select the **Stop** icon next to the playlist.

Table 8-11, Create an Audio Distribution Parameters

Line-Input/Playlist/Source	Use the Line-Input/Playlist/Source drop-down menu to select the audio source. Audio sources can include a line-input from an MMPA or amplifier, available playlists previously created for your system, or Internet radio station sources.
Zones	Select All Speakers or a specific zone or zones where you want the audio to play.
Stations	Select the stations where you want the audio to play.

Table 8-11, Create an Audio Distribution Parameters (Continued)

Shuffle	If you select a playlist and want to shuffle the song order, set Shuffle to Yes .
Description	Add a description for the Audio Distribution. For example, you may want to note that the audio is for lunchtime.

8.1.12 Starting and Stopping Audio Distribution

Starting and stopping Audio Distribution can be done either manually via your dashboard or automatically either through scheduled events or routines.

A list of existing Audio Distributions appears on the dashboard. An existing Audio Distribution can be edited or deleted, provided it is not currently playing, by selecting the **Edit** or **Delete** icon next to the Audio Distribution.

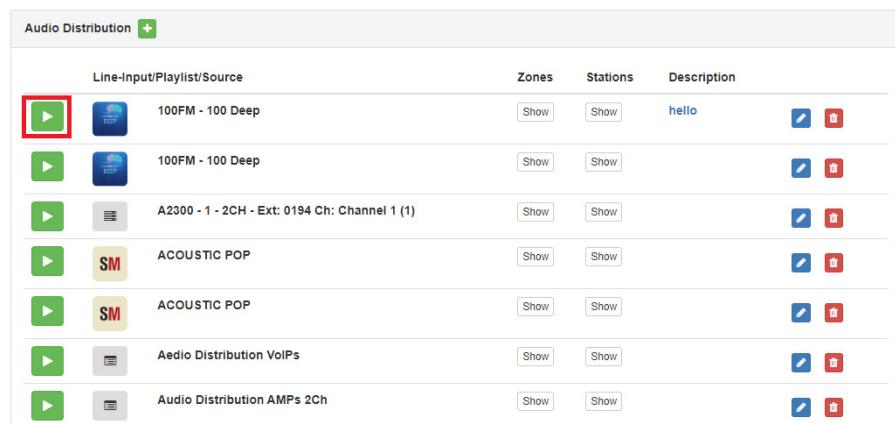


Figure 8-19, Audio Distribution Play Icon

To manually start and stop Audio Distribution:

- Step 1 If not already on your dashboard, select **Dashboard** from the navigation bar.
- Step 2 Select the **Play** icon next to the Audio Distribution that you want to launch.

Step 3 To end the playing of audio, select the **Stop** icon next to the playlist.

Add Event ?

Name:
Lunch Time Music

Signal Time:
Hour: 11 **Minute:** 30 **Second:** 0

Zones:
*Zone-120: Zone 20 - VoIPs
*Zone-132: Zone 32 - Amplifiers 2Ch
Clear Add All

Tone:
1-Second

Scheduled Audio:
None

- None
- Start Line-Input
- Stop Line-Input
- Stop Playlist
- Stop 100FM - 100 Deep (Z: Zone 32 - Amplifiers 2Ch)
- Stop Chill (Z: Zone 20 - VoIPs)
- Aedio Distribution VoIPs
- Audio Distribution AMPs 2Ch
- Audio Distribution AMPs 4Ch
- Audio Distribution ASBs
- Disney World
- Fiddle Faddle

Figure 8-20, Adding Scheduled Audio

To automatically schedule audio as part of an event, follow the steps for creating an event, ensuring that you set the **Scheduled Audio** for the playlist, Matrix Mixer Pre-Amp channel, or amplifier to be used for this event. For more information, see *"Adding an Event"* on page 219.

You can also select to stop the **Scheduled Audio** by selecting **Stop Playlist** or **Stop Line-Input**.

If an Airable/SOUNDMACHINE source is selected, the Scheduled

Audio list includes selections to start or stop the audio stream. This list only includes Airable/SOUNDMACHINE selections that apply to the specific zone. If the Audio Distribution zone selected includes a time zone and another zone type, such as Paging, that is not for time, the audio distribution does not appear in this **Scheduled Audio** list.

↻ Edit Trigger - Lunch Time Music ⓘ

Name: ⓘ
New Trigger

Enabled: ⓘ
Yes

Type: ⓘ
911
911
Alarm
All-Call
Announcement
Audio-Dist
Audio-Disabled

✕ Cancel Save

Figure 8-21, Adding Audio-Dist Trigger

The Routines feature lets you automatically launch one or more actions using Audio Distribution (Audio-Dist) as a trigger. For example, maybe you want a bell or tone to sound in the kitchen when the lunchtime music begins to alert kitchen staff that orders will soon be coming. To do this, you can create a routine, add an **Audio-Dist** trig-

ger **Type**, and then create an action that plays a tone. See "Adding a Routine" on page 377 for more information about creating a routine.)

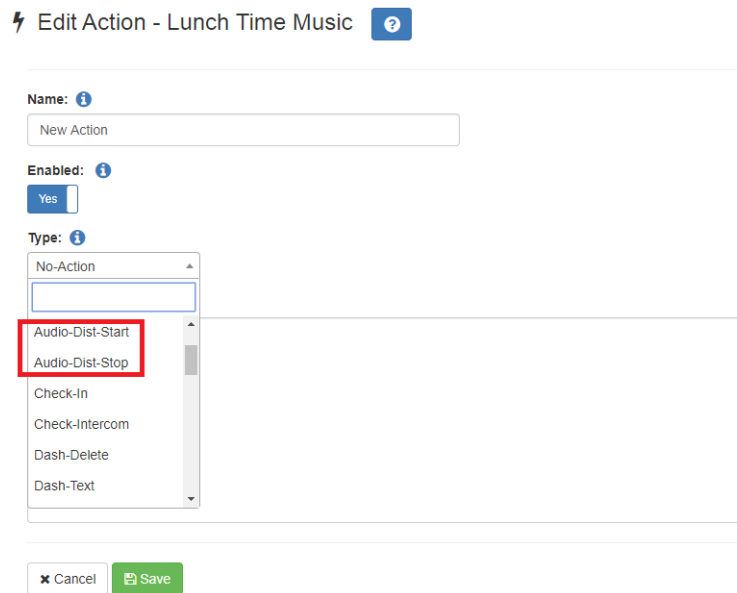


Figure 8-22, Audio Distribution Actions

You can create a routine that has uses an action of either **Audio-Dist-Start** to start audio distribution or **Audio-Dist-Stop** to stop audio distribution.

You can also allow third-party systems, such as access control systems, to launch a routine via I/O Controller Input Contact closure, or you can remotely launch a routine using the Routines API.

For more information about using routines, see "Using Routines" on page 371.

8.1.13 Other Features and Audio Distribution

Audio Distribution will be paused automatically by higher priority feature activation (for example, All-Call Page, Paging, Tones) and will automatically resume when the higher priority feature is finished.

Audio Distribution volume to all speakers can be changed by setting **Audio Distribution Cut Level (dB)**, available in **System Parameters**. The Audio Distribution volume to zones can be changed by setting **Audio Distribution Cut Level (dB)** in **Edit Zone**. For information about editing a zone, see "Editing Zone Configuration" on page 173.

All C4000 stations are pre-programmed to receive Audio Distribution to All Stations. To disable Audio Distribution to a specific station, change **Multicast Audio Distribution** to **No** on the Edit Station page (see *"Editing Station Configuration Settings"* on page 118).

Any Admin web UI user may stop the Audio Distribution if his or her station has the **Audio Distribution** CoS Configuration parameter enabled.

Scheduled Audio has a higher priority than Audio Distribution. If you are playing Audio Distribution and an event with Scheduled Audio interrupts, the Audio Distribution briefly plays between the tone and the Scheduled Audio.

A playlist will continue playing until manually stopped.

8.1.14 Audio Distribution Status

When you start Audio Distribution, a popup window appears letting you know that Audio Distribution was enabled.

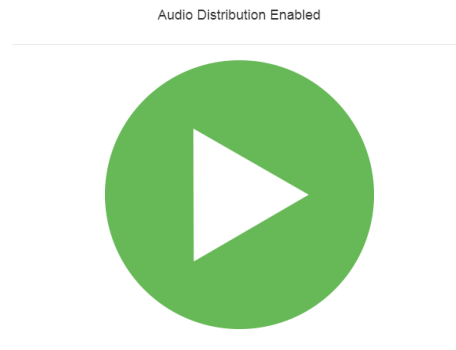


Figure 8-23, Audio Distribution Enabled

A popup window also appears when you stop Audio Distribution.

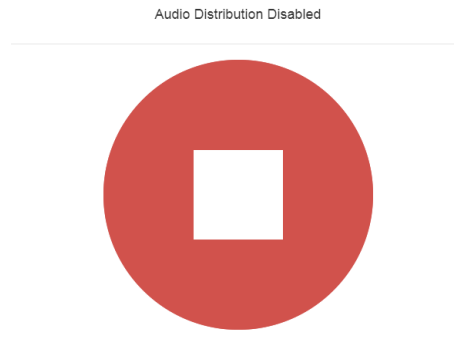


Figure 8-24, Audio Distribution Disabled

When Audio Distribution is enabled, an informational message appears in the Messages window of the Admin Web UI dashboard, indicating the song that is currently playing and to which speakers (all or selected) and to which zones audio is playing to.

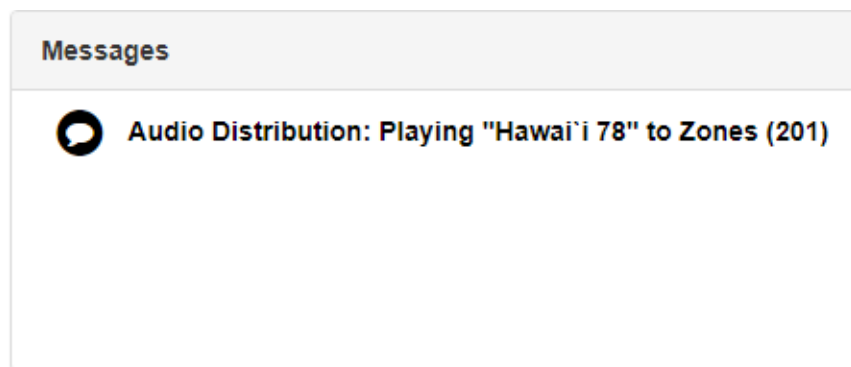


Figure 8-25, Audio Distribution Status

8.2 Using Announcements

Announcements are pre-recorded audio files that can be scheduled to play during specific times and in specific zones, played manually via the dashboard or played via routine actions.. Announcements can be either normal announcements, such as pre-recorded announcements about upcoming site events, or emergency announcements, such as pre-recorded shelter in place announcements that can be

played during events such as tornado warnings or active shooter scenarios.

Announcements can also precede a page.

Through the C4000 web-based UI, you can add, edit, delete, and play announcements.

8.2.1 Announcements, Zones, and Priorities

You can select a zone for an announcement to play or select to play an announcement to all speakers. The C4000 system also supports the simultaneous playing of multiple announcements to different zones.

However, there are some set rules and priorities that govern how and when announcements play. For example, announcements played via an I/O controller can be played to a selected zone but not to **All Speakers**.

When you attempt to play a non-emergency, or **Normal**, announcement to a zone, you will receive a busy signal if any of the following are true:

- An announcement, page, or recorded page is being played on the zone.
- An announcement is being played to **All Speakers**.
- An Alarm, Tone, All-Call, or Emergency All-Call is being played.

A **Normal** announcement plays to **All Speakers** only if all zones are idle and no higher level audio is playing. You will receive a busy signal if any of the following are true:

- A **Normal** or **Emergency** announcement is already playing to **All Speakers**.
- An announcement is already playing to a zone.
- A page or queued page is already playing to a zone.
- An Emergency-All-Call, All-Call, Alarm, or Tone is already playing.

If you attempt to play an emergency announcement to a zone or to **All Speakers**, you will receive a busy signal if any of the following are true:

- An emergency announcement is already playing to the zone or to **All Speakers**.

- An Emergency All-Call is already playing.

If you attempt to play an emergency announcement to a zone or to **All Speakers** that is already playing a non-emergency announcement, an alarm or tone, a page or queued page, or an All-Call, the emergency announcement takes priority. A currently playing non-emergency announcement, alarm or tone, page or queued page, or All-Call will stop playing.

An **Emergency** announcement can be played on a zone while a Normal announcement plays on a different zone. Multiple **Emergency** and **Normal** announcements can be played to different zones (but not to **All Speakers**).

8.2.2 Adding an Announcement

You can upload an announcement, which can be an audio recording, such as a message or tone. The announcement can be scheduled to play at certain times and in certain zones.

Through the Add Announcement page, you can also enter text to be converted into speech provided you have the feature license that allows this option.

🔊 Add Announcement ?

File Upload Text-to-Speech

Name:

Type:

Normal ▾

DTMF Code:

File Upload:

Choose a file ... Choose File

Times to Play: 1 ⓘ

Time Between Repeats (seconds): 1.0

Play to Zone: ⓘ

Description:

Figure 8-26, Add Announcement Page

To upload an announcement file:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, expand **Audio**.
- Step 2 Select **Announcements**.
- Step 3 On the Announcements page, select the **Add** icon.
- Step 4 Complete the parameters on the Add Announcement page. (See "Add Announcement Page Parameters" on page 277.)
- Step 5 Select **Save**.

Table 8-12, Add Announcement Page Parameters

Name	<p>Provide a name for the announcement.</p> <p><i>Note:</i> Valid characters include uppercase letters (A-Z), lowercase letters (a-z), numerals (0-9), space, and the following special characters: !@\$*?-. ,.</p>
Type	<p>Use the drop-down menu to select if the announcement is Normal or Emergency.</p>
DTMF Code	<p>Provide a DTMF code for this announcement to use when manually starting the announcement from an Admin Phone. The number can have from 1 to 10 digits. You cannot assign the same DTMF code to multiple announcements.</p> <p><i>Note:</i> When you record an announcement by dialing *990 or by selecting Record Announcement on the Admin phone's Announce menu, the initial DTMF Code for the recorded and saved announcement will be set to the announcement's row ID. You can change the DTMF Code after the announcement is saved by editing the announcement in the web interface Announcements view.</p> <p>The saved announcement has Play to Zone set to blank (no zone selected). This means that when you play an announcement via an IP phone Announcement menu selection, you will be asked to enter a zone number (where 0 = All Speakers). You can define a permanent zone number for the saved announcement by updating Play to Zone after the recorded announcement has been saved.</p>
File Upload	<p>Select Choose File, navigate to the audio file for this announcement, and then select the file. C4000 supports both WAV and MP3 file formats.</p> <p><i>Note:</i> This option only appears if you have selected the File Upload tab.</p>
Times to Play	<p>Select the number of times the announcement will play. Parameters are between 0 and 10.</p> <p><i>Note:</i> A setting of 0 results in the playing continuously until it is manually stopped via the dashboard.</p>

Table 8-12, Add Announcement Page Parameters (Continued)

Time Between Repeats (seconds)	Select the time in seconds between replaying of the announcement. You can select between 0.5 to 5 in 0.5 increments.
Text-To-Speech	Type the text that you want converted to speech for this announcement. Ensure that the File Upload parameter is blank. The system will generate a .wav file. <i>Note:</i> This field only appears if you have the Text-To-Speech feature license.
Play to Zone	Select either All Speakers or a specific zone for this announcement to play. <i>Note:</i> If the Type for the station is set to Admin Web Interface, Admin Phone, IP Phone, Analog Phone, or Mobile Device and an Announcement Zone was set for the station, the Announcement Zone overrides the Play to Zone .
Description	Provide a description of the announcement. <i>Note:</i> Valid characters include uppercase letters (A-Z), lowercase letters (a-z), numerals (0-9), space, and the following special characters: !@\$*?-. ,

8.2.3 Using SSML for Text-to-Speech Entries

You can use Speech Synthesis Markup Language (SSML), an XML-based markup language for speech synthesis applications, when typing text that you want converted to speech for announcements. You can use SSML formatting to insert pauses, adjust speech rate, adjust voice pitch, adjust output volume, add emphasis to speech, or spell words phonetically. The following table provides examples of SSML formats that can be used when adding announcements.

Table 8-13, SSML Formats for Text-to-Speech Entries

Insert Silence/Pauses

- This is not `<break strength='none' />` a pause.
- This is a `<break strength='x-weak' />` phrase break.
- This is a `<break strength='weak' />` phrase break.
- This is a `<break strength='medium' />` sentence break.
- This is a `<break strength='strong' />` paragraph break.
- This is a `<break strength='x-strong' />` paragraph break.
- This is a `<break time='3s' />` three second pause.
- This is a `<break time='4500ms' />` 4.5 second pause.
- This is a `<break />` sentence break.

Adjust Speech Rate

- I am now `<prosody rate='x-slow'>`speaking at half speed.`</prosody>`
- I am now `<prosody rate='slow'>`speaking at 2/3 speed.`</prosody>`
- I am now `<prosody rate='medium'>`speaking at normal speed.`</prosody>`
- I am now `<prosody rate='fast'>`speaking 33% faster.`</prosody>`
- I am now `<prosody rate='x-fast'>`speaking twice as fast`</prosody>`
- I am now `<prosody rate='default'>`speaking at normal speed.`</prosody>`
- I am now `<prosody rate='.42'>`speaking at 42% of normal speed.`</prosody>`
- I am now `<prosody rate='2.8'>`speaking 2.8 times as fast`</prosody>`
- I am now `<prosody rate='-0.3'>`speaking 30% more slowly.`</prosody>`
- I am now `<prosody rate='+0.3'>`speaking 30% faster.`</prosody>`

Table 8-13, SSML Formats for Text-to-Speech Entries (Continued)

Adjust Voice Pitch

- `<prosody pitch='x-low'>`This is half-pitch`</prosody>`
- `<prosody pitch='low'>`This is 3/4 pitch.`</prosody>`
- `<prosody pitch='medium'>`This is normal pitch.`</prosody>`
- `<prosody pitch='high'>`This is twice as high.`</prosody>`
- `<prosody pitch='x-high'>`This is three times as high.`</prosody>`
- `<prosody pitch='default'>`This is normal pitch.`</prosody>` `<prosody pitch='-50%'>`This is 50% lower.`</prosody>`
- `<prosody pitch='+50%'>`This is 50% higher.`</prosody>`
- `<prosody pitch='-6st'>`This is six semitones lower.`</prosody>`
- `<prosody pitch='+6st'>`This is six semitones higher.`</prosody>`
- `<prosody pitch='-25Hz'>`This has a pitch mean 25 Hertz lower.`</prosody>`
- `<prosody pitch='+25Hz'>`This has a pitch mean 25 Hertz higher.`</prosody>`
- `<prosody pitch='75Hz'>`This has a pitch mean of 75 Hertz.`</prosody>`

Table 8-13, SSML Formats for Text-to-Speech Entries (Continued)

Adjust Output Volume	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code><prosody volume='silent'>This is silent.</prosody></code>• <code><prosody volume='x-soft'>This is 25% as loud.</prosody></code>• <code><prosody volume='soft'>This is 50% as loud.</prosody></code>• <code><prosody volume='medium'>This is the default volume.</prosody></code>• <code><prosody volume='loud'>This is 50% louder.</prosody></code>• <code><prosody volume='x-loud'>This is 100% louder.</prosody></code>• <code><prosody volume='default'>This is the default volume.</prosody></code>• <code><prosody volume='-33%'>This is 33% softer.</prosody></code>• <code><prosody volume='+33%'>This is 33% louder.</prosody></code>• <code><prosody volume='33%'>This is 33% louder.</prosody></code>• <code><prosody volume='33'>This is 33% of normal volume.</prosody></code>
Add Emphasis to Speech	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• This is <code><emphasis level='strong'>stronger</emphasis></code> than the rest.• This is <code><emphasis level='moderate'>stronger</emphasis></code> than the rest.• This is <code><emphasis level='none'>the same as</emphasis></code> than the rest.
Spell Words Phonetically	You say <code><phoneme ph='t ah0 m ey1 t ow0'>tomato</phoneme></code> , I say <code><phoneme ph='t ah0 m aa1 t ow0'>tomato</phoneme></code>

8.2.4 Viewing Announcements

Through the Announcements page, you can view a list of all announcements that are available for scheduling, delete an announcement, and select to edit or add an announcement.

🔊 Announcements + ?

Filter ☰

	Name	Type	DTMF Code	Creation Date/Time	Created By	Times to Play	Time Between Repeats (seconds)	Play to Zone	Description	Playback
	Lockdown Alert	Emergency	55	Jul 08, 2019 - 9:37am	0	Continuously	1.0	All Speakers	Show	▶ 0:00 / 0:04 🔊 ⋮
	Weather Alert	Emergency	66	Jul 08, 2019 - 9:37am	0	Continuously	1.0	All Speakers	Show	▶ 0:00 / 0:06 🔊 ⋮
	Test	Normal	77	Sep 17, 2019 - 11:00am	0100	1	1.0		Show	▶ 0:00 / 1:00 🔊 ⋮

Figure 8-27, Announcements Page

To view a list of all announcements that are available for scheduling:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, expand **Audio**.
- Step 2 Select **Announcements**.

The following parameters appear for each announcement file:

Table 8-14, Announcements Page Parameters

Name	Displays the user provided name of the announcement file. <i>Note:</i> Valid characters include uppercase letters (A-Z), lowercase letters (a-z), numerals (0-9), space, and the following special characters: !@\$*?-._,.
Type	Displays if the announcement is a Normal or an Emergency announcement.
DTMF Code	Displays the DTMF code used with manual dial pad announcement or tone activation.
Creation Date/Time	Displays when the announcement was created.
Created By	Displays the extension that is to be considered the source of the announcement for CoS considerations.

Table 8-14, Announcements Page Parameters (Continued)

Times to Play	<p>Displays the number of times the announcement will play. This number can range from 0 through 10.</p> <p><i>Note:</i> A setting of 0 results in the announcement playing continuously until it is manually stopped via the dashboard.</p>
Times Between Repeats (seconds)	<p>Displays the time in seconds before replaying the announcement.</p>
Play to Zone	<p>Displays either All Speakers or a specific zone for this announcement to play.</p> <p><i>Note:</i> If the Type for the station is set to Admin Web Interface, Admin Phone, IP Phone, Analog Phone, or Mobile Device and an Announcement Zone was set for the station, the Announcement Zone overrides the Play to Zone.</p>
Description	<p>Provides a description of the announcement.</p> <p><i>Note:</i> Valid characters include uppercase letters (A-Z), lowercase letters (a-z), numerals (0-9), space, and the following special characters: !@\$*?-. ,</p>
Playback	<p>Allows you to manually play the announcement. Selecting the Menu icon and then the down arrow in this field also allows you to download and save the announcement.</p>

8.2.5 Editing Announcements

From the Edit Announcement page, you can edit an audio file's parameters such as times to play.

To edit an announcement:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, expand **Audio**.
- Step 2 Select **Announcements**.
- Step 3 On the Announcements page, select the **Edit** icon next to the announcement that you want to edit.
- Step 4 Make the desired changes.
- Step 5 Select **Save**.

Table 8-15, Edit Announcement Page Parameters

Name	<p>Displays the user provided name of the announcement file.</p> <p><i>Note:</i> Valid characters include uppercase letters (A-Z), lowercase letters (a-z), numerals (0-9), space, and the following special characters: !@\$*?-. ,.</p>
Type	<p>Indicates if the announcement is a Normal or an Emergency announcement.</p>
DTMF Code	<p>DTMF code for this announcement to use when manually starting the announcement from an Admin Phone. The number can have from 1 to 10 digits. You cannot assign the same DTMF code to multiple announcements.</p> <p><i>Note:</i> When you record an announcement by dialing *990 or by selecting Record Announcement on the Admin phone's Announce menu, the initial DTMF Code for the recorded and saved announcement will be set to the announcement's row ID. You can change the DTMF Code after the announcement is saved by editing the announcement in the web interface Announcements view.</p> <p>The saved announcement has Play to Zone set to blank (no zone selected). This means that when you play an announcement via an IP phone Announcement menu selection, you will be asked to enter a zone number (where 0 = All Speakers). You can define a permanent zone number for the saved announcement by updating Play to Zone after the recorded announcement has been saved.</p>
Created By	<p>Displays the number for the station used to create or download the announcement.</p> <p><i>Note:</i> This field cannot be edited.</p>
Times to Play	<p>Select the number of times the announcement will play. Parameters are between 0 and 10.</p> <p><i>Note:</i> A setting of 0 results in the playing continuously until it is manually stopped via the dashboard.</p>
Times Between Repeats (seconds)	<p>Select the time in seconds between replaying of the announcement. You can select between 0.5 to 5 in 0.5 increments.</p>

Table 8-15, Edit Announcement Page Parameters (Continued)

Play to Zone	<p>Select either All Speakers or a specific zone for this announcement to play. You can leave this field blank if you want the Nyquist server to prompt for a zone number to use whenever an announcement is started from an IP phone. This will allow callers to direct the announcement to any zone desired at the time it is played.</p> <p><i>Note:</i> If the Type for the station is set to Admin Web Interface, Admin Phone, IP Phone, Analog Phone, or Mobile Device and an Announcement Zone was set for the station, the Announcement Zone overrides the Play to Zone.</p>
Description	<p>Provides a description of the announcement.</p> <p><i>Note:</i> Valid characters include uppercase letters (A-Z), lowercase letters (a-z), numerals (0-9), space, and the following special characters: !@\$*?-. ,.</p>

8.2.6 Deleting an Announcement

Note: You cannot delete an announcement that is used in a routine with an **Announcement** action **Type** (see "Understanding Action Parameters" on page 396).

To delete an announcement that is associated with a schedule, you must delete the schedule announcement first and then delete the announcement. To delete the schedule announcement, see "Using the Schedule Announcement Feature" on page 231.

To delete an announcement:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, expand **Audio**.
- Step 2 Select **Announcements**.
- Step 3 On the Announcements page, select the **Delete** icon next to the announcement that you want to delete.
- Step 4 When prompted, select **Delete**.

8.3 Managing Tones

C4000 provides tones that can be used with events, such as schedules, or as audio indicators, such as alarms. You can also download

and generate customized tones or select to use a line input channel as the tone source. Default tones include white noise and pink noise that you can use to tune paging volumes for time-based zones. (See *"Tuning Volume with White or Pink Noise"* on page 313.)

8.3.1 Viewing Available Tones

Through the Tones page, you can view a list of available tones, delete user-provided tones, or select to add or edit a tone. You cannot delete a default tone, but you can prevent it from being viewed on the dashboard or on Admin Phones that have a tones/alarms menu. A hidden tone still appears on the Tones page.

	Name	Type	Hide	DTMF Code	Length	Times to Play	Time Between Repeats (seconds)	Playback
	1-Second	Normal		1	1	Continuously	1.0	0:00
	2-Second	Normal		2	2	Continuously	1.0	0:00
	3-Second	Normal		3	3	Continuously	1.0	0:00
	4-Second	Normal		4	4	Continuously	1.0	0:00
	5-Second	Normal		5	5	Continuously	1.0	0:00
	6-Second	Normal		6	6	Continuously	1.0	0:00
	7-Second	Normal		7	7	Continuously	1.0	0:00
	Chime	Normal		8	2	Continuously	1.0	0:00
	Quad Beep	Normal		9	1	Continuously	1.0	0:00
	Siren 1	Alarm		10	1	Continuously	0.0	0:00
	Siren 2	Alarm		11	1	Continuously	0.0	0:00
	Mono-tone Alarm	Alarm		12	1	Continuously	0.0	0:00
	Dual-tone Alarm	Alarm		13	1	Continuously	0.0	0:00
	Bells	Normal		23123	6	Continuously	1.0	0:00

Figure 8-28, Tones Page

To view tones:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, expand **Audio**.
- Step 2 Select **Tones**.

The following table describes the tones parameters that appear.

Table 8-16, Tones Page Parameters

Name	Provides a name for the announcement file. <i>Note:</i> Valid characters include uppercase letters (A-Z), lowercase letters (a-z), numerals (0-9), space, and the following special characters: !@\$*?-. ,.
Type	Displays the tone type as Normal or Alarm.
Hide	Specifies if the tone should be hidden from the dashboard view or Admin Phone menu.
DTMF Code	Provides the DTMF code used with manual dial pad announcement or tone activation.
Length	Time in seconds that the tone plays.
Times to Play	Displays the number of times the tone plays. Parameters are 0 to 10. <i>Note:</i> A setting of 0 results in the tone playing continuously until it is manually stopped via the dashboard.
Time Between Repeats (seconds)	Displays the time in seconds before the tone is replayed. You can select between 0.5 to 5 in 0.5 increments.
Playback	Allows you to manually play the tone. Selecting the Menu icon in this field also allows you to download and save the announcement.

8.3.2 Uploading Tones

C4000 provides three ways of adding a tone:

- Uploading a file that has been copied to a location on your network, local computer, or to removable media, such as a Flash drive, that you have access to
- Generating a one frequency tone that can be saved (See "*Generating Tones*" on page 290.)
- Selecting a two-channel or four-channel audio power amplifier or MMPA and the input channel to generate a tone

In each scenario, you are adding a tone to your C4000 system that can be used later via either a schedule (see "*Understanding Event Set-*

tings” on page 220) or manual tone activation (see “Managing Tones Via the Dashboard” on page 338).

Add Tone ?

Upload File | Generate Tone | Line Input

Name:

Type: Normal ▾

Hide: **i** No

Times to Play: 1 **i**

Time Between Repeats (seconds): 1.0

DTMF Code:

File Upload: **Choose File**

Cancel **Save**

Figure 8-29, Add Tone – Upload File

To upload a tone:

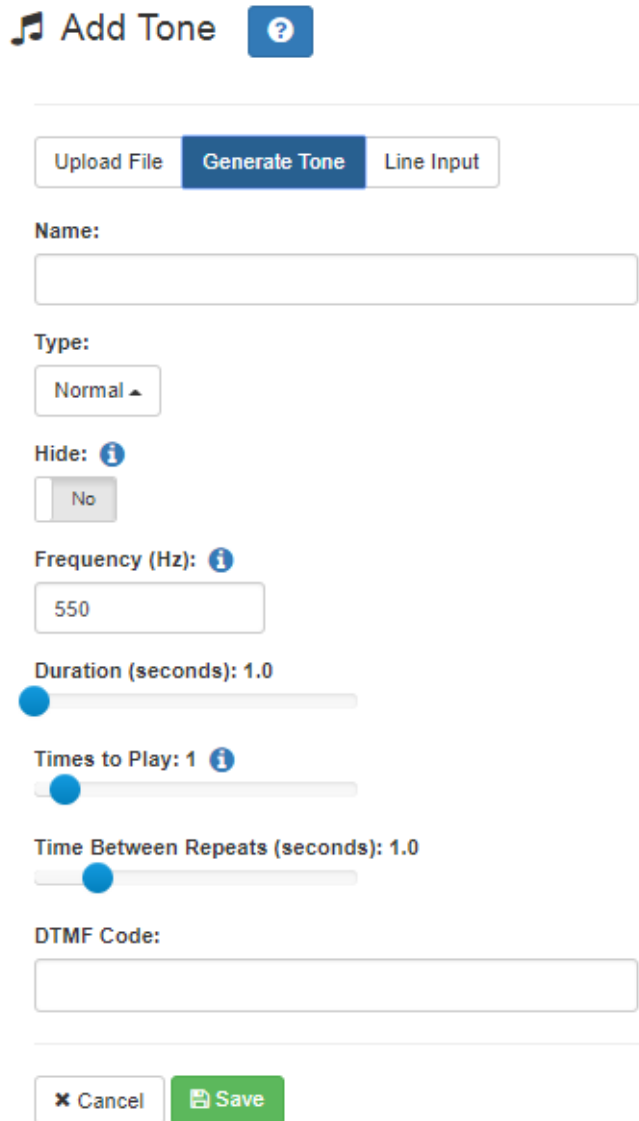
- Step 1 On the navigation bar, expand **Audio**.
- Step 2 Select **Tones**.
- Step 3 On the Tones page, select the **Add** icon.
- Step 4 On the Add Tone page, ensure **Upload File** is selected.
- Step 5 Complete the parameters.
- Step 6 Select **Save**.

Table 8-17, Add Tone Page Parameters (Upload)

Name	Provide a name for this tone. <i>Note:</i> Valid characters include uppercase letters (A-Z), lowercase letters (a-z), numerals (0-9), space, and the following special characters: !@\$*?-. , .
Type	Use the drop-down menu to select if the tone is Normal or Alarm .
Hide	Specify if the tone is to be hidden or displayed on the dashboard view.
Times to Play	Select the number of times the tone will play. Parameters are 0 through 10. <i>Note:</i> A setting of 0 results in the tone playing continuously until it is manually stopped via the dashboard.
Time Between Repeats (Seconds)	Select the time in seconds between replaying of the tone. You can select between 0.5 to 5 in 0.5 increments.
DTMF Code	Provide the DTMF code used with manual dial pad announcement or tone activation.
File Upload	Select Choose File , navigate to the audio file, and then select the file.

8.3.3 Generating Tones

Generating a one frequency tone is another way add a tone if you do not want to use the default tones and do not have a way to upload a tone from a network or removable media location.



Add Tone ?

Upload File **Generate Tone** Line Input

Name:

Type:

Hide: No

Frequency (Hz):

Duration (seconds): 1.0

Times to Play: 1

Time Between Repeats (seconds): 1.0

DTMF Code:

Figure 8-30, Add Tone – Generate Tone

To generate a tone:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, expand **Audio**.
- Step 2 Select **Tones**.

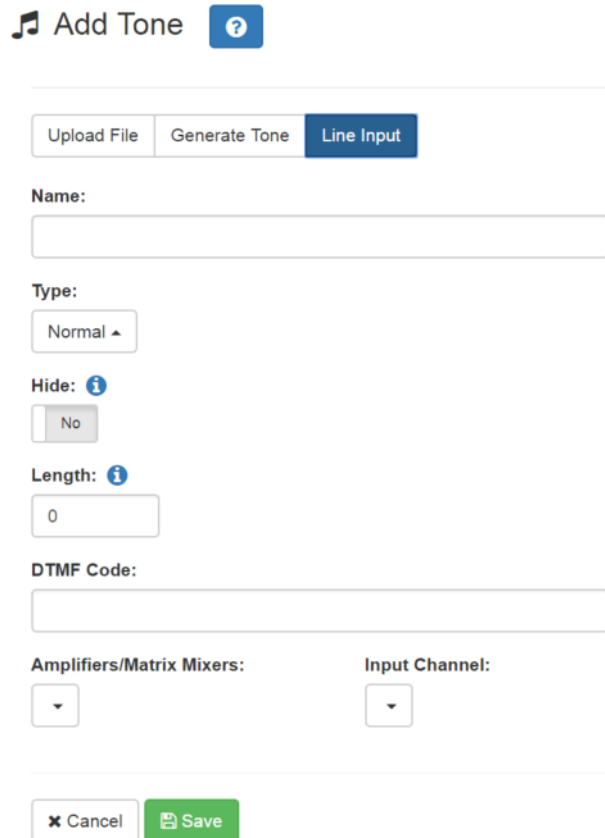
- Step 3 On the Tones page, select the **Add** icon.
- Step 4 On the Add Tone page, select **Generate Tone**.
- Step 5 Complete the parameters.
- Step 6 Select **Save**.

Table 8-18, Add Tone Page Parameters (Generate)

Name	Provide a name for this tone. <i>Note:</i> Valid characters include uppercase letters (A-Z), lowercase letters (a-z), numerals (0-9), space, and the following special characters: !@\$*?-. , .
Type	Select if the announcement to follow is a normal or an emergency announcement.
Hide	Specify if the tone is to be hidden or displayed on the dashboard view.
Frequency (Hz)	Enter the frequency for the tone. You can select a frequency from 300 to 2000 Hz.
Duration (seconds)	Enter the time in seconds that the tone is to play.
Times to Play	Select the number of times the file will play. Parameters are 0 through 10. <i>Note:</i> A setting of 0 results in the file playing continuously until it is manually stopped via the dashboard.
Time Between Repeats (seconds)	Select the time in seconds between replaying of the file. You can select between 0.5 to 5 in 0.5 increments.
DTMF Code	Provide the DTMF code used with manual dial pad announcement or tone activation.

8.3.4 Using Line Input for Tones

Selecting Line Input from the Add Tone page allows you to select a two-channel or four-channel audio power amplifier or MMPA channel to use as a source for a tone.



The screenshot shows the 'Add Tone' interface. At the top, there is a music note icon followed by the text 'Add Tone' and a blue help icon. Below this is a horizontal bar with three tabs: 'Upload File', 'Generate Tone', and 'Line Input'. The 'Line Input' tab is highlighted in blue. Underneath the tabs, there are several input fields and controls: a 'Name:' label followed by a text input box; a 'Type:' label followed by a dropdown menu showing 'Normal'; a 'Hide:' label with an information icon followed by a 'No' button; a 'Length:' label with an information icon followed by a text input box containing '0'; a 'DTMF Code:' label followed by a text input box; two dropdown menus labeled 'Amplifiers/Matrix Mixers:' and 'Input Channel:'. At the bottom, there are two buttons: 'Cancel' and 'Save'.

Figure 8-31, Add Tone – Line Input

To add a line input tone:



- Step 1 On the navigation bar, expand **Audio**.
- Step 2 Select **Tones**.
- Step 3 On the Tones page, select the **Add** icon.
- Step 4 On the Add Tone page, select **Line Input**.
- Step 5 Complete the parameters.
- Step 6 Select **Save**.

Table 8-19, Add Tone Page Parameters (Line Input)

Name	Provide a name for this tone. <i>Note:</i> Valid characters include uppercase letters (A-Z), lowercase letters (a-z), numerals (0-9), space, and the following special characters: !@\$*?-. , .
Type	Select if the announcement to follow is a normal or an emergency announcement.
Hide	Specify if the tone is to be hidden or displayed on the dashboard view.
Length	Enter the number of seconds for the tone to play. The length can range from 0 to 999999. <i>Note:</i> A setting of 0 results in the file playing continuously until it is manually stopped via the dashboard.
DTMF Code	Provide the DTMF code used with manual dial pad announcement or tone activation.
Amplifiers/Matrix Mixers	Use the drop-down menu to select the two-channel or four-channel audio power amplifier or MMPA and its associated station number.
Input Channel	Specify the matrix channel being used for input.


8.3.5 Editing Tones


You can edit parameters of existing tones, but which parameters can be changed depends on whether the tone is a default tone or a user added tone. For example, you cannot change the **Name** for a default tone, but you can change that parameter for a tone that you added. Some parameters only appear for Line Input tones.

 Edit Tone 

Name:


Type:



Hide: 

Times to Play: 0 

Time Between Repeats (seconds): 1.0


DTMF Code:

Length: 


 Edit Tone 

Name:

Type:

Hide: 

DTMF Code:

Length: 

Amplifiers/Matrix Mixers:

Input Channel:

Figure 8-32, Edit Tone Pages

To edit a tone:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, expand **Audio**.
- Step 2 Select **Tones**.
- Step 3 On the Tones page, select the **Edit** icon.
- Step 4 On the Edit Tone page, make changes to the parameters.
- Step 5 After completing all changes, select **Save**.

Table 8-20, Edit Tone Page Parameters

Name	<p>Displays the name for this tone.</p> <p><i>Note:</i> This parameter cannot be changed for default system Tones.</p> <p><i>Note:</i> Valid characters include uppercase letters (A-Z), lowercase letters (a-z), numerals (0-9), space, and the following special characters: !@\$*?-. ,.</p>
Type	<p>Use the drop-down menu to select if the tone is Normal or Alarm.</p>
Hide	<p>Specifies if the tone is to be hidden from the dashboard view.</p>
Times to Play	<p>Displays the number of times the tone will play. Parameters are 0 through 10.</p> <p><i>Note:</i> A setting of 0 results in the tone playing continuously until it is manually stopped via the dashboard. This parameter does not appear for Line Input tones.</p>
Time Between Repeats (second)	<p>Displays the time in seconds between replaying of the tone. You can select between 0.5 to 5 in 0.5 increments.</p> <p><i>Note:</i> This parameter does not appear for Line Input tones.</p>
DTMF Code	<p>Provides the DTMF code used with manual dial pad announcement or tone activation.</p>
Length	<p>Provides the length of the tone.</p> <p><i>Note:</i> This parameter cannot be changed except for Line Input tones.</p>
File Upload	<p>Select Choose File, navigate to the audio file, and then select the file if you want to choose a new file.</p> <p><i>Note:</i> This parameter only appears for user-provided tones but not for Line Input tones.</p>

Table 8-20, Edit Tone Page Parameters (Continued)

Amplifiers/Matrix Mixers	Specifies the two-channel or four-channel audio power amplifier or MMPA and its associated station number. <i>Note:</i> This parameter only appears for Line Input tones.
Input Channel	Specifies the matrix channel being used for input. <i>Note:</i> This parameter only appears for Line Input tones.

8.4 Managing Recordings

If your C4000 systems allow call recording and one or more stations have been configured for recording telephone calls, then you can manage these recordings through C4000's audio file management feature.

For more information about configuring C4000 for call recording, see *"Using the Edit System Parameters Page" on page 54*. For information about configuring a station for call recording, see *"Station Configuration Page Parameters" on page 107*.

Through the audio file management feature, you can playback an individual call, delete selected recordings, or delete all recordings.

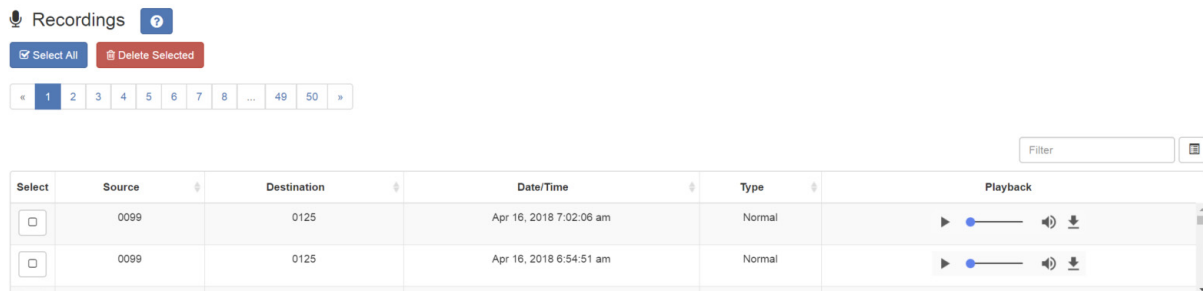


Figure 8-33, Recordings Page

To manage recordings:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, expand **Audio**.
- Step 2 Select **Recordings**.
- Step 3 To playback a call, select the **Play** button in the Playback column for the call that you want to hear.

- Step 4 To delete a selected call or multiple calls, select the check box in the Select column for each call that you want to delete, and then select **Delete Selected**.
- Step 5 To delete all calls, select **Select All**, and then select **Delete Selected**.

The Recordings page provides the following information for recorded calls:

Table 8-21, Recordings Page Parameters

Select	Allows you to use the check box to select a call for deletion.
Source	Identifies the extension or number that placed the call.
Destination	Identifies the extension that received the call.
Date/Time	Identifies the date and time that the call was received.
Type	Identifies the type of call, such as Normal.
Playback	Allows you to play the recording.

•

9

Maintenance and Troubleshooting

This section provides detail instructions on several of the C4000 features that are designed to help maintain and troubleshoot your system.

9.1 Backing Up Your C4000 System and Files

You can create a full system backup of all configuration settings, back up only voice mail files, or back up only recordings. You can also schedule an automatic full system backup. Information backed up during a full system backup includes any custom alarm, tones, announcements, and music files. Phone calls and location recordings are not backed up.

You should do a system backup after a change is made to system programming, including station and zone configuration.

You can set retention periods for each type of backup. (See "*Setting System Parameters*" on page 53.)

9.1.1 Viewing System Backup Files

The System Backup/Restore page allows you to see all backup files available for restore.

	Select	Keep	Description	Date/Time	Type
	<input type="checkbox"/>	No	User Created	Jun 20, 2017 - 4:05pm	RECORDINGS
	<input type="checkbox"/>	No	User Created	Jun 20, 2017 - 4:05pm	VOICEMAIL
	<input type="checkbox"/>	No	User Created	Jun 20, 2017 - 4:05pm	SYSTEM
	<input type="checkbox"/>	No	Installation Created	Jun 16, 2017 - 11:14am	SYSTEM

Figure 9-1, System Backup/Restore Page

To view system backup files:

On the navigation bar, select **System Backup/Restore**.

The following table describes the information that appears for each file:

Table 9-1, Viewing Backup File Data

Select	Indicates if the file has been selected for restore, export, edit, or delete.
Keep	Indicates if the backup file is to be kept even if older than the retention period. See "Using the Edit System Parameters Page" on page 54 for information about setting retention periods of for system, recordings, or voicemail backups.
Description	Indicates if the backup was created by C4000 or the user.
Date/Time	Provides the month, day, year, and time that the job was created.
Type	Indicates what data was backed up. Options are System, Recordings, and Voicemail.

9.1.2 Creating a Backup File

You can manually create a backup of all system files, voicemail files, or recordings.

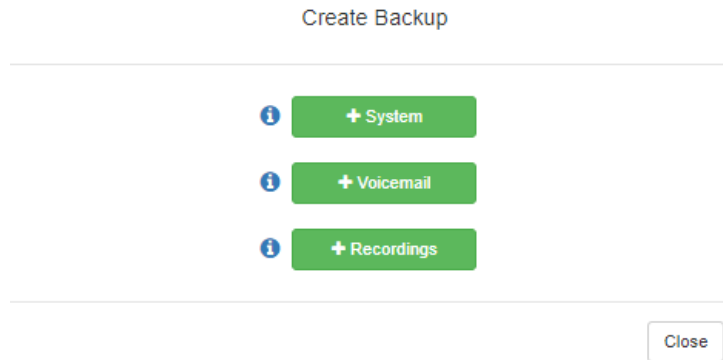


Figure 9-2, Create Backup Page

To create a backup file:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, select **System Backup/Restore**.
- Step 2 On the System Backup/Restore page, select **Create Backup**.
- Step 3 On the Create Backup popup window, select one of the following options:
 - System
 - Voicemail
 - Recordings

The new backup file appears in the System Backup/Restore list.

9.1.3 Deleting a Backup File

You can delete a single backup file or select to delete multiple backup files. By default, C4000 does not automatically purge a backup file, even if the file has passed its retention period (see "*Using the Edit System Parameters Page*" on page 54). However, you can select to delete any files; the system will warn you if you select to delete a file marked to keep.

To delete a backup file:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, select **System Backup/Restore**.
- Step 2 On the System Backup/Restore page, select the backup file or files that you want to delete.
- Step 3 Select **Delete**.
- Step 4 When prompted, select **Delete**.

9.1.4 Editing System Backup/Restore Information

You can edit the description of user, system, and installation created backup or restore files.

The screenshot shows a web interface for editing system backup/restore information. At the top, there is a title bar with a hamburger menu icon, the text 'Edit System Backup/Restore', and a blue help icon. Below this is a form with several sections: 'Type:' with a dropdown menu showing 'VOICEMAIL'; 'Date/Time:' with a dropdown menu showing 'Jun 20, 2017 - 4:05pm'; 'Keep:' with a dropdown menu showing 'No'; and 'Description:' with a large text area containing 'User Created'. At the bottom of the form are two buttons: 'Cancel' and 'Save'.

Figure 9-3, Edit System Backup/Restore Page

To edit the file's description:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, select **System Backup/Restore**.
- Step 2 On the System Backup/Restore page, select the **Edit** icon next to the desired file.
- Step 3 Edit the description.

Step 4 Select **Save**.

Table 9-2, Edit System Backup/Restore Parameters

Type	Displays the file type, such as FULL for a full backup. This parameter cannot be edited.
Date/Time	Displays the date and time that the file was created. This parameter cannot be edited.
Keep	Select Yes if you want to have C4000 keep the file even if the retention period has expired. C4000 keep at least one backup file even if the retention period has expired.
Description	Provides a system or user provided description. By default, the description is User Created for user created backup or restore files, System Created for backups automatically created based on specified settings, or Installation Created for backups created via the installation process

9.1.5 Editing Backup Settings

Backup settings allow you to schedule an automatic backup and set specific backup parameters for system backups, including the backup directory where the files will be stored.

Edit Backup Settings ?

Backup Directory:
/var/opt/nyquist/backups

New Backup Directory:

Auto Backup:
 Yes

Minute:
 Not selecting a minute will default to 0.

Hour:
 Not selecting an hour will default to 1am.

Day:
 Not selecting a day will default to every day.

Month:
 Not selecting a month will default to every month.

Day of Week:
 Not selecting a day of week will default to every day of the week.

Figure 9-4, Edit Backup Settings Page

To edit backup settings:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, select **System Backup/Restore**.
- Step 2 On the System Backup/Restore page, select **Settings**.
- Step 3 Make desired changes.
- Step 4 Select **Save**.

Table 9-3, Backup Settings Page Parameters

Backup Directory	Displays current path for backup file.
New Backup Directory	Enter new path for backup file, if applicable.
Auto Backup	Indicates if the backup is to be automatically generated.
Minute	Specifies the minute the backup job runs. If you do not select a minute, the system defaults to 0.
Hour	Specifies the hour that the backup job runs. Selections are formatted with the hour and either am or pm. The default setting is 1 am.
Day	Specifies the day of the month that the backup job runs. The system defaults to every day.
Month	Specifies the month the job is to run. The system defaults to every month.
Day of the Week	Specifies the day of the week that the job is to run. The system defaults to every day.

9.1.6 Exporting a Backup File

You can export a backup file as a .gz file, which can be stored on the Admin Station or downloaded to removable media, such as a thumb drive, to be stored off site.

To export a backup file:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, select **System Backup/Restore**.
- Step 2 On the System Backup/Restore page, select the backup file that you want to export.
- Step 3 Select **Export**.

Once saved, an **Excel** icon with the downloaded report name appears in the lower left section of the Windows or MAC OS X web browser window, giving you the option to open the report. For Android devices, files are automatically downloaded and saved to the device's Download folder.

9.2 Restoring a Backup File

You can restore the facility configuration to that saved during a system backup. You can also restore voicemail or recordings backups.

Note: System backups created by older versions of the System Controller software are not compatible with the newer releases and should **not** be used to restore configuration data.

To restore a file:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, select **System Backup/Restore**.
- Step 2 On the System Backup/Restore page, select the backup file that you want to restore.
- Step 3 Select **Restore**.
- Step 4 When prompted, select **Restore**.

9.2.1 Importing a Backup File

You can import a backup file that was previously exported. You can then select to restore this file.

To import a backup file:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, select **System Backup/Restore**.
- Step 2 On the System Backup/Restore page, select **Import**.
- Step 3 Select **Choose file**, and then navigate to the backup file that you want to import.
- Step 4 Select **Open**.
- Step 5 Select **Import**.

9.3 Using System Log Files

A log file records either events or messages that occur when software runs and is used when troubleshooting the system. The following parts of the C4000 system generate log files:

- Server (This provides access to the Debian Linux OS server log files.)
- Nyquist C4000 (This provides access to the C4000 application log files.)
- Web Server (This provides access to the web server log files.)

From the web-based UI, system logs can be viewed directly or exported via download to your PC, Mac, or Android device and then copied to removable media or attached to an email to technical support.

Table 9-4, System Logs

File	Description
Server	
mysql.log	Contains a general record of what mysql is doing (connect, disconnect, queries).
btmptmp	Contains information about failed login attempts.
auth.log	Contains system authorization information, including user logins and authentication methods that were used.
messages	Contains global system messages, including the messages that are logged during system startup. Items logged in the messages file include cron, daemon, kern, auth, and so on.
debug	Contains errors and debug information.
daemon.log	Contains information logged by the various background daemons that run on the system.
alternatives.log	Contains information by the update-alternatives, which maintain symbolic s determining default commands.

Table 9-4, System Logs (Continued)

File	Description
mysql.err	Contains a record of mysql errors that occur when the server is running.
dpkg.log	Contains information that is logged when a package is installed or removed using dpkg command.
dmesg	Contains kernel ring buffer information. When the system boots up, the screen displays information about the hardware devices that the kernel detects during the boot process. These messages are available in the kernel ring buffer, and whenever a new message comes, the old message gets overwritten.
user.log	Contains information about all user level logs.
fontconfig.log	Logs use of fontconfig program to configure or substitute fonts to other programs.
kern.log	Contains information logged by the kernel and recent login information for all users.
syslog	Contains list of errors that occur when the server is running and server start and stop records.
lastlog	Contains information on the last login of each user.
aptitude	Records information about packages installed or upgraded on the server.
faillog	Contains user failed login attempts.
wtmp	Contains historical record of users logins at which terminals, logouts, system events, and current status of the system, and system boot time
Nyquist C4000	
checkin	Contains historical record of actions that occurred during a Check-In. (See " <i>Check-In Log and Call Detail Records</i> " on page 448.)

Table 9-4, System Logs (Continued)

File	Description
messages	Contains messages generated by C4000.
Web Server	
error.log	Contains information about errors that the web server encountered when processing requests, such as when files are missing.
other_vhosts_access.log	Contains access records for vhosts that don't define their own logfiles.
access.log	Contains access records for the web server.

9.3.1 Viewing System Log Files

You can view a specific log for the Linux server, C4000 server, or web server.

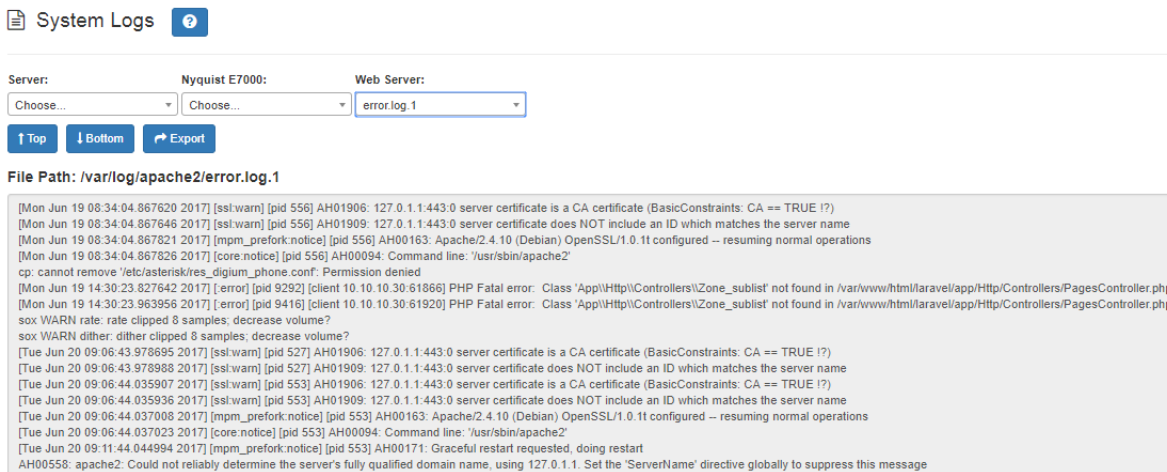


Figure 9-5, System Logs

To view a log file:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, select **System Logs**.
- Step 2 Use the drop-down menu of the desired server to select the specific log file that you want to view.

The file path and contents appear on the System Logs page.

9.3.2 Exporting a Log File

To export a log file:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, select **System Logs**.
- Step 2 Use the drop-down menu of the desired server to select the log file that you want to export.
- Step 3 Select **Export**.

When the Save As dialog box appears, you can select where to download or save the log file.

Once saved, an **Excel** icon with the downloaded report name appears in the lower left section of the Windows or MAC OS X web browser window, giving you the option to open the report. (See "*Exporting a Report*" on page 30.) For Android devices, files are automatically downloaded and saved to the device's Download folder.

9.4 Using the Call Details Feature

The Call Details feature allows you to view or print detail records of every call in a facility in a call log format. Calls include scheduled

announcements, paging, and internally and externally made or received telephone calls.

Call Details ?

Delete All Export

« 1 2 »

Source	Destination	Type	Start	End	Status	Duration
030	All	Announcement (1)	Sep 12, 2018 1:02:11 pm	Sep 12, 2018 1:02:14 pm	Played	00:00:03
030	60 - A2300 : 2 - Zone	Announcement (1)	Sep 12, 2018 12:58:44 pm	Sep 12, 2018 12:59:04 pm	Played	00:00:20
141	All	Announcement (3)	Sep 12, 2018 12:58:45 pm	Sep 12, 2018 12:58:50 pm	Played	00:00:00
030	60 - A2300 : 2 - Zone	Announcement (1)	Sep 12, 2018 12:58:20 pm	Sep 12, 2018 12:58:33 pm	Played	00:00:12
141	All	Announcement (3)	Sep 12, 2018 12:58:20 pm	Sep 12, 2018 12:58:25 pm	Played	00:00:00
030	60 - A2300 : 2 - Zone	Announcement (1)	Sep 12, 2018 12:57:56 pm	Sep 12, 2018 12:58:14 pm	Played	00:00:18
141	All	Announcement (3)	Sep 12, 2018 12:57:57 pm	Sep 12, 2018 12:58:02 pm	Played	00:00:00
030	60 - A2300 : 2 - Zone	Announcement (1)	Sep 12, 2018 12:57:01 pm	Sep 12, 2018 12:57:17 pm	Played	00:00:16
141	All	Announcement (3)	Sep 12, 2018 12:57:02 pm	Sep 12, 2018 12:57:07 pm	Played	00:00:00
038	Zones (60)	Audio Distribution	Sep 12, 2018 12:56:46 pm	Sep 12, 2018 12:56:53 pm	Started	00:00:00
030	60 - A2300 : 2 - Zone	Announcement (1)	Sep 12, 2018 12:56:07 pm	Sep 12, 2018 12:56:43 pm	Played	00:00:36
038	Some stations	Audio Distribution	Sep 12, 2018 12:56:25 pm	Sep 12, 2018 12:56:30 pm	Started	00:00:00
141	All	Announcement (3)	Sep 12, 2018 12:56:07 pm	Sep 12, 2018 12:56:12 pm	Played	00:00:00
038	60 - A2300 : 2 - Zone	Announcement (1)	Sep 12, 2018 12:55:20 pm	Sep 12, 2018 12:55:41 pm	Played	00:00:21
141	All	Announcement (3)	Sep 12, 2018 12:55:21 pm	Sep 12, 2018 12:55:26 pm	Played	00:00:00
030	20 - VoIP Zone (?)	Announcement (1)	Sep 12, 2018 12:54:18 pm	Sep 12, 2018 12:55:13 pm	Played	00:00:54
038	All	Tone Activation (2)	Sep 12, 2018 12:54:54 pm	Sep 12, 2018 12:54:56 pm	Busy	00:00:02
038	20 - VoIP Zone (?)	Announcement (2)	Sep 12, 2018 12:54:41 pm	Sep 12, 2018 12:54:45 pm	Busy, Not Played	00:00:04

Figure 9-6, Call Details Page

9.4.1 Viewing Call Detail Records

To view the call detail records for the facility:

On the navigation bar, select **Call Details**.

The following table describes the Call Details parameters:

Table 9-5, Call Details Page Parameters

Source	Provides the extension where the call originated or the station that recorded a page for page queuing.
Destination	Provides the extension where the call is directed, the zone selected for page queuing, or the zone selected for a zone announcement. A Destination of None entered means that an invalid zone was entered.
Type	Provides the type of call, such as Emergency Call, Admin Call, Announcement, and so on.

Table 9-5, Call Details Page Parameters (Continued)

Start	Provides the date and time that the call began.
End	Provides the date and time that the call ended.
Status	<p>Provides information about whether the call was answered or not answered. For queued pages, the status could be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Played – Page was successfully recorded and was played to the specified zone.• Queued – Page was successfully recorded and is queued for playing to the specified zone.• Not Recorded – Either zone was not defined or the user hung up without pressing # after the recording.• Timed Out – Page timed out and was not saved either because there was more than 60 seconds of silence or because the recording exceeded 60 minutes in length.• Requeued – Page message was interrupted while being played and was returned to the queue.
Duration	Provides the number of hours, minutes, and seconds that the call lasted.

9.4.2 Exporting and Printing a Call Log

To export and print a call details report:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, select **Call Details**.
- Step 2 Select **Export**.
When the Save As dialog box appears, you can name the report and select where the report is to be downloaded or saved. The default name is call_details_(date in the yyymmddhhmmss format).csv.
- Step 3 On the lower left of the page, select the Excel spreadsheet.
- Step 4 On the Excel spreadsheet, select **Page Layout** and set the desired parameters.
- Step 5 Select **File**, and then select **Print**.

For more Excel parameters, refer to the Microsoft documentation or Microsoft Help.

9.4.3 Deleting All Call Records

To delete all call detail records:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, select **Call Details**.
- Step 2 Select **Delete All**.
- Step 3 When prompted, select **Delete**.

9.5 Tuning Volume with White or Pink Noise

C4000 provides white noise and pink noise files to help tune, or adjust, the volume of speakers in a zone.

White noise has equal energy for each frequency that the human ear can hear. Pink noise sounds less harsh than white noise because humans hear in octaves (the doubling of a frequency band). The energy in pink noise decreases by half as the frequency doubles, making the noise sound more balanced.

Both white and pink noise files are provided by default in C4000 as both tones and songs. You can use the tone files as a tone generator to help adjust volume and frequency for pages in time-based zones. You can use the song files to help adjust volume and frequency in audio zones that play audio distribution.

Remember that when creating, editing, or viewing a zone, the **Type** identifies the zone as being able to receive paging, time, audio, or a combination of paging, time, or audio. (See "*Viewing Zone Information*" on page 168.)

To launch a white noise or pink noise file as a tone, follow the steps listed in "*Managing Tones Via the Dashboard*" on page 338, selecting either the White Noise or Pink Noise file.

To play a white noise or pink noise file to a zone that plays audio distribution, first create a playlist that contains the white or pink noise song (see "*Creating a Playlist*" on page 250) and then follow the steps listed in "*Using Audio Distribution*" on page 345 to launch the audio distribution.

If the zone can receive a combination of paging, time, and audio, you should use both the tone files and the song files to tune the speaker volume.

9.6 Troubleshooting Common Issues

The following table provides some possible causes and solutions for common C4000 issues.

Table 9-6, Common Issues

Issue	Possible Cause	Possible Solution
Day calls are not being routed to the proper Admin Station.	The system parameters that affect day calls being routed to an Admin Station may be incorrectly set.	On the navigation bar, select System Parameters , and then review the Day Start time. If the time is not properly set to when the Admin Station should receive the day calls, select the Edit icon and enter the correct time for Day Start.
Night calls are not being routed to the proper Admin Station.	The system parameters that affect night calls being routed to an Admin Station may be incorrectly set.	On the navigation bar, select System Parameters , and then review the Night Start time. If the time is not properly set to when the Admin Station should receive the day calls, select the Edit icon and enter the correct time for Night Start.

Table 9-6, Common Issues (Continued)

Issue	Possible Cause	Possible Solution
The C4000 server is not getting the correct date and time.	Either the Network Time Server being used is incorrect or the server date and time is incorrect.	On the navigation bar, select System Parameters , and then review the parameters set for the NTP server and for the server date/time. Select the Edit icon and make any necessary changes.
An extension is not able to initiate non-emergency calls during the day.	The station may not have the correct CoS assigned to allow Normal+Emergency calls.	On the navigation bar, select CoS Configuration . Note which configurations allow a Call in Level of Normal+Emergency. Next, select Stations , navigate to the station's extension number, and then use the slider to determine what the station's Day CoS is. If the station's Day CoS does not allow the correct Call in Level, select the Edit icon, and then select a CoS configuration that has the correct Call in Level.

Table 9-6, Common Issues (Continued)

Issue	Possible Cause	Possible Solution
The station is not receiving Audio Distribution.	The station is on the Paging Exclusion list.	Remove the station from the Paging Exclusion list. (See "Excluding Stations from Paging" on page 162.)
	The station is not a member of audio distribution zone.	Add the station to an audio distribution zone. (See "Editing Zone Configuration" on page 173.)
	The station's Multicast Audio Distribution parameter is disabled.	Enable the station's Multicast Audio Distribution parameter. (See "Editing Station Configuration Settings" on page 118.)
	Multicast IP packets are being blocked or not routed.	Ensure that multicast IP packets are flowing between the C4000 server and C4000 stations.
When the button on the DCS is touched, the DCS's LED changes from solid blue to solid green as if a normal call is being made. However, no call is made.	The DCS may be attached to a device that is not configured to support the Digital Call Switch & Speaker station Type .	Determine what Device Type the DCS is attached to and use the Stations list to determine if the Type is set as Digital Call Switch & Speaker . (See "Viewing Station Configuration Settings" on page 106.)

9.7 Dashboard Messages

The Admin web UI dashboard and the Admin Phone display error, warning, and information messages during C4000 operations. Error and warning messages include notices that an operation failed and information about why the failure occurred. You can delete these messages if a Delete icon appears, but you may want to note the

error and pass the information about the error to system administrator or information technology personnel.

Informational messages often provide status about an operation or condition and are usually cleared automatically when an operation completes. The following table describes the informational messages that may appear:

Table 9-7, Dashboard Informational Messages

Message	Meaning
Alarm active (<extension>): <alarm-name>	The listed extension is launching at alarm.
Tone active (<extension>): <tone-name>	The listed extension is launching a tone.
Page active (<extension>): Zone: <zone-number> - <zone-name>	The listed extension is launching a page for the listed zone.
Announcement active (<extension>): <announcement-name>	The listed extension is launching the listed announcement.
Emergency Announcement active (<extension>): <e-announcement-name>	The listed extension is launching the listed emergency announcement.
All-Call active (<extension >)	The listed extension is launching an All-Call page.
Emergency All-Call (<extension>)	The listed extension is launching an Emergency All-Call page.
Scheduled Announcement active	A scheduled announcement is playing.
Multi-Site Emergency All-Call active (<extension>)	The listed extension is launching a multiple site Emergency All-Call page.
Multi-Site All-Call active (<extension>)	The listed extension is launching a multiple site All-Call page.
Facility All-Call active (<extension>) -> <facility-name>	The listed extension is launching a facility-wide All-Call page.

Table 9-7, Dashboard Informational Messages (Continued)

Message	Meaning
Audio Distribution: Playing <song-name> to Zone (<zone-number(s)>)	The Audio Distribution feature is playing the listed song to the listed zone. The message may optionally include "and All Speakers" or "and selected stations."
Audio Enabled	Audio (paging, Scheduled Audio, audio distribution) is enabled. See <i>"Enabling and Disabling Audio" on page 349</i> for more information.
Audio Disabled	Audio (paging, Scheduled Audio, audio distribution) is disabled. See <i>"Enabling and Disabling Audio" on page 349</i> for more information.
System is running in demonstration mode	All C4000 functions are enabled but the maximum station count is set to 6 and the maximum number of simultaneous calls is set to 2.

User-created messages set up for I/O Controller rules also appear on the dashboard. See *"Configuring I/O Controller Input Rules" on page 126* and *"Configuring I/O Controller Output Rules" on page 130* for additional information.

9.7.1 911 Call Errors

The following errors may occur when an extension attempts to place a 911 call:

- Call to 911 from <extension> failed due to no outbound lines available.
- Call to 911 from <extension> failed due to no 911 access.

The first message means that all outbound lines from the facility are currently busy. To prevent this error from occurring, set the **Bump on 911** system parameter to **Yes**. (See *"Using the System Parameters Page" on page 23*.) You also want to ensure that outside line access is enabled. (See *"Editing Outside Lines" on page 88*.)

If the second error message appears, then the station, or extension, attempting to make the 911 call does not have the 911 Route parameter and Outside Access parameters correctly set. (See *"Editing Station Configuration Settings" on page 118*.)

9.7.2 Maximum Concurrent Call Error

If you reach your maximum concurrent call limit, the following error message appears:

Maximum concurrent calls reached. Contact Customer Service to increase maximum concurrent calls limit.

In this case, calls include telephone calls, pages, tones, alarms, and announcements.

To view the concurrent call limit set for your system:

- Step 1 From the navigation bar, select **System Parameters**.
- Step 2 Select **Product License**.
The **Maximum Concurrent Calls Limit** appears under **Licensing Information**.

The limit is based on your licensing set up and can only be changed by contacting Customer Service.

If you are using the Record Page feature, you must be below your concurrent calls limit by two calls for the page to play. Otherwise, the page remains in the queue.

9.7.3 Equipment Errors

The following table describes equipment error messages that may appear:

Table 9-8, Equipment Related Errors

Error	Cause
NOTICE: Server was restarted due to error. Contact Technical Support.	The server probably experienced a crash. Contact Technical Support to ensure that the crash did not cause any issues. Note that the server may also restart during an install or upgrade.

Table 9-8, Equipment Related Errors (Continued)

<date time> Extension <extension number> not available, check device status.	You may be experiencing connectivity issues that prevents the station from being registered with the C4000 server. You may want to reboot the device to see if that takes care of the problem.
Line-Input busy (Matrix Mixer: <mixer extension>. Channel: <mixer channel number>.	You are attempting to use an input channel that is already in use.
WARNING: I/O Controller - <name> (<controller extension>) is Unavailable.	If it is listed as unavailable, the device is not registered with the C4000 server.
WARNING: I/O Controller - <name> (<controller extension>) is Unknown.	The server is unable to determine the state of the device.
WARNING: I/O Controller - <name> (<controller extension>) is Unreachable.	The device is registered with the C4000 server but cannot be reached (communication to device fails). This situation is probably due to a network or cable issue or the device is rebooting.

9.7.4 Facility Error Conditions

If you cannot reach a facility that is listed and enabled in the Facilities list, the following error messages appear on the Admin dashboard or the Bogen Admin IP phone:

- WARNING: Not registered with Facility: <Facility-Name>
- WARNING: Remote Facility not registered: <Facility-Name>
- WARNING: Remote facility not registered with this Facility: <Facility-Name>

Error messages also appear when multi-site and facility calls are initiated but cannot be completed due to issues with the remote facility.

To troubleshoot these error messages:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, select **Facilities**.
- Step 2 Ensure the **Status** for the facility appears as **Enabled** and that the following facility parameters are correct:
- Password
 - Name
 - Host (Host Name or IP address)
- Step 3 If parameters are incorrect, select the **Edit** icon for the facility and make the necessary changes. (See "*Editing a Facility*" on page 102.)

In addition to performing the troubleshooting steps through the C4000 Admin Web UI, do the following:

- Check for network issues (Local Area Network (LAN), Wide Area Network (WAN), VLAN, ports) that are preventing facility servers from communicating with each other.
- Ensure that you can access and operate the remote C4000 facility server by logging on to the Admin Web UI for that server and attempting to initiate a call or page.

9.8 Changing a System Controller's IP Address

If you need to change the IP address for the NQ-SysCtrl System Controller, run the Setup Assistant to reconfigure network settings.

To change the System Controller's IP Address:

- Step 1 Do one of the following:
- a If you are using Port A to access the System Controller, type **http://192.168.1.10/setup/welcome** in the web browser.
 - b If you are using a Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) address via Port B, type **http://<ip-address>/setup/welcome** where <ip-address> is replaced by the DHCP server provided Internet Protocol (IP) address.

Step 2 On the Welcome screen, select **Continue** to launch the Network Wizard.

Network Wizard

The System Controller has two different network ports, Port A and Port B. Port A is always used by the Nyquist server to communicate with Nyquist devices and the Nyquist web interface. Port B is an optional port that when configured is always used by the Nyquist server to communicate with Internet based services. Port B is not used to communicate with Nyquist devices. If Port B is not configured, then Port A is also used by the Nyquist Server to communicate with Internet based services.

1. Is Port A a Static IP Address or provided via a DHCP Server?

Static IP Address ▾

What is the IP Address for Port A?

192 168 1 10

What is the Subnet Mask for Port A?

255 255 255 0

What is the Gateway for Port A?

2. Is Port B a Static IP Address, provided via a DHCP Server, or Not Used?

DHCP Server ▾

3. DNS Servers: ⓘ

Save and Reset Network Interfaces

Figure 9-7, Network Wizard

Step 3 Complete the wizard and select **Save and Reset Network Interfaces**.

Resetting the Network Interfaces will take several minutes. A progress bar will appear on the screen.

Step 4 Log into your Nyquist server using the System Controller's new IP address.

10 Performing Tasks Via the Dashboard

Note: This section is intended as a quick operations guide for personnel who use the C4000 dashboard. For information about launching routines, refer to *"Using Routines"* on page 371. For information about managing Check-In, refer to *"Manage Check-In"* on page 437.

You can use the dashboard for most daily tasks, such as:

- Launching intercom pages
- Recording pages
- Starting or stopping alarms, tones, or announcements
- Placing, answering, or disconnecting telephone calls
- Using page exclusion
- Viewing the schedules for the week
- Performing audio distribution
- Managing display messages
- Managing Check-in
- Launching routines

What items appear on your dashboard depends on your assigned permissions. (See *"Managing Roles and Users"* on page 191.)

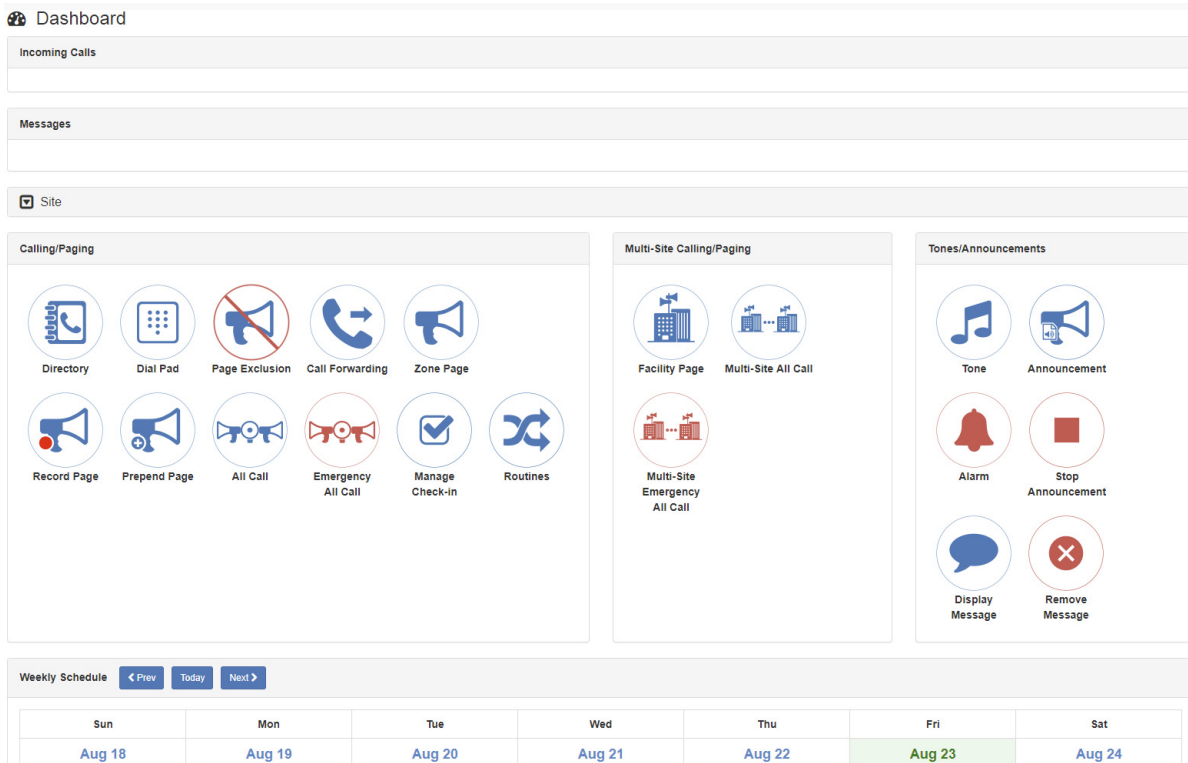


Figure 10-1, C4000 Dashboard

10.1 Launching Pages

Depending on how your C4000 system is set up, you can launch Normal, All Call, and Emergency All Call pages for a specific zone, the entire facility, or multiple sites. You can also select an announcement to play before you make a page.

10.1.1 Single-Zone Paging

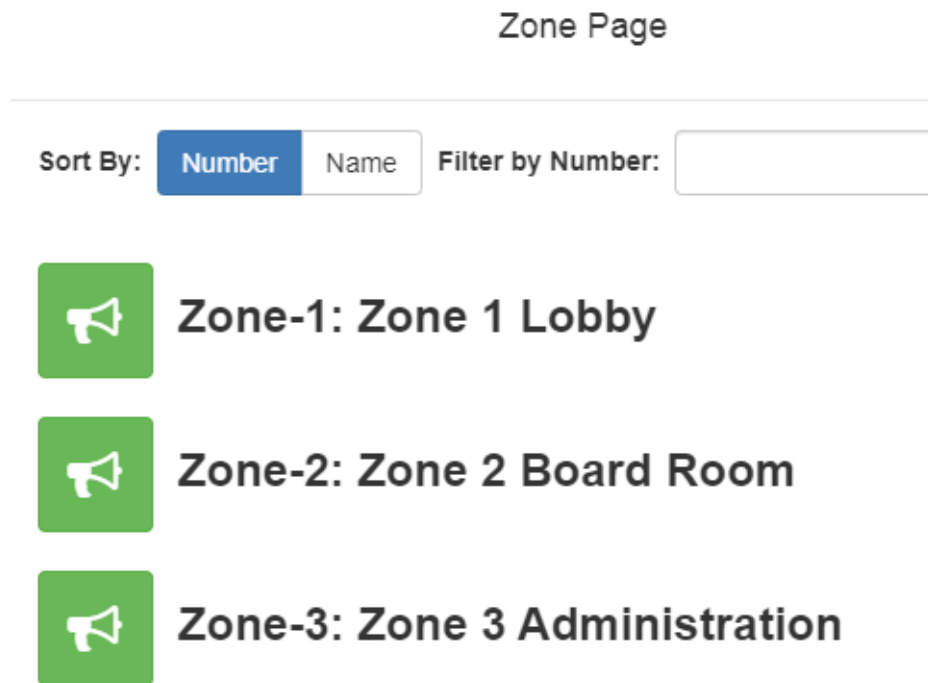


Figure 10-2, Paging Single Zone

To make a single-zone page via the dashboard:

- Step 1 If not already on your dashboard, select **Dashboard** from the navigation bar.
- Step 2 Under Calling/Paging, select **Zone Page**.
- Step 3 On the Page popup, select the zone that you want to page.

Note: You can sort the zones by Name or Number.

- Step 4 If you must enter a password to complete this task, select **Dial Pad** and enter the 4-digit password.
- Step 5 If prompted, enter 1 for confirmation.
- Step 6 If prompted, allow C4000 to use the microphone associated with your station.

Warning If you turn off the microphone on your computer, then you cannot launch audio distribution, tones,

alarms, and so on. When attempting to making a call with the computer's microphone turned off, C4000 automatically hangs up the call. If you make a second call, the dashboard displays a message that the phone is in use. Also, when the microphone is off and a bell tone comes in, C4000 rings as opposed to auto answering.

- Step 7 After you hear the tone, speak into the microphone.
- Step 8 Select **End Call** to end the page.

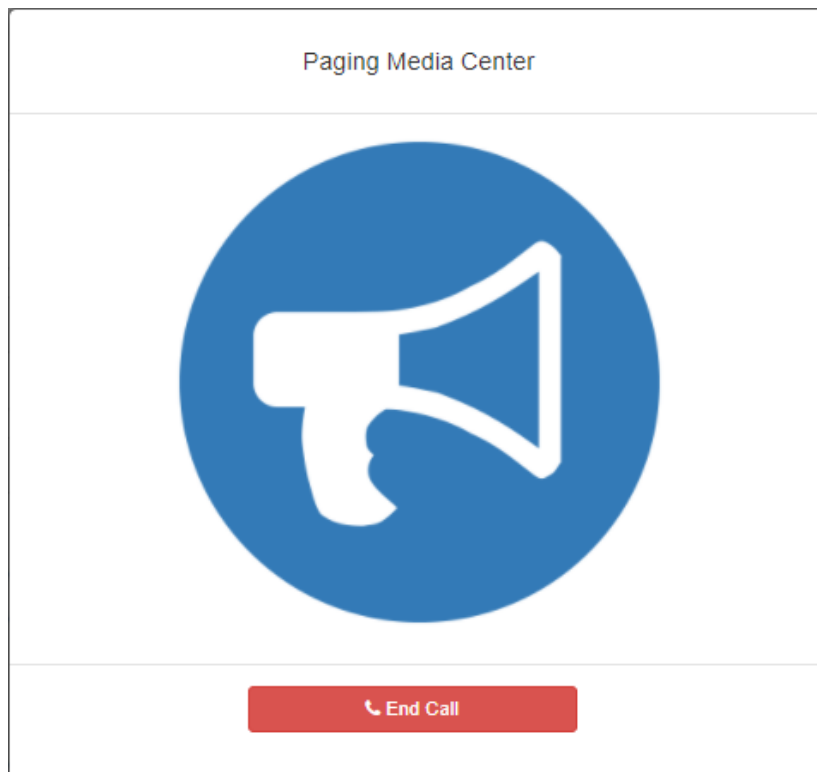


Figure 10-3, End Call

10.1.2 Record Page

You can record a page to be added to a zone queue. The maximum recording time for a page is 60 minutes; if the recording exceeds 60

minutes, it will time out and not be saved. If the recording is silent for 60 seconds, it will time out and not be saved.

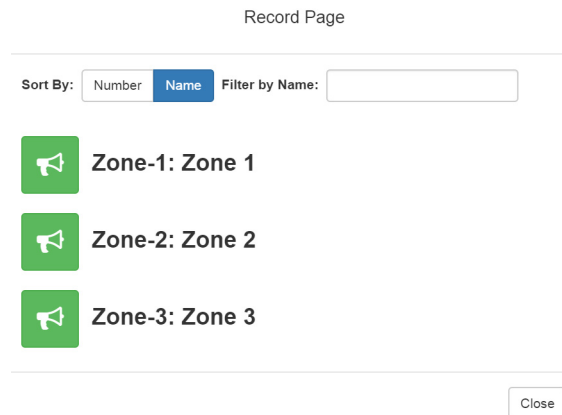


Figure 10-4, Record Page

The pages in the zone's queue are played in the order that they are placed in the queue.

A live page started on a zone that is playing a recorded page will cause the recorded page to be terminated and sent back to the queue. The interrupted message will play again, from the beginning of the message, when the zone becomes idle. Multi-Site Emergency-All-Call, Multi-Site All-Call, Emergency All-Call, All-Call, Alarm, Tone, and Emergency Announcement will also interrupt any playing recorded zone messages. All re-queued interrupted messages will play again, from the beginning of the message, when the zones becomes idle.

Selecting **Disable Audio** will cause all recorded messages to stop. The messages will resume play from the beginning when audio is re-enabled.

To record a page for page queuing:

- Step 1 If not already on your dashboard, select **Dashboard** from the navigation bar.
- Step 2 Under Calling/Paging, select **Record Page**.
- Step 3 On the Record Page popup, select the queue that you want to page.

Note: You can sort the queues by Name or Number.

- Step 4 Wait for the tone and then record your message.
- Step 5 Hang up to end the recording.

Note: Pressing any key terminates the recording without adding the page to the queue.

10.1.3 Prepend Page

You can prepend a page with a special announcement. For example, if you have a pre-recorded weather alert announcement, you can prepend that announcement file so that it plays first as you prepare to make a page.

Prepend Page

Announcement:
Lockdown Alert ▾

Zones:
Choose a Zone ...

Send

Close

Figure 10-5, Prepend Page

To prepend a page:

- Step 1 If not already on your dashboard, select **Dashboard** from the navigation bar.
- Step 2 Under Calling/Paging, select **Prepend Page**.
- Step 3 On the Prepend Page popup, select the zone that you want to page.

Note: You can sort the zones by Name or Number.

- Step 4 If you must enter a password to complete this task, select **Dial Pad** and enter the 4-digit password.

- Step 5 If prompted, enter 1 for confirmation.
- Step 6 If prompted, allow C4000 to use the microphone associated with your station.
- Step 7 After the prepend announcement ends, speak into the microphone.
- Step 8 Select **End Call** to end the page

10.1.4 All Call Paging

All Call paging is a simultaneous page to all facility stations, unless the station has been excluded from pages. An All Call page takes higher priority over normal paging.

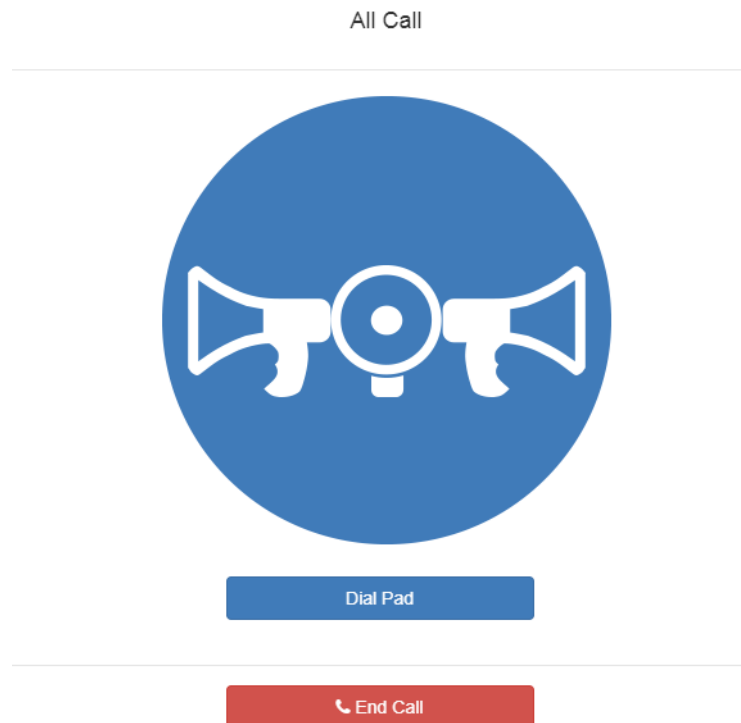


Figure 10-6, All Call

To launch an All Call page:

- Step 1 If not already on your dashboard, select **Dashboard** from the navigation bar.
- Step 2 Under Calling/Paging, select **All Call**.

- Step 3 If you must enter a password to complete this task, select **Dial Pad** and enter the 4-digit password.
- Step 4 If prompted, enter 1 for confirmation.
- Step 5 If prompted, allow C4000 to use the microphone associated with your station.

Warning If you turn off the microphone on your computer, then you cannot launch audio distribution, tones, alarms, and so on. When attempting to making a call with the computer's microphone turned off, C4000 automatically hangs up the call. If you make a second call, the dashboard displays a message that the phone is in use. Also, when the microphone is off and a bell tone comes in, C4000 rings as opposed to auto answering.

- Step 6 After you hear the tone, speak into the microphone.
- Step 7 Select **End Call** to end the page.

10.1.5 Emergency All Call Paging

An Emergency All Call page is a high priority page that is transmitted to all stations, even those stations that have been set up for page exclusion.

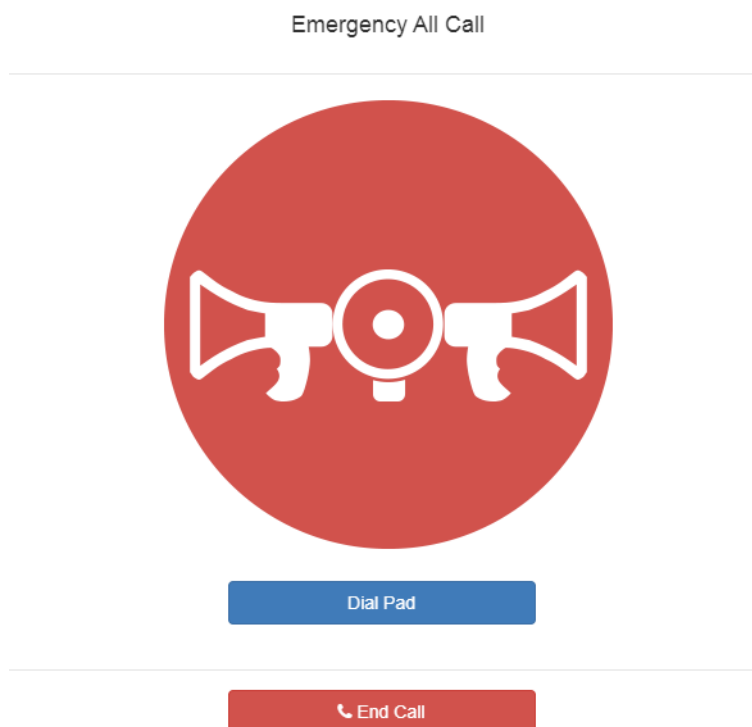


Figure 10-7, Emergency All Call

To launch an Emergency All Call page:

- Step 1 If not already on your dashboard, select **Dashboard** from the navigation bar.
- Step 2 Under Calling/Paging, select **Emergency All Call**.
- Step 3 If you must enter a password to complete this task, select **Dial Pad** and enter the 4-digit password.
- Step 4 If prompted, enter 1 for confirmation.
- Step 5 If prompted, allow C4000 to use the microphone associated with your station.

Warning If you turn off the microphone on your computer, then you cannot launch audio distribution, tones,

alarms, and so on. When attempting to making a call with the computer's microphone turned off, C4000 automatically hangs up the call. If you make a second call, the dashboard displays a message that the phone is in use. Also, when the microphone is off and a bell tone comes in, C4000 rings as opposed to auto answering.

- Step 6 After you hear the tone, speak into the microphone.
- Step 7 Select **End Call** to end the page.

10.1.6 Facility Paging

If your system is configured to use multiple facilities, you can launch a Facility Page. For information about configuring facilities, see "Configuring Facilities" on page 98.

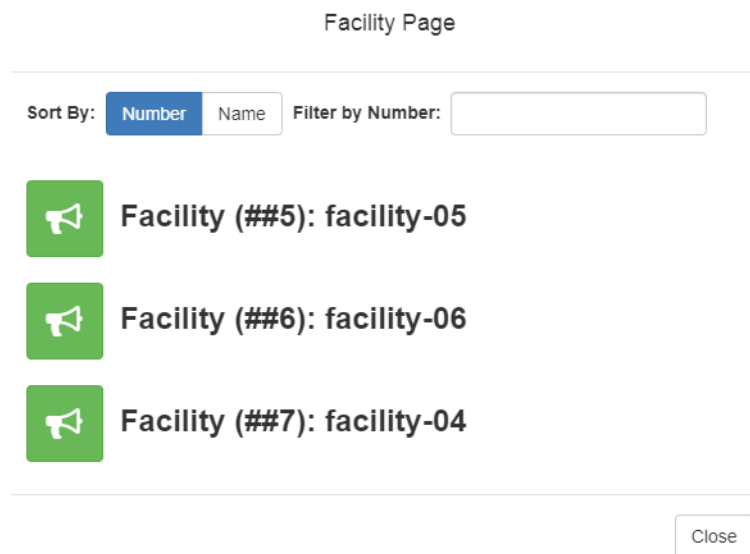


Figure 10-8, Facility Page

To launch a facility page:

- Step 1 If not already on your dashboard, select **Dashboard** from the navigation bar.
- Step 2 Under Multi-Site Calling/Paging, select **Facility Page**.
- Step 3 On the Facilities page, select the facility that you want to page. Note that you can sort the facilities by Name or Number.

- Step 4 If you must enter a password to complete this task, select **Dial Pad** and enter the 4-digit password.
- Step 5 If prompted, enter 1 for confirmation.
- Step 6 If prompted, allow C4000 to use the microphone associated with your station.

Warning If you turn off the microphone on your computer, then you cannot launch audio distribution, tones, alarms, and so on. When attempting to making a call with the computer's microphone turned off, C4000 automatically hangs up the call. If you make a second call, the dashboard displays a message that the phone is in use. Also, when the microphone is off and a bell tone comes in, C4000 rings as opposed to auto answering.

- Step 7 After you hear the tone, speak into the microphone.
- Step 8 Select **End Call** to end the page.

10.1.7 Multi-Site All Call Paging

If your station's CoS allows multi-site paging, you can launch a Multi-Site All Call page. (See "Using CoS Configuration" on page 63 for information about setting up CoS for multi-site paging.)

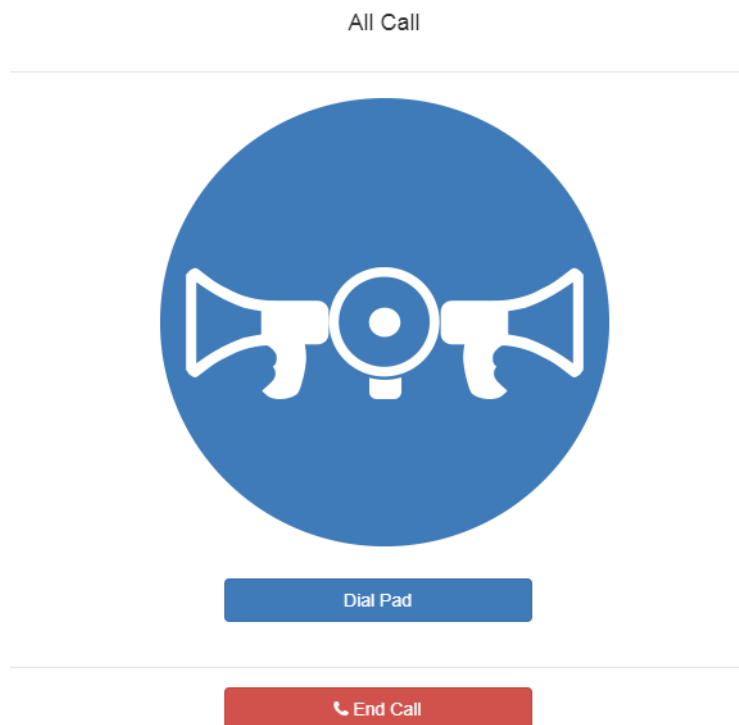


Figure 10-9, Multi-Site All Call

To launch a Multi-Site All Call page:

- Step 1 If not already on your dashboard, select **Dashboard** from the navigation bar.
- Step 2 Under Multi-Site Calling/Paging, select **Multi-Site All Call**.
- Step 3 If you must enter a password to complete this task, select **Dial Pad** and enter the 4-digit password.
- Step 4 If prompted, enter 1 for confirmation.
- Step 5 If prompted, allow C4000 to use the microphone associated with your station.

Warning If you turn off the microphone on your computer, then you cannot launch audio distribution, tones, alarms, and so on. When attempting to making a call with the computer's microphone turned off, C4000 automatically hangs up the call. If you make a second call, the dashboard displays a message that the phone is in use. Also, when the microphone is off and a bell tone comes in, C4000 rings as opposed to auto answering. After you hear the tone, speak into the microphone.

Step 6 Select **End Call** to end the page.

10.1.8 Multi-Site Emergency All Call

If your station's CoS allows multi-site paging, you can launch a Multi-Site Emergency All Call page. A Multi-Site Emergency All Call page has priority over any other pages. (See "Using CoS Configuration" on page 63 for information about setting up CoS for multi-site paging.)

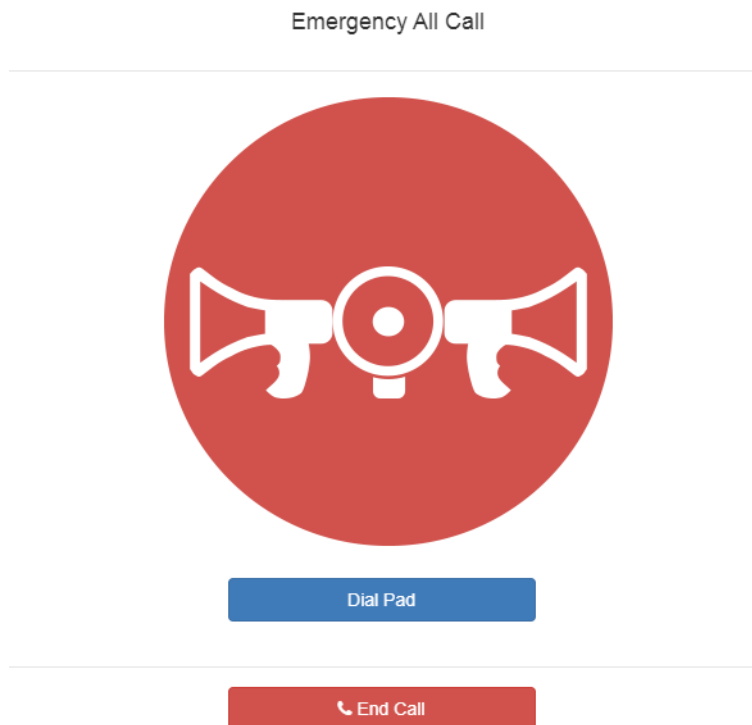


Figure 10-10, Multi-Site Emergency All Call

To launch a Multi-Site Emergency All Call page:

- Step 1 If not already on your dashboard, select **Dashboard** from the navigation bar.
- Step 2 Under Multi-Site Calling/Paging, select **Multi-Site Emergency All Call**.
- Step 3 If you must enter a password to complete this task, select **Dial Pad** and enter the 4-digit password.
- Step 4 If prompted, enter 1 for confirmation.
- Step 5 If prompted, allow C4000 to use the microphone associated with your station.

Warning If you turn off the microphone on your computer, then you cannot launch audio distribution, tones, alarms, and so on. When attempting to making a call with the computer's microphone turned off, C4000 automatically hangs up the call. If you make a second call, the dashboard displays a message that the phone is in use. Also, when the microphone is off and a bell tone comes in, C4000 rings as opposed to auto answering.

- Step 6 When the Emergency page appears, select **OK**.
- Step 7 After you hear the tone, speak into the microphone.
- Step 8 Select **End Call** to end the page.

10.2 Managing Alarms Via the Dashboard

Alarms are audio files used to indicate a situation, such as a fire. When you elect to sound an alarm, only the tones with a type of Alarm appear in the selection list.

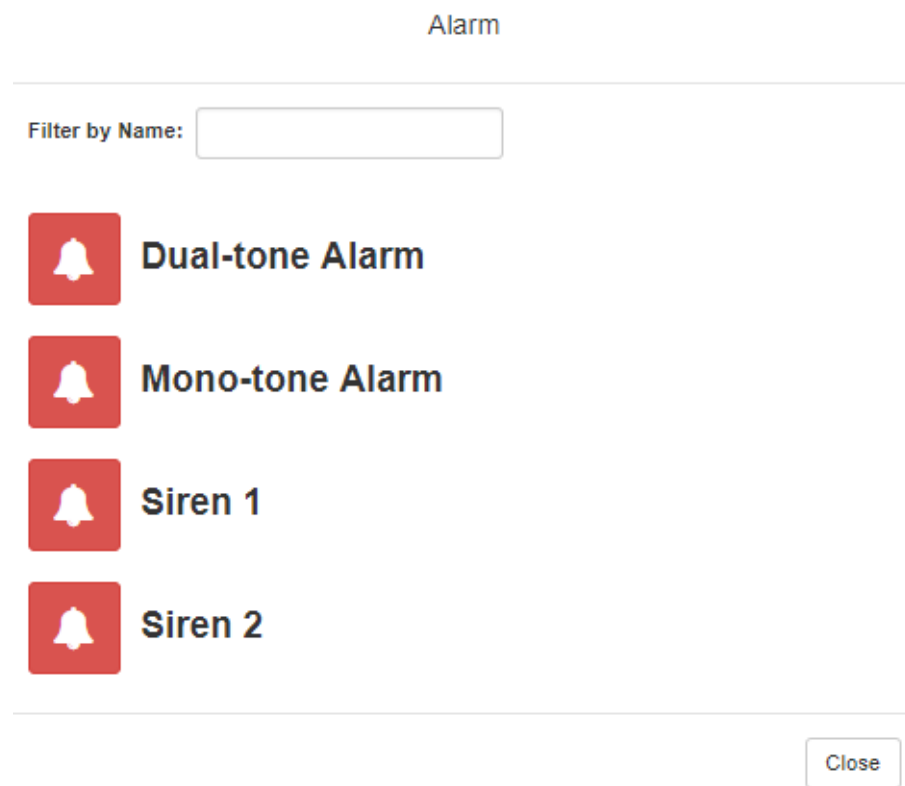


Figure 10-11, Alarm Page

To start and stop an alarm:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, select **Dashboard**.
- Step 2 Under Tones/Announcements, select **Alarm**.
- Step 3 On the Alarm page, select the alarm that you want to sound.
The **Alarm** icon changes from a red bell to a red box.
- Step 4 If you must enter a password to complete this task, select **Dial Pad** and enter the 4-digit password.
- Step 5 If prompted, enter 1 for confirmation.
- Step 6 Select the **Alarm** icon to end the alarm.

10.3 Managing Tones Via the Dashboard

Tones are similar to alarms, but are usually used to signal an announcement or time-based event. Launching a tone, sends a tone to all zones with a **Type** of **Time** or a combination of **Time** and **Paging, Audio**, or both.

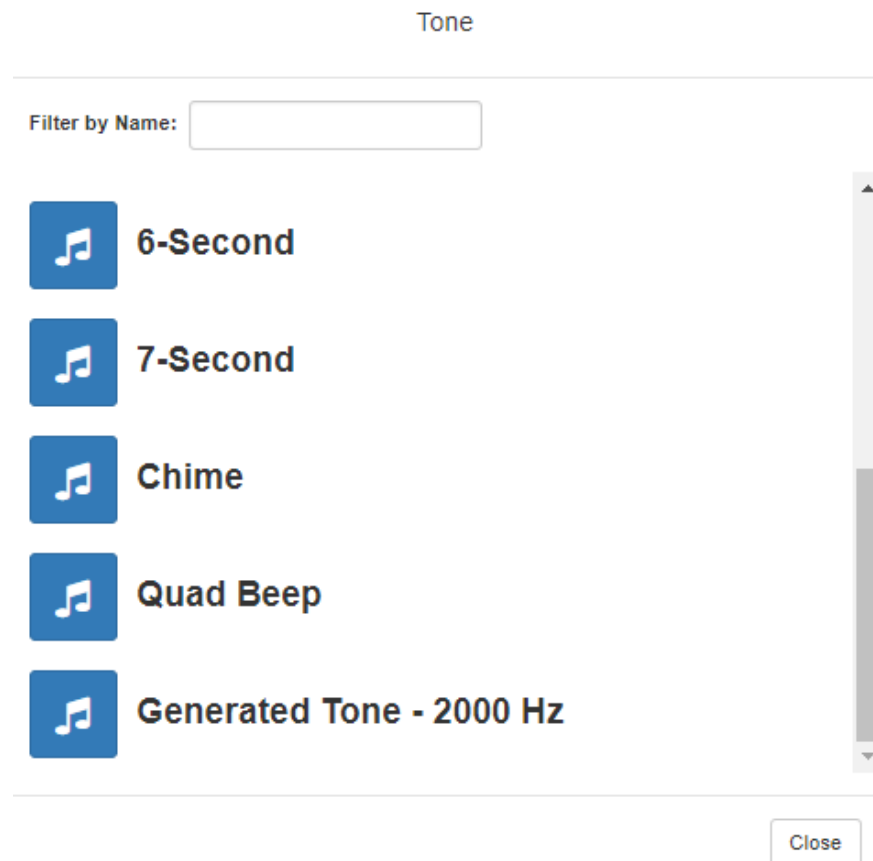


Figure 10-12, Tone Page

To start and stop a tone:

- Step 1 If not already on your dashboard, select **Dashboard** from the navigation bar.
- Step 2 Under Tones/Announcements, select **Tone**.
- Step 3 On the Tone page, select the tone that you want to sound.

Only tones that have not be hidden appear. (See "Man-

aging Tones” on page 285 for information about hiding tones.)

The **Tone** icon changes from blue notes to a red box

Note: Tones play continuously if one of three conditions exist: Its **Type** is **Alarm**, times to play is set to 0, or length is set to 0.

- Step 4 If you must enter a password to complete this task, select **Dial Pad** and enter the 4-digit password.
- Step 5 If prompted, enter 1 for confirmation.
- Step 6 Select the **Tone** icon to end the tone. A tone will stop playing automatically after it has reached its number of times to play. (See “Managing Tones” on page 285.)

10.4 Managing Announcements Via the Dashboard

You can launch previously recorded announcements from the dashboard and select the zone where the announcement will play.

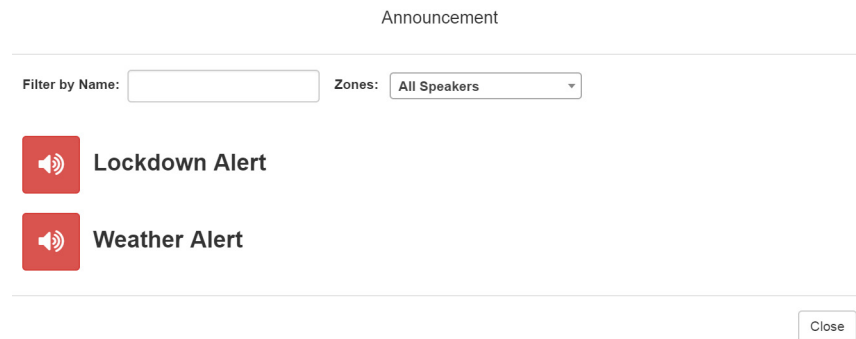


Figure 10-13, Announcement Page

To start and stop an announcement:

- Step 1 If not already on your dashboard, select **Dashboard** from the navigation bar.
- Step 2 Under **Tones/Announcements**, select **Announcement**.

- Step 3 On the Announcement page, use the **Zones** drop-down menu to select the zone where the announcement will play.
- Step 4 Select the announcement that you want to launch.
- Step 5 If you must enter a password to complete this task, select **Dial Pad** and enter the 4-digit password.
- Step 6 If prompted, enter 1 for confirmation
- Step 7 To end the announcement, select **Stop**.
- Step 8 You can also stop an announcement by performing the following steps:
- Under **Tones/Announcements**, select **Stop Announcement**.
 - Follow screen prompts.

An announcement will end automatically after it has reached its number of times to play. (See "Using Announcements" on page 273.)

If multiple announcements are playing, you can select to stop a specific announcement or to stop all active announcements.

To stop an announcement when multiple announcements are running:

- Step 1 If not already on your dashboard, select **Dashboard** from the navigation bar.
- Step 2 Under **Tones/Announcements**, select **Stop Announcement**.
- Step 3 On the Stop Announcement page, select the announcement that you want to stop or select **Stop All Announcements**.
- Step 4 If you must enter a password to complete this task, select **Dial Pad** and enter the 4-digit password.

10.5 Managing Calls Via the Dashboard

Note: Placing intercom calls requires an Intercom License.

C4000 provides two ways to place a call via the dashboard:

- Through the use of a directory
- Through the use of a dial pad

10.5.1 Placing Call Using Directory

The C4000 directory is a list of all stations that can receive calls. These can include computers with the Admin Web UI, telephones, VoIP speakers, or digital call switches and speakers.

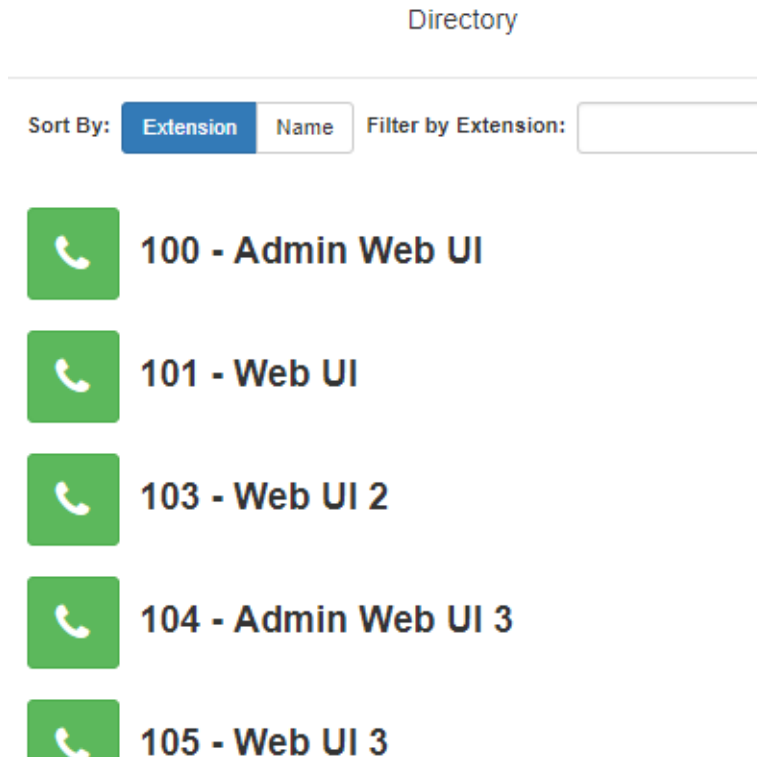


Figure 10-14, Directory Page

To place a call using the directory:

- Step 1 If not already on your dashboard, select **Dashboard** from the navigation bar.
- Step 2 Under Calling/Paging, select **Directory**.
- Step 3 On the Directory popup, select the extension that you want to call.
Note that you can sort the list of extensions by extension number or name.
- Step 4 Select **End Call** to end the call.

10.5.2 Placing Call Using Dial Pad

To place a call using the Dial Pad:

- Step 1 If not already on your dashboard, select **Dashboard** from the navigation bar.
- Step 2 Under Calling/Paging, select **Dial Pad**.
- Step 3 Dial the extension or number that you want and select **Send**.
- Step 4 Select **End Call** to end the call.

To answer a call from another extension:

- Step 1 If not already on your dashboard, select **Dashboard** from the navigation bar.
- Step 2 Select **Answer**.
- Step 3 Select **End Call** to end the call.

10.6 Using Page Exclusion

You can exclude stations from paging except for Emergency-Level All-Call pages. Emergency-Level-All-Call pages will be sent and heard at the station even if that station is set to exclude paging.

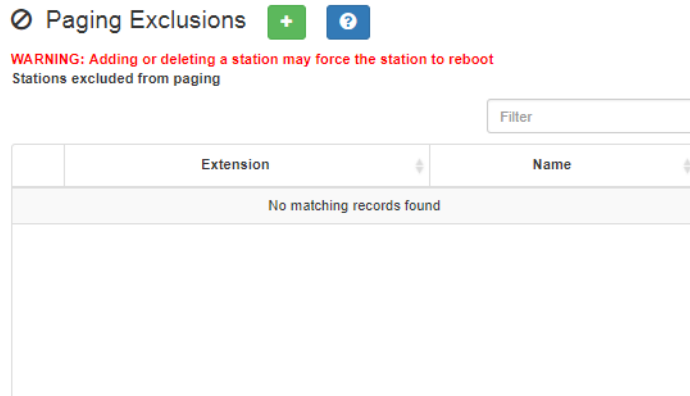


Figure 10-15, Paging Exclusions Page

To exclude a station from paging via the dashboard:

- Step 1 If not already on your dashboard, select **Dashboard** from the navigation bar.
- Step 2 Under Calling/Paging, select **Page Exclusion**.
- Step 3 Select the **Add** icon to add a station to the page exclusion list.

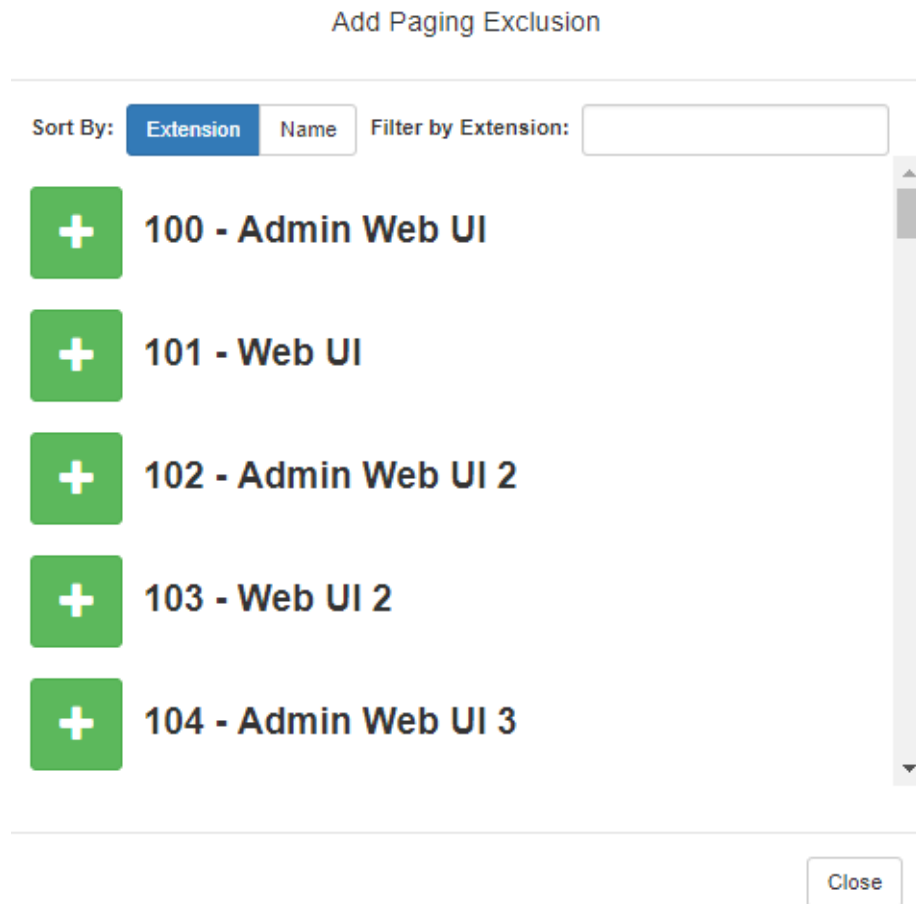


Figure 10-16, Add Paging Exclusion Page

Warning Adding or deleting a station from the page exclusions list may force the station to reboot.

10.6.1 Deleting From Page Exclusion List

To delete an extension from the Page Exclusion list:

- Step 1 If not already on your dashboard, select **Dashboard** from the navigation bar.
- Step 2 Under Calling/Paging, select **Page Exclusion**.
- Step 3 Select the **Delete** icon next to the page that you want to remove from the Paging Exclusions list.
- Step 4 When prompted, select **Delete**.

10.7 Viewing the Schedule for the Week

From the dashboard, you can view this week's schedule or use the **Prev** and **Next** buttons to view the schedule for other weeks. If you select a specific schedule for a day, you can also view details of that schedule.

Schedule

Magic Kingdom - EDITING Schedule Testing Autom
Thursday August 23, 2018

Time	Name	Zones	Tone	Scheduled Audio
2:17:30 pm	Happily Ever After	Amp Time Zone	Triumphal Fanfare	🟢 Disney World
2:18:00 pm	Magic Parade	Amp Time Zone	Caramel	🔴 Stop Playlist
2:39:00 pm	Let the Magic Begin	A2120 - MONO, A2300 - 504, A2300 - 505, All Time Zone, Amp Time Zone, Time zone - 1, Zone 10	Triumphal Fanfare	🟢 Disney World
2:39:49 pm	Closing Hours	A2120 - MONO, A2300 - 504, A2300 - 505, All Time Zone, Amp Time Zone, Time zone - 1, Zone 10	Caramel	🔴 Stop Playlist

Figure 10-17, Schedule Page

To view this week's schedule:

- Step 1 If not already on your dashboard, select **Dashboard** from the navigation bar.
- Step 2 Scroll to the This Week's Schedules section.

Step 3 To view details of a schedule, select a schedule listed or use the **Prev** or **Next** buttons to navigate to the desired schedule and select that schedule.

The Schedule page appears. (See "*Schedule Page Parameters*" on page 224.)

Step 4 Select **Close** when done viewing.

10.8 Using Audio Distribution

Note: Before using the Audio Distribution feature, make sure that stations and zones have been configured and that the station you are using to launch Audio Distribution has the appropriate Class of Service (CoS) parameters set.

Audio distribution is specifying an audio program for distribution to stations or zones. It involves creating a playlist or selecting an input source and specifying which zones or stations hear the playlist or input source. Through the Scheduled Audio feature, audio distribution can be tied to a specific event in a schedule. For information

about the Scheduled Audio feature, "*Understanding Event Settings*" on page 220.

Create an Audio Distribution

Line-Input/Playlist/Source:

Zones:

Stations:

Description:

Figure 10-18, Create an Audio Distribution

Note: If an audio distribution playlist that has a station assigned to it is playing, you cannot play another audio distribution playlist with a station assigned.

To create an audio distribution:

- Step 1 If not already on your dashboard, select **Dashboard** from the navigation bar.
- Step 2 Select the **Add** icon.
- Step 3 Use the **Line-Input/Playlist/Source** drop-down menu to select the audio source. Audio sources can include a line-input from a Matrix Mixer Pre-Amp, available play-

lists previously created for your system, or Internet radio station sources.

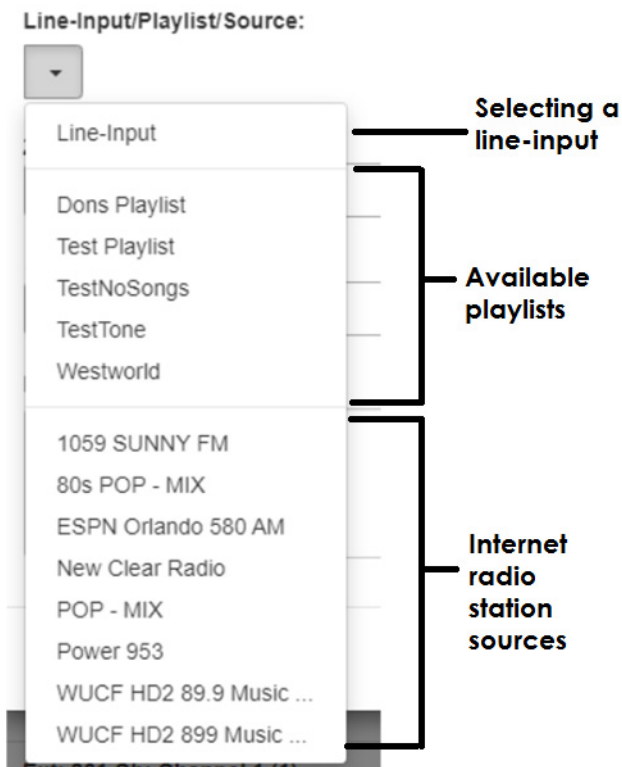


Figure 10-19, Audio Distribution Sources

Note: If you are using at least one C4000 Matrix Mixer Pre-Amp, Line-Input appears as a Input Source/Playlist option.

- Step 4 Select the **Zones** and **Stations**.
- Step 5 If you select **Line-Input** as the Input Source/Playlist, select the **Amplifiers/Matrix Mixers** and **Input Channel**.
- Step 6 If you select a playlist and want to shuffle the song order, set **Shuffle** to **Yes**.
- Step 7 Select **Save**.
- Step 8 To end the playing of audio, select the **Stop** icon next to the playlist.

To launch a previously created audio distribution:

- Step 1 If not already on your dashboard, select **Dashboard** from the navigation bar.
- Step 2 Select the Play icon next to the audio distribution that you want to launch.
- Step 3 To end the playing of audio, select the **Stop** icon next to the playlist.

An existing Audio Distribution can be edited or deleted, provided it is not currently playing, by selecting the **Edit** or **Delete** icon next to the Audio Distribution.

Audio Distribution can be started and stopped via routines. For information about starting or stopping a routine, see *"Using Routines"* on page 371.

When Audio Distribution is enabled, an informational message appears in the Messages window of the Admin Web UI dashboard, indicating the song that is currently playing and to which speakers (all or selected) and to which zones audio is playing to.

Audio distribution will be paused automatically by higher priority feature activation (for example, All-Call Page, Paging, Tones) and will automatically resume when the higher priority feature is finished.

Audio Distribution volume to all speakers can be changed by setting **Audio Distribution Volume**, available in **System Parameters**. The Audio Distribution volume to zones can be changed by setting **Audio Distribution Volume** in **Edit Zone**. For information about editing a zone, see *"Editing Zone Configuration"* on page 173.

All C4000 stations are pre-programmed to receive Audio Distribution to All Stations. To disable Audio Distribution to a specific station, change **Multicast Audio Distribution** to **No** on the Edit Station page.

Any Admin web UI user may stop the Audio Distribution if his or her station has the **Audio Distribution** CoS Configuration parameter enabled.

Scheduled Audio has a higher priority than Audio Distribution. If you are playing Audio Distribution and an event with Scheduled Audio interrupts, the Audio Distribution briefly plays between the tone and the Scheduled Audio.

A playlist will continue playing until manually stopped.

If you use a USB memory stick as storage for songs on a playlist and the USB memory stick is removed from the USB drive, the metadata for the songs and the playlist still resides in the C4000 song list and playlist, but audio distribution cannot play.

10.9 Enabling and Disabling Audio

If a station's CoS has been set up to enable and disable audio, then **Enable Audio** and **Disable Audio** icons appear in the lower section of the dashboard. These icons allow a station to control audio for the system during events such as fire alarms. Selecting **Disable Audio** stops all audio output on the system – such as Scheduled Audio, audio distribution, and paging – and prevents future audio output until **Enable Audio** is selected. If you select **Disable Audio**, you must select **Continue** when prompted to stop audio.

10.10 Manually Controlling Output Contacts

If you are using the C4000 I/O Controller to recognize third-party contact closures, you can manually control output contacts.

Prerequisites for using manual controls are adding an I/O Controller as a station and configuring a controller rule for at least one output contact with the Action set as Manual. (See "Configuring I/O Controller Output Rules" on page 130.)

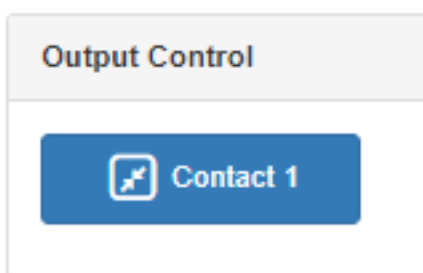


Figure 10-20, Output Control Section

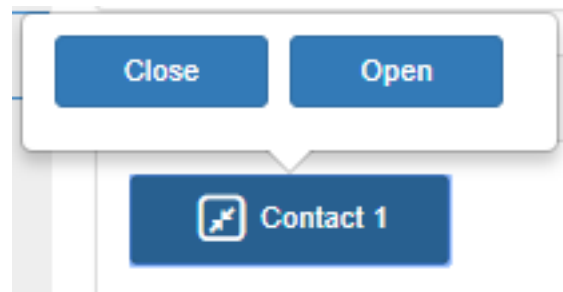


Figure 10-21, Manual Control Buttons

To manually control an output contact:

Step 1 If not already on your dashboard, select **Dashboard** from the navigation bar.

Step 2 In the Output Contact Control section, select the desired contact.

Note: If you have set up a rule with a duration of 0, then selecting the contact displays two buttons—one for opening and one for closing the circuit. If duration is set to a number other than 0, you can only close the circuit.

Step 3 Select the button for the action that you want. The button labels are set in the rule for the output contact.

1 1 Using the Maps Feature

With the Maps feature, you can select rooms, buildings, or other defined areas, such as loading zones, from a graphic image to launch intercom calls or pages. You can use the Maps view to display Check-In status, listen to specific areas, and if the area has a camera, view video of the area. You can also create buttons to open a URL or execute a previously created routine.

To use the Maps feature, you must have the appropriate license and permissions (see *"Map-Based Paging License"* on page 478 and *"Assigning Maps Panel Permissions"* on page 353).

When setting maps up in a C4000 system environment, you can import JPEG or PNG graphics of your facility, buildings, rooms, or objects, such as icons or landmarks. You can then set up various defined action objects. Action objects are interactive shapes on the map that allow the launching of intercom calls or zone pages.

C4000 also supports multiple maps for multi-site campuses. Each site can define its own map objects and restrict calls and paging to its own administrator.

Maps can have an unlimited number of levels, so, for example, an office administrator could navigate to a building, a specific floor in the building, and a specific room on the selected floor. For locations that are frequently called or paged, a defined action object can be placed as a button on a top level or sub level view so that navigating through multiple levels of maps is not required to initiate a call or a page.

11.1 Maps Panel Overview

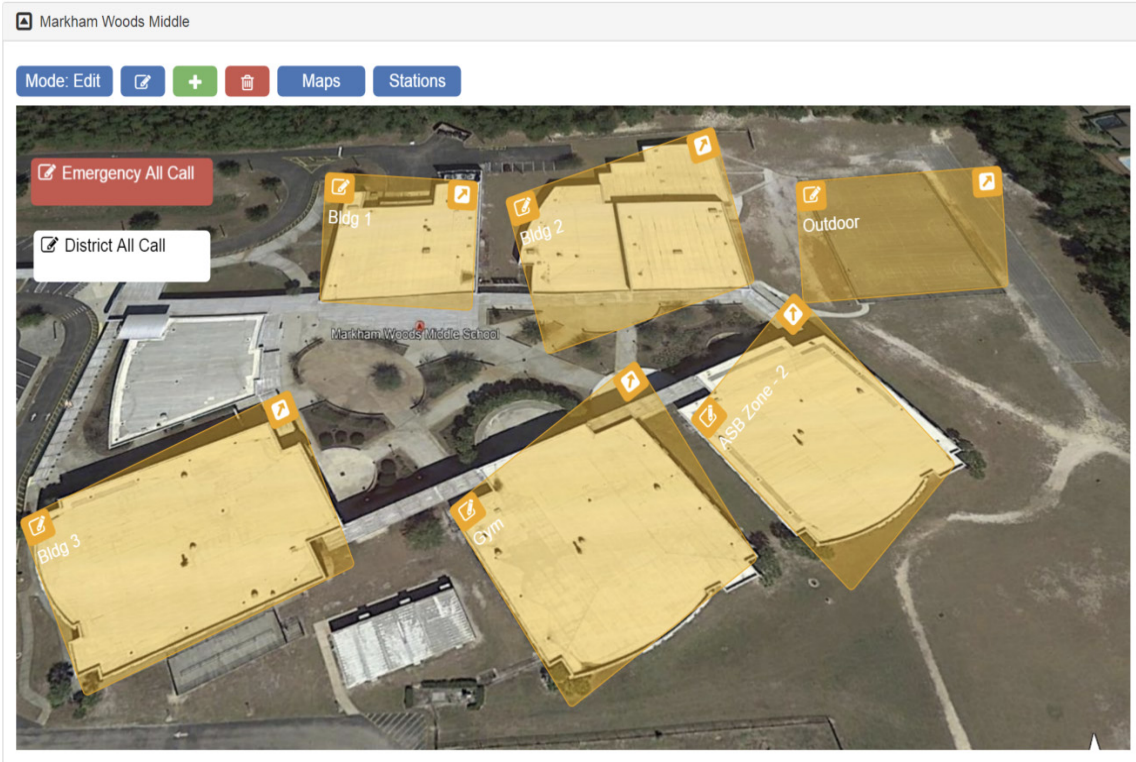


Figure 11-1, Maps Panel

When Maps is licensed and configured for a C4000 system, you can view the Maps Panel from the Dashboard. In addition to the site map and defined action objects, various buttons and icons appear on the area above the graphic. These buttons can vary depending on the various parameters set for your system. Possible buttons and icons are as follows:

Mode: Edit

Indicates which mode your system is in. The **Mode** can be either **Edit** or **Live**. If you are not authorized to edit the Maps parameters or to set up defined action objects, the Mode button does not appear.



Select this **Edit** icon if you want to edit the top level map. This icon does not appear if you are in **Live** mode.



Select this **Add** icon if you want to add a new map. This icon does not appear if you are in **Live** mode.



Select this **Delete** icon if you want to delete a map. This icon does not appear if you are in **Live** mode.



Select the **Maps** button to select which map you want to have appear on the Dashboard.



Select the **Stations** button to view which stations are allowed to add defined action objects or make other changes to the map. This icon does not appear if you are in **Live** mode.

11.2 Configuring Parameters for the Maps Feature

To use the Maps feature:

- You must have the Nyquist C4000 Maps-Based Paging feature license.
- You must have the correct Maps Panel permissions set.
- You must be associated to a station that has the necessary CoS configuration.
- The station **Type** for the associated station must be either an **Admin Web Interface** or a **Web Interface**.
- You must select a map on the associated station.

11.2.1 Assigning Maps Panel Permissions

Importing graphics and creating defined action objects are restricted to users associated with roles with **Create** and **Edit** Maps Panel permissions. A user only requires **View** Maps Panel permissions to use

the Maps feature for initiating pages and calls and viewing Check-In status.

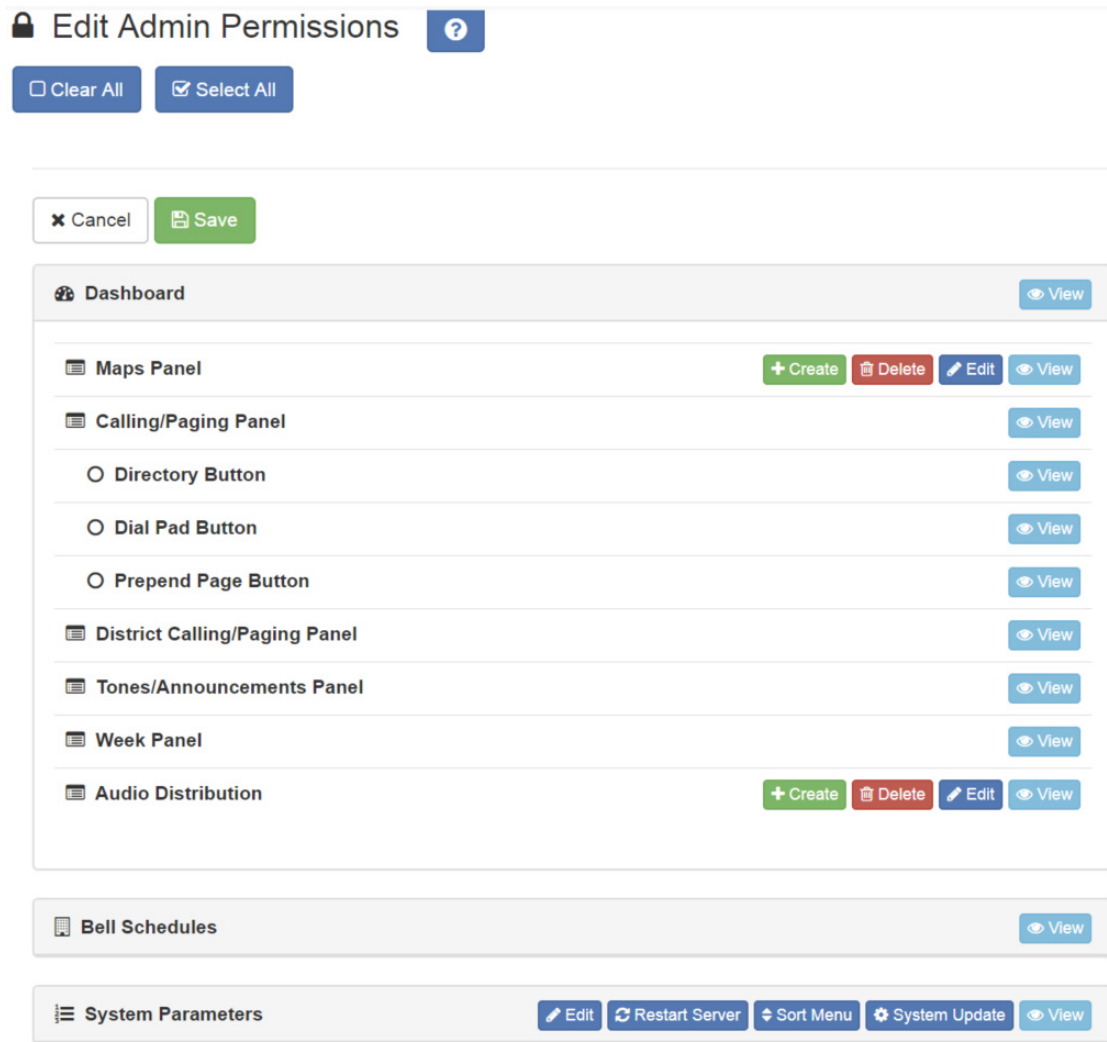


Figure 11-2, Edit Admin Permissions

Note: To perform this task, you must be logged in with a role that has permission to assign or edit permissions.

To set Maps Panel Permissions:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, select **Roles**.
- Step 2 On the Roles page, select the **Permissions** icon next to the role for which you are assigning or editing permissions.

- Step 3 On the Edit Permissions page, select the appropriate buttons to assign Maps Panel permissions to the role.
- Step 4 Select **Save**.

11.2.2 Setting CoS Configurations for the Station

The **All Call** and **Emergency All Call** buttons do not appear in the Maps panel section of the Dashboard if the correct CoS parameters are not set for the station. The ability to call any station or to initiate zone paging are also set for the station through **CoS Configuration**.

To set CoS Parameters for the Map Feature:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, select **CoS Configuration**.
- Step 2 Select the **Add** icon.
- Step 3 Complete Parameters for the station.

For information about the settings, see "CoS Configuration Page Parameters" on page 64.

- Step 4 After all changes are made, select **Save**.

11.2.3 Assigning the Default Map

Your Dashboard will not show the Maps Panel until you have selected at least one map for your station. You must assign the default map (Site) to the station first. You can then create a new map for your station.

To assign the default map:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, select **Stations**.
- Step 2 If you are adding your station, select the **Add** icon and ensure that the **Type** is **Admin Web Interface** or **Web Interface**. Then, complete all of the options for your station.
- Step 3 If you are editing your station, select the **Edit** icon next to your station.
- Step 4 Scroll to the **Maps** parameter and select the default map.
- Step 5 Select **Save**.

11.3 Adding a Site Graphic

You can add a site graphic to your C4000 system UI by uploading a PNG or JPEG file.

To add a graphic:

Step 1 Ensure the **Mode** is **Edit**.

Note: If you do not have create or edit permissions, the **Mode** button does not appear.

Step 2 Select the **Edit** icon.

Step 3 Enter the parameters (see "Edit Image Parameters" on page 357).

Step 4 Select **Choose file** and navigate to the desired file.

Step 5 Select **Save**.

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Edit". It has a header bar with the word "Edit" centered. Below the header, there are three input fields: "Name:" with the value "New Map", "Width:" with the value "1300", and "Height:" with the value "750". Below these fields is an "Image:" section. It contains a button that says "No file selected" and a blue button with a folder icon and the text "Choose file". At the bottom right of the dialog, there are two buttons: a white "Close" button and a green "Save" button with a floppy disk icon.

Figure 11-3, Edit Dialog Box

Table 11-1, Edit Image Parameters

Name	Enter a name for the image, such as the name of the site. The maximum character length for this parameter is 20.
Width	Enter the width for the image canvas. This width will be the canvas size for all views that appear when drilling down into the map.
Height	Enter the height for the image canvas. This height will be the canvas size for all views that appear when drilling down into the map.
Image	Displays the file name for the image. Select Choose file to navigate to the desired file.

11.4 Adding a Defined Action Object

Note: If you move a defined action object or button outside of the map's dimensions or too far to the edge of the map image, you may not be able to use or even see the button. In this situation, you must edit the map's dimensions to view the object or button and then move it to within the map image.

After the top level graphic has been added, you can create defined action objects on the graphic map and then select files to appear when the object is selected. For example, if your top level graphic is a site graphic that shows multiple buildings you might want to make

each building a defined action object. Each building could then have multiple defined action objects, such as multiple zones or stations.

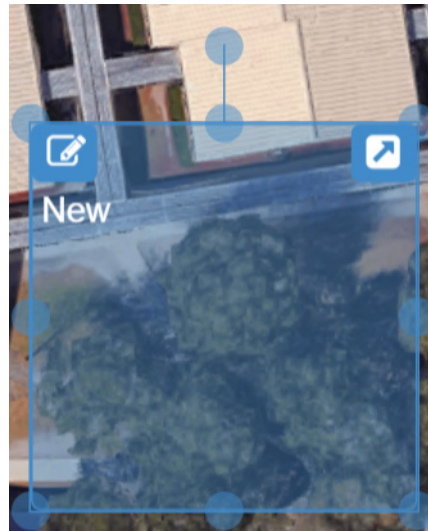


Figure 11-4, Selectable Object

Note: Stations and zones must first be added to your C4000 system before they can be added to a graphic as a defined action object.

To add a defined action object to a graphic:

- Step 1 From the dashboard, ensure the **Mode** is **Edit**.
- Step 2 Double-click the map.
A rectangle appears.
- Step 3 Drag the rectangle to the desired location.
- Step 4 Resize the rectangle by selecting a point marked by circle and dragging the point. You can select circle outside the rectangle to rotate the image as needed.
- Step 5 Repeat steps 1-4 for each selectable object desired.

11.4.1 Assigning an Image to Defined Action Object

You can assign an image to a defined action object. For example, if the main image is of a site, you can add a defined action object for a building on the site graphic. The selectable object for the building can be assigned a graphic that depicts rooms inside the building.

To assign an image to a defined action object:

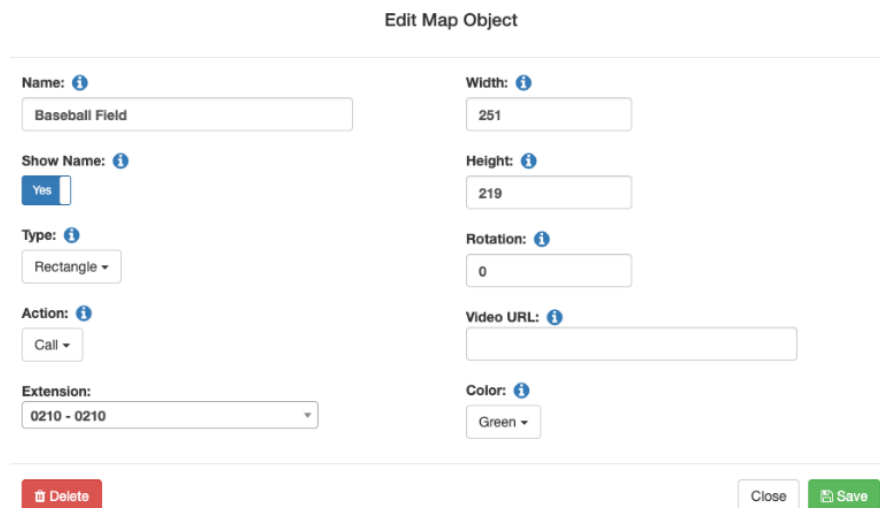
- Step 1 From the dashboard, ensure the **Mode** is **Edit**.
- Step 2 Select the selectable object.
- Step 3 Select the **Edit** icon next to the **Mode** button.
- Step 4 On the Edit screen that appears, provide a name for the object and then select **Choose file** and navigate to the location of the image file.
- Step 5 Select **Save**.

11.4.2 Editing a Defined Action Object

Editing a defined action object allows you to choose how the object appears on the Map panel and what action is assigned to the object.

To edit a defined action object:

- Step 1 From the dashboard, ensure the **Mode** is **Edit**.
- Step 2 Click the **Edit** icon on the selectable object.
- Step 3 Complete the Edit Map Object parameters.
- Step 4 Select **Save**.



The screenshot shows the 'Edit Map Object' dialog box with the following fields and values:

Field	Value
Name	Baseball Field
Width	251
Show Name	Yes
Height	219
Type	Rectangle
Rotation	0
Action	Call
Video URL	
Extension	0210 - 0210
Color	Green

Buttons at the bottom: Delete (red), Close (white), Save (green).

Figure 11-5, Edit Dialog Box

Table 11-2, Edit Map Object Parameters

Name	Enter a name for the selectable object.
Show Name	Select No if you do not want the name to appear on the map. The default is Yes .
Type	Select Rectangle if you want the object to cover a building or site. Select Button if you want the object to become a button that is associated with an action. For more information about buttons, see " <i>Creating a Defined Action Object Button</i> " on page 362.

Table 11-2, Edit Map Object Parameters (Continued)

Action

Select what action is to be assigned to this object. Options are:

- **None.** By default, no action is associated with the object.
- **Call.** If you select this option, a drop-down menu appears so that you can select an **Extension** for the object. Extensions must have previously been associated to a C4000 system station when stations were created.
- **Page.** If you select this option, a drop-down menu appears so that you can select a **Paging Zone** for this option. Zones must have previously been created and stations added to the zones before a zone can be associated to a defined action object.
- **All Call.** Creates a button to use for making an All Call page.
- **Emergency All Call.** Creates a button to use for making an Emergency All Call page.
- **Multi-Site All Call.** Creates a button to use for making a Multi-Site All Call page.
- **Multi-Site Emergency All Call.** Creates a button to use for making a Multi-Site Emergency All Call page.
- **Facility All-Call Page.** Creates a button to use for making a Facility All-Call Page. If this option is selected, you must also select a **Facility**.
- **Facility Zone Page.** Creates a button to use for making a Facility Zone Page. If this option is selected, you must also select a **Facility**.
- **Facility Station Call.** Creates a button to use for calling a specific station in a facility. If this option is selected, you must also select a **Facility** and an **Extension**.
- **Open URL.** Creates a button to use to open a URL. If this option is selected, you must also enter the web address or other web resource that you want the button to open in the **URL** field.
- **Execute Routine.** Creates a button that launches a specified routine. If this option is selected, you must also select the specific **Routine**.

Table 11-2, Edit Map Object Parameters (Continued)

Extension	Use the drop-down menu to select an extension. This option only appears if Action is set to Call , Page , or Facility Station Page .
Width	Enter the desired width in pixels. Width must be a number 70 or above.
Height	Enter the desired height in pixels. Height must be a number 30 or above.
Rotation	Enter the desired angle of the object in degrees. The available range is 0 to 359.
Facility	Use the drop-down menu to select the desired facility. This option only appears if Action is set to Facility All-Call Page , Facility Zone Page , or Facility Station Call .
URL	Enter the full name of the URL that you want to open when this button is clicked. This option only appears if Action is set to Open URL .
Routine	Select the routine that you want to execute when this button is selected. This option only appears if Action is set to Execute Routine .
Color	Use the drop-down menu to select a color for this object. The default color is Green. Other options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Blue• Brown• Gray• Orange• Pink• Purple• Red• White• Yellow

11.4.2.1 Creating a Defined Action Object Button

Instead of associating a defined action object to a particular object on a map or a graphic, you can create a defined action object that serves as a button. For example, suppose you have layers of maps that include the buildings and each floor in a building, but you most

frequently call one or two extensions. Rather than drilling down multiple maps or objects each time you call an extension, you can create a defined action object that is associated with that extension. The selectable object can be named for the extension and placed on the first level graphic.

Another reason for creating a defined action object that serves as a button would be if your C4000 system server is managing multiple sites on a single campus. All Call and Emergency All Call pages would go to all stations on the C4000 system. If you want to make a page to all stations of a single site in a multiple site campus, you can create a defined action object that launches a page to all stations in that site only.

11.4.2.2 Opening a URL

If you select **Open URL** as the **Action** for a defined action option button, you can use the button to open a specific web page or to reference a specific application, such as a video feed from a classroom. The full name, or path of the URL, must be entered in the URL field (see *Table 11-2, "Edit Map Object Parameters," on page 360*). For example, to access the main Bogen web site, you would enter **http://www.bogen.com/**.

When the **Open URL** button is selected in **Live** mode, the web page opens a new tab in the browser.

11.4.2.3 Execute Routine

If you select **Execute Routine** as the **Action** for a defined action option button, you can use the button to manually launch a routine.

Only routines that have been previously created, are **Enabled**, and have **Allow DTMF** set to **Yes** appear in the **Routine** list on the Edit Map Object popup (see *Table 11-2, "Edit Map Object Parameters," on page 360*). For information about enabling routines and the **Allow DTMF** option, see *Table 12-1, "Routines Parameters," on page 375*.

11.5 Launching Pages Via the Map Feature

Depending on the parameters set, you can launch pages to an individual zone, launch All Call pages, or launch Emergency All Call pages.

Zones must be created and stations added to the zones before the zones can be associated to a defined action object or paged via the Maps feature. For information about creating zones, see "*Managing Stations, Zones, and Queues*" on page 105.

11.5.1 Page an Individual Zone

If the **Action** for a defined action object is set to **Page**, then a **Page** icon appears in the left side of a defined action object.

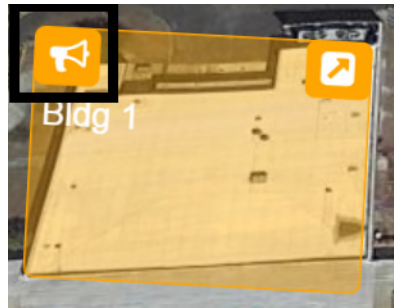


Figure 11-6, Page Icon

To page an individual zone using the Maps feature:

- Step 1 From the dashboard, ensure the **Mode** is **Live**.
- Step 2 Click the **Page** icon on the defined action object.

11.5.2 Launch All Call or Emergency All Call Pages

CoS parameters must be set before you can create **All Call** and **Emergency All Call** buttons that will appear in the Maps panel section of the Dashboard. (See "*Setting CoS Configurations for the Station*" on page 355.)

An All Call page is made to all zones associated with your C4000 system server unless a zone is excluded from paging. An Emergency All Call page is made to all zones associated with the C4000 system server; page exclusion does not affect Emergency All Call pages.

If you are using the same server on a multiple site campus and do not want the pages to go to all sites, you can create a zone for all stations in an individual site.

To launch an All Call or Emergency All Call page:

Step 1 From the dashboard, ensure the **Mode** is **Live**.

Step 2 Select either **All Call** or **Emergency All Call**.

11.6 Calling an Extension Via the Maps Feature

If the **Action** for a defined action object is set to **Call**, then a **Call** icon appears in the left side of a defined action object.

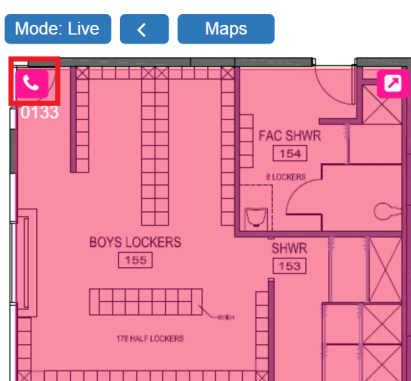


Figure 11-7, Call Icon

To call an extension using the Maps feature:

Step 1 From the dashboard, ensure the **Mode** is **Live**.

Step 2 Click the **Call** icon on the defined action object.

11.7 Using Maps for Check-In

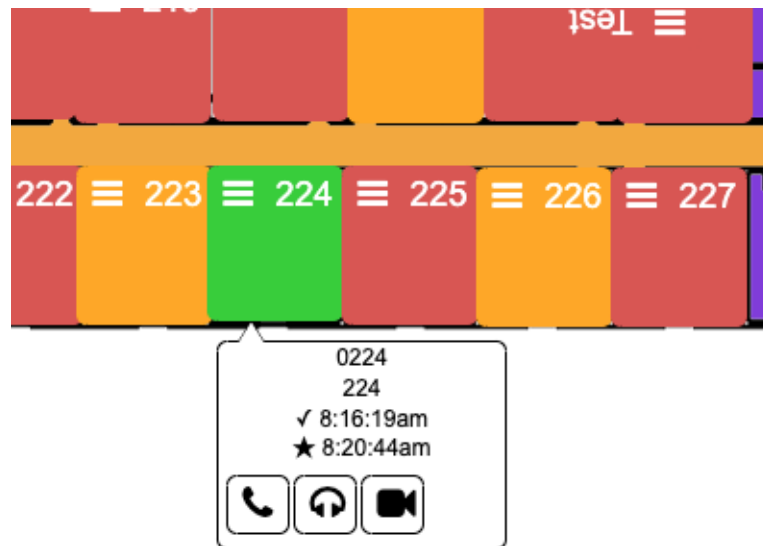


Figure 11-8, Maps Check-In View

From the Maps view, you can monitor Check-In or launch a routine that starts or stops Check-In.

To use Maps for Check-In, the following conditions must be met:

- You have permissions configured to view maps (see *"Assigning and Editing Permissions"* on page 196).
- Your station Type is **Admin Web Interface** or **Web Interface** (see *"Editing Station Configuration Settings"* on page 118).
- Check-In has been configured for your system (see *"Configuring Check-In"* on page 443).
- You have an available map that shows the rooms or areas that you want to monitor (see *"Adding a Site Graphic"* on page 356).
- You have created a map object for each station that you want to monitor (see *"Creating a Map Object for Check-In"* on page 367).

To use a routine to start or stop Check-In, the routine must have been previously created with either a trigger or an action Type of Check-In. (see *"Adding a Routine"* on page 377).

Note: You can only listen in areas or rooms that allow two-way communications; in other words, the station in that room must be associated with a speaker with a microphone.

11.7.1 Creating a Map Object for Check-In

To create a map object for an area or room, first follow the steps for adding an action object to your map (see "Adding a Defined Action Object" on page 357).

To edit a defined action object:

- Step 1 From the dashboard, ensure the **Mode** is **Edit**.
- Step 2 Click the **Edit** icon on the selectable object.
- Step 3 Complete the Edit parameters, ensuring that **Action** is set as **Call**. (See Table 11-2, "Edit Map Object Parameters," on page 360 for more information about the available parameters.
- Step 4 Select **Save**.

Note: You must create a defined action object for each room or area that you want to monitor.

11.7.2 Monitoring Check-In



Figure 11-9, Map Object in Live Mode

When Check-In is active, the Map panel changes to **Live** Mode and the Map objects for all stations being monitored will no longer show the **Edit** icon. Instead, you will see icons for Call, Listen, Video, and Information.

The **Listen** icon only works if the station is associated with a speaker that allows two-way communication. The **Video** icon only works with Map objects that have been configured with a Video URL (Table 11-2, "Edit Map Object Parameters," on page 360). If the Map object isn't large enough to display the icons, a hamburger menu (also known as a three-line menu or menu button) appears in the top right corner.



Figure 11-10, Map Object With Hamburger Menu

From the hamburger menu, you can select the desired action.

During Check-In, the colors on the station map objects will change to reflect what appears on the Check-In view:

Color	Status
Green	Checked in
Red	Not checked in
Gray	Check-in is not expected because the station is either on the vacant or excluded lists.

A vacant station can check in. The text **Was Vacant** will then appear in the button information.

11.7.3 Using Check-In Routines from Maps View

⊕ Edit Trigger - Emergency ?

Name: ⓘ
New Trigger

Enabled: ⓘ
 Yes

Type: ⓘ
Check-In

Check In: ⓘ
Start
Start
Stop
Done
Reset
Finished

✕ Cancel Save

Figure 11-11, Check-In Options for Trigger

Provided routines have been created for either trigger or action Check-In types, you can launch a routine to do one of the following:

- Start check-in.
- Stop check-in.
- Change check-in status to **Done**.
- Reset check-in status of stations.
- Change check-in status to **Finished**.

Routines must be created in the Routines view and **Execute Routine** must be selected as the Maps object's **Action** (see "*Execute Routine*" on page 363).

11.8 Deleting a Defined Action Object

If you have delete permission for the Maps feature, you can delete a defined action object.

To delete a defined action object:

- Step 1 From the dashboard, ensure the **Mode** is **Edit**.
- Step 2 Double-click the **Menu** icon in the defined action object that you want to delete.
- Step 3 Select **Delete**.
- Step 4 When prompted, select **Delete** again.

11.9 Deleting a Graphic

If you have delete permission for the Maps feature, you can delete a graphic.

To delete a graphic:

- Step 1 From the dashboard, ensure the **Mode** is **Edit**.
- Step 2 Select the **Delete** icon.
- Step 3 From the Delete Map prompt, select **Delete**.

12 Using Routines

A routine automatically launches a procedure, or sequence of actions, that the Nyquist system executes as a result of an input trigger. Routines can support your crisis plans for situations such as lockdown, weather events, or emergency evacuation.

Note: You should *always* run a test of a routine after creating or editing it.

A routine can be started manually via the Admin Phone or the Admin Web UI.

A routine can also be automatically launched:

- By an event, such as playing a specific announcement
- Via third-party switch contact closures recognized by the Nyquist I/O Controller
- Via a Routines API that can be used by third-party systems, including fire systems, access control systems, and video security systems

A routine that has **Allow DTMF** enabled does not need a trigger. However, most routines will have at least one associated trigger and one or more actions. For example, if an administrator manually triggers a lockdown routine, several actions could result, such as:

- Play a lockdown announcement
- Display lockdown instructions on monitors connected to NQ-GA10PV devices.
- Close I/O controller output contacts to trigger third-party systems that lock doors
- Initiate the check-in process

- Launch an emergency all call announcement

To use the Routines feature, you must have the appropriate permissions (see "Assigning and Editing Permissions" on page 196) and the station being used to launch the routine must have the CoS parameter **Execute Routines** enabled. (see "Using CoS Configuration" on page 63).

To allow a third-party system to launch a routine via the Routines API, you must enable **Allow API** for the routine.

You can import or export routines by selecting the appropriate button from the **Routines** view. When importing a routine, the routine file must have a .sql extension. See "Exporting a Routine" on page 423 or "Importing a Routine" on page 425 for more information.

12.1 Launching and Stopping a Routine from the Admin Web UI

You can manually launch a routine that has **Allow DTMF** enabled and stop a running routine from the Admin Web UI.

In addition to the routine needing **Allow DTMF** enabled, the Admin Web UI must have **Execute Routines** CoS enabled (see "Using CoS Configuration" on page 63).

To launch a routine from the Admin Web UI:

- Step 1 If not already on your dashboard, select **Dashboard** from the navigation bar.
- Step 2 Under Calling/Paging, select **Routines**.
- Step 3 Select one of the listed routines.

To stop a routine from the Admin Web UI:

- Step 1 If not already on your dashboard, select **Dashboard** from the navigation bar.
- Step 2 Under Calling/Paging, select **Routines**.
- Step 3 Select **Routines Manager**.

Step 4 Select the routine that you want to stop.

Note: Stopping a routine does not reverse any actions that the routine has already started. You may need to clear the actions manually.

Step 5 Select **Yes**.

12.2 Launching a Routine from the Admin Phone

You can manually launch a routine that has **Allow DTMF** enabled from an Admin Phone by doing one of the following:

- Dial *94<Routine-DTMF-Code>.
- Select the **Routines** menu from the Admin Phone and then select the routine that you want to launch.

Note: Only routines with **Allow DTMF** enabled appear in the menu.

In addition to the routine needing **Allow DTMF** enabled, the Admin Phone must have **Execute Routines** CoS enabled (see "*Using CoS Configuration*" on page 63).

If you disconnect the call during a routine, the routine continues until finished. If the routine includes **Pause** actions, the call will not disconnect until all **Pause** actions have been executed.

A routine launched from the Admin Phone may end with any of the following page commands, provided the Admin Phone has the appropriate CoS enabled:

- All-Call
- Emergency-All-Call
- Facility-Page
- Multi-Site-All-Call
- Multi-Site-Emergency-All-Call
- Zone-Page

12.3 Using the Routines API

You can allow third-party systems, such as access control systems, to launch a routine, or you can remotely launch a routine using the Routines API.

The routine must be created from an Admin Station that has the CoS parameter **Execute Routines** enabled (see "*Using CoS Configuration*" on page 63).

The routine must have the **Allow API** parameter enabled (see "*Editing a Routine*" on page 377).

Note: The routine cannot end with a paging action or any call type action that requires a user to speak.

To remotely launch a routine using the Routines API:

Step 1 On the browser's address line, type:

```
http://<server_ip_address>/routine/api/<routine_dtmf_code>/<password>/<delay_flag>
```

where:

<server_ip_address> is replaced by the Nyquist server's IP address

<routine_dtmf_code> is replaced by the routine's DTMF code

<password> is replaced by the password associated with the extension defined in the routine.

<delay_flag> is replaced by either 1 or 0. A setting of 1 returns the status to the remote station after the routine finishes while a setting of 0 returns the status immediately after the routine launches.

12.4 Viewing Routines

Selecting **Routines** from the navigation bar allows you to view and edit existing routines and to create new routines.

The screenshot shows a web interface for managing routines. At the top, there is a navigation bar with 'Routines' selected, a plus sign, and a help icon. Below the navigation bar are buttons for 'Export', 'Import', and 'Enable Routines API' (set to 'Yes'). A search filter is located on the right. The main content is a table with the following columns: Name, Extension, Enabled, Use Caller's Extension, Allow DTMF, DTMF Code, Allow API, Allow Multiple, and Description. The table contains one row for 'New Routine' with extension '0100', enabled status 'Yes', and DTMF code '555'. There are also icons for 'Triggers' and 'Actions' next to the routine name.

	Name	Extension	Enabled	Use Caller's Extension	Allow DTMF	DTMF Code	Allow API	Allow Multiple	Description
	New Routine	0100	Yes	No	Yes	555	Yes	Yes	Show

Figure 12-1, Routines

To view existing routines:

On the navigation bar, select **Routines**.

The Routines page displays the following parameters for each routine:

Table 12-1, Routines Parameters

Name	Displays the routine's name.
Extension	For routine actions that require a CoS permission, this is the station extension to use for granting the required permissions. The extension is also used as the Caller ID whenever Caller ID is displayed. If the caller's extension is used, this field must be blank. Note: Either this field or Use Callers Extension must be set or the routine is invalid.
Enabled	Specifies if the routine is enabled. Routine is disabled by default.

Table 12-1, Routines Parameters (Continued)

Use Caller's Extension	<p>Specifies that the caller's extension is to be used instead of the station extension. This option may be appropriate when a routine is expected to be executed by a caller dialing a DTMF code or when a routine trigger is associated with an event that involves a caller (for example, All-Call, Zone Page) who has sufficient CoS permissions to execute the routine's actions.</p> <p>If Extension is used, this field must not be set. This field is enabled by default.</p> <p>Note: Either this field or Extension must be set or the routine is invalid.</p>
Allow DTMF	<p>Specifies if the routine can be manually started by dialing the routine's DTMF code from an Admin Phone. This field is disabled by default.</p>
DTMF Code	<p>Specifies the number to use when manually starting the routine from an Admin Phone or by the Routine API. The number can have from 1 to 10 digits. You cannot assign the same DTMF code to multiple routines.</p>
Allow API	<p>Specifies if the routine can be executed via the Routines API. The Routines API is an application programming interface that allows a third-party application, such as a fire alarm system, to launch a Nyquist routine.</p>
Allow Multiple	<p>Specifies if multiple instances of the routine can run at the same time. This field is enabled by default. If disabled, the system allows only one instance of the routine to execute regardless of how many times a routine might be triggered while already executing.</p>
Description	<p>Select Show to view a description of the routine.</p>

You can also select the **Triggers** button to select or add triggers to launch the routine or select the **Actions** button to select or add **Actions** that will occur as part of the routine.

12.5 Adding a Routine

Adding a routine creates a **New Routine** on the Routines page. By default, this new routine is not enabled. It also has no **Triggers** or **Actions**.

To add a routine:

Step 1 On the navigation bar, select **Routines**.

Step 2 On the Routines page, select the **Add** icon.

The Edit Routine page appears (see "*Editing a Routine*" on page 377).

Note: When a Routine is added, edited, or deleted, all Admin phones will automatically be rebooted to update their **Routines** menu.

12.6 Editing a Routine

Editing a routine allows you to change the **Name** from **New Routine** to a more descriptive name. The Edit Routine page allows you to set other parameters for the routine (see *Table 12-1, "Routines Parameters,"* on page 375).

↻ Edit Routine ?

Name: i

Extension: i

Enabled: i

Use Caller's Extension: i

Allow DTMF: i

DTMF Code: i

Allow API: i

Allow Multiple: i

Description: i

Figure 12-2, Edit Routine

To edit a routine:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, select **Routines**.
- Step 2 On the Routines page, select the **Edit** icon.
- Step 3 Complete the changes for the parameters on the Edit Routines page (see "*Routines Parameters*" on page 375).
- Step 4 Select **Save**.

12.7 Deleting a Routine

Use caution when deleting routines. If you delete a routine and then recreate it, you may need to assign a new DTMF Code if the previous code was assigned to another routine.

To delete a routine:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, select **Routines**.
- Step 2 On the Routines page, select the **Delete** icon next to the routine that you want to delete.
- Step 3 When prompted, select **Delete**.

12.8 Creating and Executing Multi-Site Routines

You can create a routine to be launched on one or more remote sites, such as a lockdown routine to be launched at all sites in a district.

To create such a routine, you would select the **Routine** action **Type** (see "Actions" on page 392 and "Understanding Action Parameters" on page 396). You can select to execute the action on the local facility, a specific facility, or all facility. If you want to execute the routine on multiple, but not all, facilities, you must create a separate action for each facility (using **Routine** action **Type**).

When you select a specific facility, you can enter the DTMF code of the routine. A routine with that DTMF code must exist on that facility.

Routines that are triggered by another site will not execute calling or paging type actions. Also, the receiving facility must have **Use Caller Extension** disabled.

Note: There will be a one-second delay between execution of one **Routine** action and another **Routine** action. So, if you execute a multi-site routine for 10 sites, there will be 10-second delay between when the routine starts on the first facility and when it starts on the tenth facility. To eliminate this delay, you can select **All Facilities** and then ensure that a routine with the specified DTMF does not exist on the sites that you do not want to run the routine. If **All Facilities** is selected, the remote routines start at the same time.

12.8.1 Call Detail Records

Call Detail Records (CDRs) are created when a routine is started. When started on a local facility, the **Destination** field will show **Local Facility** and the **Type** field will show **Start Routine (<routine-DTMF-code>)**.

When a routine is started on a selected remote facility, the CDR will show the remote facility name in the **Destination** field and **Start Remote Routine (<routine-DTMF-code>)** in the **Type** field.

When a routine is started on all facilities, the CDR will show **All Facilities** in the **Destination** field and **Start Remote Routine (<routine-DTMF-code>)** in the **Type** field.

For more information about view CDRs, see "*Viewing Call Detail Records*" on page 311.

12.9 Allowing Input Contact Closure to Initiate Ring-Tone to Speakers

Through the Routines feature, you can let an input contact closure initiate the playing of a ringtone to designated stations.

To do this, create a routine (see "*Adding a Routine*" on page 377) that uses **Play-Ringtone** as the action **Type** (see "*Understanding Action Parameters*" on page 396). For the **Action**, select **Start**. Select the **Zones** that contain the speakers you want to play the ringtone.

To stop the ringtone, create a second routine that is triggered when the contact opens and uses the **Stop** for the **Action**.

12.10 Using Triggers

A trigger is an event that starts a routine. By default, when you create a routine, it has no trigger or actions.

A trigger can have up to two parameters. For example, you can create a trigger that uses a specific Announcement. The first parameter would be the **Announcement Type** (Number) and the second parameter would be the **Announcement**.

12.10.1 Viewing Triggers for a Routine



The screenshot shows a mobile application interface for viewing triggers. At the top, there is a title 'Triggers - Drill - Fire' with a green plus icon and a blue refresh icon. Below the title are two buttons: 'Done' and 'Actions'. A search bar labeled 'Filter' is on the right. The main content is a table with the following data:

	Name	Enabled	Type	Parameter 1	Parameter 2	Description
 	Fire Alarm	Yes	Announcement	Number	Fire Drill	Show

Figure 12-3, Triggers

To view triggers for a routine:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, select **Routines**.
- Step 2 Select **Triggers** for the routine that you want to view triggers for.

If a trigger has been added for the selected routine, information about the trigger appears (see *Table 12-2, "Triggers,"* on page 381).

From the Triggers page, you can also add a trigger or select the **Actions** button to add actions that the selected routine will perform.

- Step 3 Select **Done** when finished viewing.

Table 12-2, Triggers

Name	Displays the user-provided name for the trigger.
Enabled	Specifies if the trigger is enabled. When enabled, the trigger will cause the routine to begin when the trigger event occurs.

Table 12-2, Triggers (Continued)

Type	<p>Displays the system event that triggers the routine. Type can be one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 911• Alarm• All-Call• Announcement• Audio-Disabled• Audio-Enabled• Audio-Dist (Audio Distribution)• Check-in• Emergency-Call• Emerg-All-Call• Facility Page• Facility Status Down• Incoming-Call• Input-Contact-Closed• Input-Contact-Opened• Intercom-Call• Multi-Site-All-Call• Multi-Site-E-All-Call• Night-Ring• Reboot• Sched-Event (Scheduled Event)• Station-Status-Up• Station-Status-Down• Tone• Urgent-Call• Zone-Page
-------------	---

Table 12-2, Triggers (Continued)

Parameter 1	Displays the first parameter for the specified trigger if required. For example, if a trigger involves the closing of a contact on an I/O Controller, Parameter 1 is the name of the I/O Controller. For more information about Parameter 1 options, see " <i>Understanding Trigger Parameters</i> " on page 385.
Parameter 2	Displays the second parameter for the specified trigger if required. For example, if a trigger involves the closing of a contact on an I/O Controller, Parameter 2 is the specific contact or contacts of the device. For more information about Parameter 2 options, see " <i>Understanding Trigger Parameters</i> " on page 385.
Description	Displays the description entered by the user for the selected trigger.

12.10.2 Adding a Trigger

One or more triggers, which are events that launch a routine, can be added to a routine. When adding a trigger, you can set up to two parameters for the trigger (see "*Understanding Trigger Parameters*" on page 385).

To add a trigger:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, select **Routines**.
- Step 2 Select **Triggers** for the routine that you want to add a trigger for.
- Step 3 Select the **Add** icon.

The Edit Trigger page appears.
- Step 4 Complete the parameters for the new trigger (see "*Editing a Trigger*" on page 384).
- Step 5 Select **Save**.

12.10.3 Editing a Trigger

Editing a trigger allows you to change the **Name** from **New Trigger** to a more descriptive name, such as Fire Alarm Activated. The Edit Trigger page allows you to set other parameters for the trigger.

⊞ Edit Trigger - Drill - Fire ?

Name: ⓘ
Fire Alarm Activated

Enabled: ⓘ
 Yes

Type: ⓘ
Input-Contact-Closed ▾

IO Controller: ⓘ
0116 - 0116 - IO CTRL ▾

Input Contacts: ⓘ
× Contact 1

Description: ⓘ
Fire Alarm switch pulled

× Cancel Save

Figure 12-4, Edit Trigger

To edit a trigger:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, select **Routines**.
- Step 2 Select **Triggers** for the routine that you want to edit a trigger for.
- Step 3 Select the **Edit** icon.
- Step 4 Complete parameters for the trigger. (See *Table 12-2, "Triggers,"* on page 381.)
- Step 5 Select **Save**.

12.10.4 Deleting a Trigger

To delete a trigger:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, select **Routines**.
- Step 2 Select the Delete icon next to the trigger that you want to delete.
- Step 3 When prompted, select **Delete**.

12.10.5 Understanding Trigger Parameters

A trigger can have up to two parameters, depending on the **Type** selected.

When viewing triggers, the parameters appear as **Parameter 1** and **Parameter 2**. On the Edit Trigger page, though, the parameter names and available selections change based on the **Type**. For example, if **Alarm** is selected as **Type**, a field called **Alarm** appears with a drop-down menu that shows all of the tones with **Type** set to **Alarm** on the Tones page (see "Viewing Available Tones" on page 286).

If you select the trigger **Type** to **Announcement**, the **Announcement Type** field appears. The selection for **Announcement Type** will appear as **Parameter 1** on the Triggers page. For some Announcement Types, additional information is needed. For instance, if you select **Normal-Zone** as the **Announcement Type** on the Edit Trigger page, the **Zone** field appears. From the Zone field, you can select **All Speakers**, **Any Zone**, or a specific zone.

Some triggers have no parameters. For example, if you select **Emerg-All-Call** for **Type**, no parameters are applicable.

The following table describes the trigger **Type** and any applicable parameters.

Table 12-3, Trigger Types and Parameters

Type	Parameter 1	Parameter 2
911	None	None
Alarm	Alarm <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Selected alarm• Any	None
All-Call	None	None

Table 12-3, Trigger Types and Parameters (Continued)

Type	Parameter 1	Parameter 2
Announcement	Announcement type	
	• Any	None
	• Number	Announcement
	• Normal-Any	None
	• Normal-Zone	Zone <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All Speakers • Any Zone • Selected Zone
	• Emergency-Any	None
Audio-Dist	Audio Distribution Command	Audio Distribution Selection
	• Start	• Any
	• Stop	• Selected Audio Distribution
	Note: This type of routine must have an extension defined and Use Caller's Extension must be set to No .	
	If you want to trigger on a Scheduled Audio that uses a playlist, make the playlist an Audio Distribution selection and then schedule the Audio Distribution instead of the playlist.	
Audio Disabled	None	None

Table 12-3, Trigger Types and Parameters (Continued)

Type	Parameter 1	Parameter 2
Audio Enabled	None	None
Check-In Note: Done indicates that all stations that were expected to check in have done so. Finished indicates that the check-in process was manually finished by an admin user at the completion of check-in.	Check In <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Start • Stop • Done • Finished • Reset 	Stations <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Any • Selected station or stations
Emergency-Call Note: When both Callers and Called are specified, the trigger will occur when an intercom call involves a specified caller OR a specified called party.	Callers <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Any • Selected station or stations 	Called <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Any • Selected station or stations
Emerg-All-Call	None	None
Facility Page	Facility <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Any • Selected facility number 	None

Table 12-3, Trigger Types and Parameters (Continued)

Type	Parameter 1	Parameter 2
<p>Facility Status Down</p> <p>Note: This type of routine must have an extension defined and Use Caller's Extension must be set to No.</p> <p>If displaying messages, delete messages first using IDENT, then create messages with IDENT set.</p> <p>Warning Routines will be triggered every 60 seconds. Make sure that repeating actions make sense.</p>	<p>Facility</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Any • Selected facility number 	<p>None</p>
<p>Incoming-Call</p> <p>Note: Incoming-Call triggers on incoming calls from the PSTN (from SIP or DAHDI trunks) that are received by an Admin station. (The Admin station rings and the call must be answered). Incoming-Call does not trigger on incoming DISA or Security DISA calls.</p>	<p>None</p>	<p>None</p>

Table 12-3, Trigger Types and Parameters (Continued)

Type	Parameter 1	Parameter 2
<p>Input-Contact-Closed</p> <p>Note: If it is possible for the input contact to be repeatedly closed or opened in a very short time frame, consider setting Allow Multiple to No so the routine prevents multiple invocations from simultaneously occurring.</p>	<p>IO Controller</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Selected IO Controller 	<p>Input Contacts</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Selected input contact or contacts
<p>Input-Contact-Opened</p> <p>Note: If it is possible for the input contact to be repeatedly closed or opened in a very short time frame, consider setting Allow Multiple to No so the routine prevents multiple invocations from simultaneously occurring.</p>	<p>IO Controller</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Selected IO Controller 	<p>Input Contacts</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Selected input contact or contacts
<p>Intercom-Call</p>	<p>Callers</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Any Selected station or stations 	<p>Called</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Any Selected station or stations
<p>Multi-Site-All-Call</p>	<p>None</p>	<p>None</p>
<p>Multi-Site-E-All-Call</p>	<p>None</p>	<p>None</p>

Table 12-3, Trigger Types and Parameters (Continued)

Type	Parameter 1	Parameter 2
<p>Night-Ring</p> <p>Note: Use the Action Ring-Wait to detect when a call has been answered or disconnected. See <i>"Understanding Action Parameters"</i> on page 396 for more information.</p> <p>A routine that uses the night-ring trigger <i>must</i> have Use Caller's Extension disabled and an assigned Extension with the proper CoS.</p>	None	None
<p>Reboot</p> <p>Note: Routines with this trigger will execute whenever the Nyquist server reboots. This trigger is intended to start routines that are normally started via DTMF or API calls. To use this trigger, you must have an extension defined and disable Use Caller's Extension.</p>	None	None
<p>Scheduled-Event</p>	<p>Scheduled Event</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Any • Selected event 	None

Table 12-3, Trigger Types and Parameters (Continued)

Type	Parameter 1	Parameter 2
<p>Station-Status-Up</p> <p>Note: You must define an extension in the routine and disable Use Caller's Extension.</p>	<p>Stations</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Any • Selected station or stations 	None
<p>Station-Status-Down</p> <p>Note: This type of routine must have an extension defined and Use Caller's Extension must be set to No.</p>	<p>Stations</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Any • Selected station or stations 	None
<p>Tone</p>	<p>Tone</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Any • Selected tone 	None
<p>Urgent-Call</p> <p>Note: When Callers and Called are both specified, the trigger will occur when intercom call involves a specified caller OR a specified called party</p>	<p>Callers</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Any • Selected station or stations 	<p>Called</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Any • Selected station or stations
<p>Zone-Page</p>	<p>Zone</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Any • Selected zone 	None

12.11 Actions

An action is an activity or task that the system performs as the result of a trigger launching a routine. For example, a routine that uses a selected tone for the trigger could have audio distribution start as the action.

12.11.1 Viewing Actions for a Routine

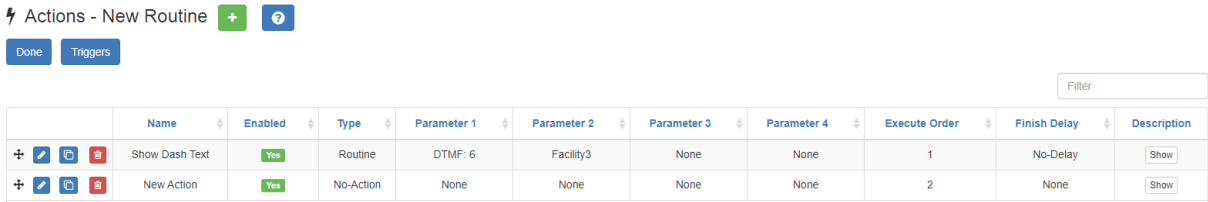


Figure 12-5, Actions

To view actions for a routine:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, select **Routines**.
- Step 2 Select **Actions** for the routine that you want to view actions for.

If an action has been added for the selected routine, information about the action appears (see *Table 12-4, "Actions,"* on page 392).

From the Actions page, you can also add an action or select the **Triggers** button to add triggers that the selected routine will perform.

- Step 3 Select **Done** when finished viewing.

Table 12-4, Actions

Name	Displays Name of the action.
Enabled	Move the slider to Yes to enable this action.

Table 12-4, Actions (Continued)

<p>Type</p> <p>Note: Depending on the Type, additional parameters may be set (see "<i>Understanding Action Parameters</i>" on page 396).</p>	<p>Displays the type of action. Type can be one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Alarm• All-Call• Announcement• Audio-Dist-Start (Audio Distribution Start)• Audio-Dist-Stop (Audio Distribution Stop)• Call-And-Announce• Check-In• Check-intercom• Dash-Delete (Dashboard Text Delete)• Dash-Text (Dashboard Text)• Disable-Audio• Display-Msg (Display NQ-GA10PV Message)• Display-Msg-Delete (Delete NQ-GA10PV Message)• Enable-Audio• Email• Emergency-Call• Emerg-All-Call (Emergency All-Call)• Facility-Page• Feature-Wait• Intercom-Call• Intercom-Wait• Multi-Site-All-Call• Multi-Site-E-All-Call• No-Action• Output-Contact-Close• Output-Contact-Open• Page-Exclusion• Pause• Play-Ringtone• Ring-Wait• Routine• Tone• Urgent Call• Zone-Page
--	--

Table 12-4, Actions (Continued)

Parameter 1	Displays the first parameter for the specified action type if required. For example, if Routine is selected as action Type , then the DTMF Code for the routine appears as Parameter 1.
Parameter 2	Displays the second parameter for the specified action type if required. For example, if Routine is selected as the action Type , then either Local or a specific facility appears as Parameter 2.
Parameter 3	Displays the third parameter for the specified action type if required.
Parameter 4	Displays the fourth parameter for the specified action type if required.
Execute Order	Displays the order that the action should be executed.
Finish Delay	Specifies if the routine should wait until this action is completed before starting the next action.
Description	Displays the user provided description for the action.

12.11.2 Adding an Action

One or more actions can be added to a routine. When adding an action, you can set up to four parameters for the action (see "*Understanding Action Parameters*" on page 396).

To add a trigger:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, select **Routines**.
- Step 2 Select **Actions** for the routine that you want to add an action for.
- Step 3 Select the **Add** icon.

The Edit Action page appears.
- Step 4 Complete the parameters for the new action (see "*Actions*" on page 392).
- Step 5 Select **Save**.

12.11.3 Editing an Action

Editing an action allows you to change the **Name** from **New Action** to a more descriptive name, such as Announcement. The Edit Action page allows you to set other parameters for the action.

⚡ Edit Action - New Routine ?

Name: ⓘ
Show Dash Text

Enabled: ⓘ
 Yes

Type: ⓘ
Routine

Facility: ⓘ
Facility3

Routine DTMF: ⓘ
6

Finish Delay: ⓘ
No-Delay

Description: ⓘ
dash text

Figure 12-6, Edit Action

To edit an action:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, select **Routines**.
- Step 2 Select **Actions** for the routine that you want to edit an action for.
- Step 3 Select the **Add** icon.

The Edit Action page appears.
- Step 4 Complete the parameters for the action (see "Actions" on page 392).


Step 5 Select **Save**.

12.11.4 **Cloning an Action**

If an action is used more than once in a routine, you might want to clone the action rather than create a new action. Cloning an action creates a duplicate of the selected action and places the duplicate at the end of the action list.

You can edit a cloned action if you want to change any of the parameters, such as duration.

To clone an action:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, select **Routines**.
- Step 2 Select **Actions** for the routine that has the action you want to clone.
- Step 3 Select the **Clone** button () for the action that you want to duplicate.

12.11.5 **Understanding Action Parameters**

An action can have up to four parameters, depending on the **Type** selected.

When viewing actions, the parameters appear as **Parameter 1**, **Parameter 2**, **Parameter 3**, and **Parameter 4**. On the Edit Action page, though, the parameter names and available selections change based on the **Type**. For example, if **Alarm** is selected as **Type**, a field called **Alarm** appears with a drop-down menu that shows all of the tones with **Type** set to **Alarm** on the Tones page (see "*Viewing Available Tones*" on page 286). With this type of action, you can also set the **Duration**, which appears on the Actions page as **Parameter 3**. Parameters 2 and 4 are not used for this type of action, but you can set a **Finish Delay**, which establishes if the routine should wait until this action is completed before starting the next action.

Some actions have no parameters. For example, if you select **All-Call** for **Type**, no parameters are applicable.

The following table describes the action **Type** and any applicable parameters.

Table 12-5, Action Types and Parameters

Type	Parameter 1	Parameter 2	Parameter 3	Parameter 4
<p>Alarm</p> <p>Note: In addition to the parameters, you can also set a Finish Delay, of either No-Delay or Wait-Until-Done.</p>	<p>Alarm</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Selected alarm 	<p>None</p>	<p>Duration</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of seconds for action to continue; default is 86400 seconds (24 hours) 	<p>None</p>
<p>All-Call</p> <p>Note: All-Call must be the last action in a routine.</p> <p>In addition to the parameters, you can also set a Finish Delay, of either No-Delay or Wait-Until-Done.</p>	<p>None</p>	<p>None</p>	<p>None</p>	<p>None</p>
<p>Announcement</p> <p>Note: In addition to the parameters, you can also set a Finish Delay, of either No-Delay or Wait-Until-Done.</p>	<p>Announcement</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Selected announcement 	<p>Zone</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> All speakers Selected zone 	<p>Duration</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of seconds for action to continue; default is 86400 seconds (24 hours) <p>Note: The announcement will stop when the duration length is reached, regardless of the length of the announcement.</p>	<p>None</p>
<p>Audio-Dist-Start</p> <p>Note: In addition to the parameters, you can also set a Finish Delay, of either No-Delay or Wait-Until-Done.</p>	<p>Audio Distribution</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Selected Audio Distribution 	<p>None</p>	<p>None</p>	<p>None</p>

Table 12-5, Action Types and Parameters (Continued)

Type	Parameter 1	Parameter 2	Parameter 3	Parameter 4
<p>Audio-Dist-Stop</p> <p>Note: In addition to the parameters, you can also set a Finish Delay, of either No-Delay or Wait-Until-Done</p>	<p>Audio Distribution</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Selected Audio Distribution • All 	<p>None</p>	<p>None</p>	<p>None</p>
<p>Call-And-Announce</p>	<p>Number to Call</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 911 • Station Extension • A local 7-digit phone number prefixed with 98 • A local 10-digit phone number prefixed with 98 • A long distance 10-digit phone number prefixed with 981 <p>Note: If the specified number to call is not a station extension, then at least one outgoing SIP trunk or Outside Line DAHDI port must be available, and the CoS of the Routine extension must match the extension defined by the SIP trunk or Outside Line DAHDI port.</p>	<p>Announcement to Play</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Selected announcement 	<p>Play Count</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Continuous Play • Number of times to play <p>Note: If left blank or set to zero (0), the announcement plays continuously until the called number hangs up. If you are playing the announcement to a station that cannot disconnect the call (such as a speaker), specify the number of times to play the announcement.</p>	<p>None</p>

Table 12-5, Action Types and Parameters (Continued)

Type	Parameter 1	Parameter 2	Parameter 3	Parameter 4
<p>Check-In</p> <p>Note: In addition to the parameters, you can also set a Finish Delay, of either No-Delay or Wait-Until-Done</p>	<p>Check In</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Start • Stop • Done • Finish • Wait • Station • Vacancy-Add • Vacancy-Delete • Reset • Exclude-Add • Exclude-Delete 	<p>Stations</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Selected Stations <p>Note: Used when Parameter 1 is Station, Vacancy-Add, Vacancy-Delete, Exclude-Add, or Exclude-Delete.</p>	None	None
Check-Intercom	None	None	None	None
<p>Dash-Delete</p> <p>Note: This action type is for deleting messages from the web interface dashboard.</p> <p>When calls are placed from outside the system, displays the phone number of the caller.</p> <p>The number used for Number is based on the order the message was created; the third message created would be identified as number 3.</p>	Dash Delete			
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LIFO (Last In, First Out) 	None	None	None
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • FIFO (First In, First Out) 	None	None	None
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IDENT 	<p>Identifier</p> <p>The following variables can be used:</p> <p>\$caller \$called \$facility \$eventid \$eventname \$station \$zone</p>	None	None
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number 	Number	Number	None	None

Table 12-5, Action Types and Parameters (Continued)

Type	Parameter 1	Parameter 2	Parameter 3	Parameter 4
<p>Dash-Text</p> <p>Note: This action type is for adding messages to web interface dashboards.</p>	<p>Style</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Basic • Danger • Info • Success • Warning 	<p>Identifier</p> <p>The following variables can be used: \$caller \$called \$df-avail \$facility \$eventid \$eventname \$station \$uptime \$zone</p> <p>Note: This parameter is optional.</p>	<p>Scope</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All • Admin 	<p>Text</p> <p>Note: When entering the text to display, you can use variables, such as \$caller. When \$caller is used in the Text parameter for dashboard and NQ-GA10PV display messages, the variable is replaced by the ID of the caller that triggered the routine. When calls are placed from outside the system, displays the phone number of the caller.</p> <p>The following variables can be used: \$caller \$called \$facility \$eventid \$eventname \$namecaller \$namecalled \$station \$zone</p>
<p>Disable Audio</p> <p>Note: In addition to the parameters, you can also set a Finish Delay, of either No-Delay or Wait-Until-Done</p>	<p>None</p>	<p>None</p>	<p>None</p>	<p>None</p>

Table 12-5, Action Types and Parameters (Continued)

Type	Parameter 1	Parameter 2	Parameter 3	Parameter 4
<p>Display-Msg</p> <p>Note: Use this action Type to create a routine for displaying emergency alerts from the National Weather Service (NWS). See "<i>Setting Variables for the Display Message</i>" on page 457 for descriptions about the variables used in an Alerts routine.</p> <p>This action Type allows you to set the Display Time in seconds, Priority, text, and message style settings (backgroundcolor, font, font size, font color, font styles). For more information about message settings, see "Using Color in Display Messages" on page 365.</p>	<p>Zones</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All Displays • Selected zone or zones 	<p>Identifier</p> <p>Note: This parameter is optional and is designed for use to identify a message for deletion.</p> <p>The following variables can be used: \$caller \$called \$df-avail \$facility \$eventid \$eventname \$station \$uptime \$zone</p>	<p>Stations</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Selected NQ-GA10PV station • \$called <p>Note: Using the \$called variable allows a single Intercom-call triggered routine to handle all NQ-GA10PV displays.</p>	<p>Additionally entered parameters are automatically placed in this parameter.</p> <p>The following variables can be used: \$caller \$called \$facility \$eventid \$eventname \$namecaller \$namecalled \$station \$zone</p>

Table 12-5, Action Types and Parameters (Continued)

Type	Parameter 1	Parameter 2	Parameter 3	Parameter 4
<p>If you plan to use Display Message Delete to delete display message manually, set duration to 0 (which means do not automatically delete message.)</p> <p>When entering the text to display, you can use variables, such as \$caller. When \$caller is used in the Text parameter for dashboard and NQ-GA10PV display messages, the variable is replaced by the ID of the caller that triggered the routine. When calls are placed from outside the system, displays the phone number of the caller.</p> <p>You can also use basic HTML tags, such as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • for bold • <i> for italic • <u> for underline 				

Table 12-5, Action Types and Parameters (Continued)

Type	Parameter 1	Parameter 2	Parameter 3	Parameter 4
Display-Msg-Delete Note: GA10PV Display Messages created by a Routine that expire during the Routine's execution remain in the undeleted messages list until deleted with a Display-Msg-Delete action. When using LIFO , FIFO , or NUMBER to delete display messages, you will still need to execute a delete command for any display messages that have expired during the Routine's execution.	Display Message Delete			
	• LIFO	None	None	None
	• FIFO	None	None	None
	• IDENT	Identifier The following variables can be used: \$caller \$called \$facility \$eventid \$eventname \$station \$zone	None	None
	• PARAM	Zones Note: This field is optional.	Stations Note: This field is optional.	None
• NUMBER	Number	None	None	
Enable-Audio Note: You can set a Finish Delay , of either No-Delay or Wait-Until-Done .	None	None	None	None

Table 12-5, Action Types and Parameters (Continued)

Type	Parameter 1	Parameter 2	Parameter 3	Parameter 4
<p>Email</p> <p>Note: In addition to the parameters, you can also set a Finish Delay, of either No-Delay or Wait-Until-Done.</p>	<p>Send Email To</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None • Default <p>Note: This field cannot be edited when Use Email Configuration is set to Yes.</p> <p>You can use this parameter to send a text message to a cellphone (see <i>"Using Email Action to Send Text Message"</i> on page 409).</p>	<p>Subject</p> <p>The following variables can be used: \$caller \$called \$df-avail \$facility \$eventid \$eventname \$namecaller \$namecalled \$station \$uptime \$zone</p> <p>Note: The availability of variables is based on the trigger type.</p>	<p>Text</p> <p>The following variables can be used: \$caller \$called \$facility \$eventid \$eventname \$namecaller \$namecalled \$station \$zone</p> <p>Note: The availability of variables is based on the trigger type.</p>	None
<p>Emergency-Call</p>	<p>Placed by</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Calling Station • Selected Station <p>Note: If Calling Station is used, this action must be the last action in the routine and must be executed via DTMF code.</p>	None	None	None
<p>Emerg-All-Call</p> <p>Note: This action must be the last action in a routine.</p>	None	None	None	None
<p>Facility-Page</p> <p>Note: This action must be the last action in a routine.</p>	<p>Facility</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Selected facility 	None	None	None

Table 12-5, Action Types and Parameters (Continued)

Type	Parameter 1	Parameter 2	Parameter 3	Parameter 4
Feature-Wait	Feature Wait <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 911 <p>Note: 911 waits for the specific caller to disconnect.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Alarm • Announcement • All-Call • Disable-Audio • Emerg-All-Call • Facility-Page <p>Note: Facility-Page should only be used when the trigger is also Facility-Page.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Multi-Site-All-Call • Multi-Site-E-All-Call • Tone • Zone-Page 	Maximum Wait Time <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of seconds to wait for feature to complete; default is 86400 seconds (24 hours) <p>Note: A value of 0 means to wait until the feature has completed regardless of the time it takes to complete.</p> <p>If the feature is not active, the routine continues to the next action.</p>	None	None
Intercom-Call	Placed by <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Calling Station • Selected Station <p>Note: If Calling Station is used, this action must be the last action in the routine and must be executed via DTMF code.</p>	Received by <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Station that received the call 	None	None

Table 12-5, Action Types and Parameters (Continued)

Type	Parameter 1	Parameter 2	Parameter 3	Parameter 4
Intercom-Wait Note: This action can be used to wait for an Intercom Call to be disconnected or for the end of a Real-Time (not queued) Zone Page by caller.	None	None	None	None
Multi-Site-All-Call Note: This must be the last action in a routine.	None	None	None	None
Multi-Site-E-All-Call Note: This must be the last action in a routine.	None	None	None	None
No-Action	None	None	None	None
Output-Contact-Close	IO Controller <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Selected IO Controller 	Output Contacts <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Selected output contact or contacts 	Duration <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of seconds for action to continue Note: Duration of 0 will cause the contact or contacts to momentarily close. Leaving Duration blank will cause the contact to stay close; use Output-Contact-Open to reopen the contact.	None
Output-Contact-Open	IO Controller <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Selected IO Controller 	Output Contacts <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Selected output contact or contacts 	None	None

Table 12-5, Action Types and Parameters (Continued)

Type	Parameter 1	Parameter 2	Parameter 3	Parameter 4
Page-Exclusion 	Page Exclusion <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Add • Delete 	Stations <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Selected station or stations 	None	None
Pause Note: If pausing is used in a DTMF-based routine that ends with paging, the page will not start until all pauses have been executed. If a DTMF-based routine does not end in a page, the call will not disconnect until all pauses have been executed.	Duration <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of seconds to pause 	None	None	None
Play-Ringtone Note: Using this action type will not trigger a routine that has a night-ring trigger.	Action <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Start • Stop 	Zones <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All speakers • Selected zone 	Timeout (Seconds) Note: Blank or 0 means no timeout.	
Ring-Wait Note: Waits for caller's ring to end.	None	None	None	None

Table 12-5, Action Types and Parameters (Continued)

Type	Parameter 1	Parameter 2	Parameter 3	Parameter 4
<p>Routine</p> <p>Note: In addition to the parameters, you can also set a Finish Delay, of either No-Delay or Wait-Until-Done.</p> <p>All trigger parameters and trigger types from the selected routine pass to the new routine so both routines have the same trigger context.</p>	<p>Routine</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Selected Routine <p>If Facility is selected as Parameter 2, then Parameter 1 changes to:</p> <p>Routine DTMF</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> DTMF of selected routine 	<p>Facility</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Local Selected facility 	None	None
<p>Tone</p> <p>Note: In addition to the parameters, you can also set a Finish Delay, of either No-Delay or Wait-Until-Done.</p>	<p>Tone</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Selected tone 	None	<p>Duration</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of seconds for action to continue; default is 86400 seconds (24 hours) 	None
<p>Urgent Call</p>	<p>Placed by</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Calling Station Selected Station <p>Note: If Calling Station is used, this action must be the last action in the routine and must be executed via DTMF code.</p>	None	None	None

Table 12-5, Action Types and Parameters (Continued)

Type	Parameter 1	Parameter 2	Parameter 3	Parameter 4
<p>Zone-Page</p> <p>Note: This must be the last action of the routine.</p> <p>Dashboard messages created during the routine will be deleted when the user disconnects the call.</p>	<p>Zone</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Selected zone 	None	None	None

12.11.6 Using Email Action to Send Text Message

You can use the **Email** action **Type** to send a situation specific message an email address outside the Nyquist system and to send a text message to a cellphone. For text messages, the cellular server provider receives the email message and converts it to text.

The following table provides formats to use in the **Send Email To** field when creating or editing an **Email** action **Type**:

Table 12-6, Email Address Formats for Cellular Carriers

Cellular Carrier	Format
AT&T	<phone number>@txt.att.net
T-Mobile	<phone number>@tmomail.net
Sprint	<phone number>@messaging.sprintpcs.com
Verizon	<phone number>@vtext.com OR <phone number>@vzwpx.com
Virgin Mobile	<phone number>@vmobl.com

12.11.7 How Actions Impact Other Actions

When creating a routine, you must take into account how an action impacts other actions in the routine. For example, if you want an announcement to play after an alarm, you want to ensure that the

alarm ends before the announcement begins. Otherwise, the announcement may not be heard. In this scenario, you would want to ensure that the action to play an announcement *waits* until the alarm ends.

12.11.7.1 Check-Intercom, Intercom-Wait, Ring-Wait Action Types

If a routine's trigger **Type** is **Intercom-Call**, the routine's action **Type** could be **Check-Intercom**, **Intercom-Wait**, or **Ring-Wait**. Each of these action types depend on the status of the **Callers** – parameter 1 for the trigger (see "*Understanding Trigger Parameters*" on page 385).

The **Check-Intercom** action **Type** checks to see if the trigger caller is on an active intercom call. If the trigger caller is on an active intercom call, the routine executes subsequent actions. If the trigger caller is not on an active intercom call, the routine terminates and remaining actions will not be executed. You may want a routine to execute a **Check-Intercom** action **Type** before executing **Intercom-Wait** to ensure that the trigger caller is on an active intercom call.

The **Intercom-Wait** action **Type** waits for the trigger caller's call to finish. After the call finishes, the routine executes subsequent actions. If the call finishes before **Intercom-Wait** action **Type** is executed, the routine executes subsequent actions without delay.

The **Ring-Wait** action **Type** waits for the trigger caller's ringing to finish. After the ringing stage of a call ends, the routine executes subsequent actions. If the call is answered before the **Ring-Wait** action **Type** executes, the routine executes subsequent actions without delay.

A sample scenario using these three actions is a routine that is executed by the Intercom-Call trigger Type. The routine contains actions to be performed to indicate a ringing call. The routine waits for the ring to finish (Ring-Wait action Type). When the ring finishes, the routine executes additional actions and then checks to see if the call was answered (Check-Intercom action Type). If the call was not answered (no active intercom call), the routine terminates. Otherwise, it executes additional actions before waiting for the call to finish (Intercom-Wait action Type), and then when the call is finished, the routine executes the remaining actions.

Note: The check and wait actions described in this section are always related to the caller that triggered the routine. The routine settings for **Extension** and **Use Caller's Extension** are not related to these wait actions; the check and wait actions will always be evaluated based on the trigger caller regardless of the routine's **Extension** or **User Caller's Extension** settings.

12.11.7.2 Check-In Action Type with Check In Set to Wait

When the routine includes a **Check-In** action **Type** and **Check-In** (parameter 1) is **Wait**, the routine pauses the execution of subsequent actions until the Check-in process is no longer active. When the Check-In process is **Finished** or you select **Stop**, **Finish**, or **Reset**, the routine resumes executing actions that follow a finished Check-In process such as: announcing Check-In completed to Admin Station speakers or displaying Check-in completion messages on web interface dashboards or GA10PV displays.

Check-In action **Type** with **Check-In** set to **Wait** does not differentiate between the Check-in process moving to the **Finished** state or having been manually stopped or finished.

Note: If you want to execute routine Actions after all stations have checked in (**Check-In** status is **Done**), create a routine with trigger **Type** set to **Check-In** and **Parameter 1** set to **Done**.

For more information about the Check-In process, see "*Manage Check-In*" on page 437.

12.11.7.3 Feature-Wait Action Type with 911

You may want to include the **Feature-Wait** action **Type** in a routine that is triggered by a 911 call to pause subsequent actions until the 911 call ends. In this scenario, set **Feature Wait** (parameter 1 of the **Feature-Wait** action **Type**) to **911**.

After the 911 call ends, the routine executes subsequent actions. The **911** trigger **Type** can execute routines when any caller dials 911, so multiple routines (one for each active 911 call) could execute.

12.11.7.4 Feature-Wait Action Type with Alarm

If you want to pause subsequent routine actions until the alarm finishes playing, use the **Feature-Wait** action **Type** with **Feature Wait** (parameter 1) set to **Alarm**. If no alarm is playing when the **Feature Wait** action executes, the routine does not wait for an alarm. Instead, it continues executing subsequent actions.

If you want to ensure that the routine includes an active alarm, use **Alarm** as the trigger **Type** (see "*Understanding Trigger Parameters*" on page 385).

If you do not need the routine to wait until the alarm finishes, you can still use **Feature-Wait** as the action **Type** and **Alarm** as **Feature Wait** and set **Maximum Wait Time** (action parameter 2) to the desired amount of time to wait.

12.11.7.5 Feature-Wait Action Type with Announcement

If you want *all* active Normal and Emergency announcements to complete before continue with subsequent routine actions, use the **Feature-Wait** action **Type** with **Feature Wait** (parameter 1) set to **Announcement**.

This action will not allow you to specify which announcement type or which announcement to wait for. The **Announcement** trigger **Type** does allow you to specify an announcement type or number (see "*Understanding Trigger Parameters*" on page 385). However, if the routine uses **Feature-Wait** action **Type** with **Feature Wait** set to **Announcement** and multiple announcements start, then the routine will pause until *all* announcements have completed.

12.11.7.6 Feature-Wait Action Type with All-Call

If you want a routine to pause until an active All-Call page completes, use the **Feature-Wait** action **Type** with **Feature Wait** (parameter 1) set to **All-Call**.

If no All-Call page is playing when the **Feature Wait** action executes, the routine does not wait for an All-Call page. Instead, it continues executing subsequent actions.

If you want to ensure that the routine includes an All-Call page, use **All-Call** as the trigger **Type**.

If you do not need the routine to wait until the All-Call page finishes, you can still use **Feature-Wait** as the action **Type** and **All-Call** as

Feature Wait and set **Maximum Wait Time** (action parameter 2) to the desired amount of time to wait.

12.11.7.7 Feature-Wait Action Type with Disable-Audio

If you want a routine to pause until audio is re-enabled, use the **Feature-Wait** action **Type** with **Feature Wait** (parameter 1) set to **Disable-Audio**.

If audio is enabled when the **Feature Wait** action executes, the routine does not wait for audio to be disabled. Instead, it continues executing subsequent actions.

12.11.7.8 Feature-Wait Action Type with Emerg-All-Call

If you want a routine to pause until an active Emergency All-Call page completes, use the **Feature-Wait** action **Type** with **Feature Wait** (parameter 1) set to **Emerg-All-Call**.

If no Emergency-All-Call page is playing when the **Feature Wait** action executes, the routine does not wait for an Emergency-All-Call page. Instead, it continues executing subsequent actions.

If you want to ensure that the routine includes an Emergency-All-Call page, use **Emerg-All-Call** as the trigger **Type**.

If you do not need the routine to wait until the Emergency-All-Call page finishes, you can still use **Feature-Wait** as the action **Type** and **Emerg-All-Call** as **Feature Wait** and set **Maximum Wait Time** (action parameter 2) to the desired amount of time to wait.

12.11.7.9 Feature-Wait Action Type with Facility-Page

You can use the **Feature-Wait** action **Type** with **Feature Wait** (parameter 1) set to **Facility-Page** in a routine that is triggered by a facility page. The routine will pause subsequent actions until the facility page completes. If no facility page is playing when the Feature Wait action executes, the routine does not wait for a facility page. Instead, it continues executing subsequent actions.

Note: Only routines with the trigger **Type** set to **Facility Page** can use this action.

If you do not need the routine to wait until the facility page finishes, you can still use **Feature-Wait** as the action **Type** and **Facility Page** as **Feature Wait** and set **Maximum Wait Time** (action parameter 2) to the desired amount of time to wait.

12.11.7.10 Feature-Wait Action Type with Multi-Site-All-Call

If you want a routine to pause until a Multi-Site-All-Call page completes, use the **Feature-Wait** action **Type** with **Feature Wait** (parameter 1) set to **Multi-Site-All-Call**.

If no Multi-Site-All-Call page is playing when the **Feature Wait** action executes, the routine does not wait for a Multi-Site-All-Call page. Instead, it continues executing subsequent actions.

If you want to ensure that the routine includes a Multi-Site-All-Call page, use **Multi-Site-All-Call** as the trigger **Type**.

This action will only wait on a Nyquist system that starts the Multi-Site-All-Call. Remote sites that are included in a Multi-Site-All-Call only see a playing All-Call; they do not see it as a Multi-Site call. In this case, this action will have no affect.

If you do not need the routine to wait until the Multi-Site-All-Call page finishes, you can still use **Feature-Wait** as the action **Type** and **Multi-Site-All-Call** as **Feature Wait** and set **Maximum Wait Time** (action parameter 2) to the desired amount of time to wait.

12.11.7.11 Feature-Wait Action Type with Multi-Site-E-All-Call

If you want a routine to pause until a Multi-Site Emergency All-Call page completes, use the **Feature-Wait** action **Type** with **Feature Wait** (parameter 1) set to **Multi-Site-E-All-Call**.

If no Multi-Site Emergency All-Call page is playing when the **Feature Wait** action executes, the routine does not wait for a Multi-Site Emergency All-Call page. Instead, it continues executing subsequent actions.

If you want to ensure that the routine includes a Multi-Site Emergency All-Call page, use **Multi-Site-E-All-Call** as the trigger **Type**.

This action will only wait on a Nyquist system that starts the Multi-Site Emergency All-Call. Remote sites that are included in a Multi-Site Emergency All-Call only see a playing Emergency-All-Call; they do not see it as a Multi-Site Emergency All-Call. In this case, this action will have no affect.

If you do not need the routine to wait until the Multi-Site-Emergency-All-Call page finishes, you can still use **Feature-Wait** as the action **Type** and **Multi-Site-E-All-Call** as **Feature Wait** and set **Maximum Wait Time** (action parameter 2) to the desired amount of time to wait.

12.11.7.12 Feature-Wait Action Type with Tone

If you want a routine to pause until a tone finishes, use the **Feature-Wait** action **Type** with **Feature Wait** (parameter 1) set to **Tone**.

If no tone is playing when the **Feature Wait** action executes, the routine does not wait for a tone to start. Instead, it continues executing subsequent actions.

If you want to ensure that the routine includes the playing of a tone, use **Tone** as the trigger **Type**.

If you do not need the routine to wait until the tone finishes, you can still use **Feature-Wait** as the action **Type** and **Tone** as **Feature Wait** and set **Maximum Wait Time** (action parameter 2) to the desired amount of time to wait.

12.11.7.13 Feature-Wait Action Type with Zone

If you want all zone pages to complete before continuing with subsequent routine actions, use the **Feature-Wait** action **Type** with **Feature Wait** (parameter 1) set to **Zone**.

This action will not allow you to specify a zone. The **Announcement** trigger **Type** does allow you to specify a zone (see "*Understanding Trigger Parameters*" on page 385). However, if multiple routines triggered by a zone page use **Feature-Wait** action **Type** with **Feature Wait** set to **Zone** and multiple zone pages start, then all routines triggered by the start of a zone page will pause until the multiple zone pages have completed.

12.11.8 Zones and Stations Parameters for Deleting Display Messages

If you set Parameter 1 of **Display-Msg-Delete** action **Type** to **PARAM**, the options used for Zones and Stations determine which messages, if any, a routine automatically deletes from the dashboard and NG-GA10PV video displays. For example, if you leave **Zones** blank and set **Stations** to All, then messages that have no zones defined but do have stations defined will be deleted.

The following table describes how the combination of **Zones** and **Stations** settings are used to select messages for deletion:

Table 12-7, Selecting Messages for Deleting

Zones	Stations	Messages Selected for Deletion
<blank>	<blank>	No messages
<blank>	All	Messages that have no zones defined and any stations defined
Any	<blank>	Messages that have any zones defined and no stations defined
Any	All	All Messages
Selected zone or zones	<blank>	Messages that have specified zones defined and no stations defined
Selected zone or zones	All	Messages that have specified zones defined and any stations defined (including none)
Selected zone or zones	Selected station or stations	Messages that have specified zones defined and specified stations defined
<blank>	Selected station or stations	Messages that have no zones defined and specified stations defined
Any	Selected station or stations	Messages that have any zones defined (including none) and specified stations defined

12.11.9 Using Variables for Dashboard and NQ-GA10PV Text Parameters

You can add variables to text messages for the Admin Web UI dashboard, the video display connected to the NQ-GA10PV, and email messages. When a trigger launches a routine that includes a text message for display, the variable is replaced. For example, if the routine uses the variable \$date1, that variable is replaced by the current date in the format YYYY-MM-DD when the routine is launched.

The availability of specific variables is based on the trigger that started the routine (see *Table 12-8, "Variables, Definitions, and Availability,"* on page 417).

When using variables, be sure to allow enough room for the message text, including the new text replaced by the variable. For dashboard messages, the maximum text that can be displayed is 255 characters per message. The character limit for the NQ-GA10PV display is 4096 characters, but the actual limit will vary due to font style and size. You should test your message display to ensure it fits into the available space.

Table 12-8, Variables, Definitions, and Availability

Variable	Definition	Routine Triggers Available For
\$autobgcolor	When appended to the end of text, the message's background color automatically appears as red for Emergency-Call, yellow for Urgent-Call, or the font color set in Display-Msg action for Intercom-Call.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Emergency-Call • Intercom-Call • Urgent-Call
\$autofontcolor	When appended to the end of text, the message's font color automatically appears as red for Emergency-Call, yellow for Urgent-Call, or the font color set in Display-Msg action for Intercom-Call.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Emergency-Call • Intercom-Call • Urgent-Call

Table 12-8, Variables, Definitions, and Availability (Continued)

Variable	Definition	Routine Triggers Available For
\$autopriority(E,U,N)	When appended to the end of text field, the message's priority is changed where E is replaced by a priority for Emergency calls, U is replaced by a priority for Urgent calls, and N is replaced by a priority for Normal calls. For example. \$autopriority(5,4,3) will set Emergency-Call triggered Dash-Msg to priority 5, Urgent-Call triggered Dash-Msg to priority 4, and Intercom-Call triggered Dash-Msg to priority 4.) If the (E,U,N) parameters are not present, the priorities will be 4,3,2.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Emergency-Call• Intercom-Call• Urgent-Call

Table 12-8, Variables, Definitions, and Availability (Continued)

Variable	Definition	Routine Triggers Available For
\$caller	Extension number of caller that triggered execution of the routine; when calls are placed from outside the system, displays the phone number of the caller	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Alarm • All-Call • Announcement • Check-In • Disable-Audio • Enabled-Audio • Emergency-Call • Emerg-All-Call • Facility Page • Incoming-Call • Intercom-Call • Multi-Site-All-Call • Multi-Site-E-All-Call • Night-Ring • Tone • Urgent-Call • Zone-Page
\$called	Extension number of called station	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Emergency-Call • Intercom-Call • Urgent-Call
\$calltypechar	Replaced by E for Emergency-Call, U for Urgent-Call, or left blank for Intercom-Call.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Emergency-Call • Intercom-Call • Urgent-Call
\$calltypelong	Replaced by Emergency for Emergency-Call, Urgent for Urgent-Call, or left blank for Intercom-Call.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Emergency-Call • Intercom-Call • Urgent-Call

Table 12-8, Variables, Definitions, and Availability (Continued)

Variable	Definition	Routine Triggers Available For
\$calltypeshort	Replaced by Emerg for Emergency-Call, Urg for Urgent-Call, or left blank for Intercom-Call.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Emergency-Call • Intercom-Call • Urgent-Call
\$contact	I/O Controller's input contact number that triggered execution of the routine	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Input-Contact-Closed • Input-Contact-Opened
\$date1	Current date in YYYY-MM-DD format	Always available
\$date2	Current date in MM-DD-YYYY format	Always available
\$date3	Current date in DD-MM-YYYY format	Always available
\$df-avail	Available disk space displayed in either M for megabytes or G for gigabytes.	
\$eventid	Scheduled Event ID (integer)	Scheduled-Event
\$eventname	Scheduled Event Name	Scheduled-Event
\$facility	Name of facility that is being paged or that current status is being provided for	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Facility Page • Facility Status Up • Facility Status Down
\$namecalled	Station name for caller that triggered execution of the routine	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Emergency-Call • Intercom-Call • Urgent-Call

Table 12-8, Variables, Definitions, and Availability (Continued)

Variable	Definition	Routine Triggers Available For
\$namecaller	Called station's name	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Alarm • All-Call • Announcement • Check-In • Disable-Audio • Enabled-Audio • Emergency-Call • Emerg-All-Call • Facility Page • Intercom-Call • Multi-Site-All-Call • Multi-Site-E-All-Call • Night-Ring • Tone • Urgent-Call • Zone-Page
\$station	Station, such as the I/O Controller, that triggered execution of the routine, or that current status is being provided for	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Input-Contact-Closed • Input-Contact-Opened • Station-Status-Up • Station-Status-Down
\$time1	Current time in 12-hour format	Always available
\$time2	Current time in 24-hour format	Always available
\$zone	Announcement zone or page zone that triggered execution of the routine	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Announcement • Zone-Page

12.11.10 Using Variables in Dashboard and NQ-GA10PV Identifiers

You can use the following variables in the **Identifier** field (Parameter 2) of **Display-Msg**, **Display-Msg-Delete**, **Dash-Text**, and **Dash-Delete** action types:

- \$caller
- \$called
- \$station
- \$contact
- \$facility
- \$eventid
- \$eventname
- \$zone

An **Identifier** can have a maximum character length of 255 characters. When using variables, be sure the names that will replace the \$facility and \$zone variables to not exceed this maximum character length.

12.11.11 Using Variables in Display-Msg Text

Note: This section describes variables that are only available for use in the **Display-Msg** action type if the routine trigger is **Intercom-Call**, **Urgent-Call**, or **Emergency-Call**.

You can use the following variables in the **Text** field of only the **Display-Msg** action type:

- \$calltypechar
- \$calltypeshort
- \$calltypelong
- \$autobgcolor
- \$autofontcolor
- \$autopriority(E,U,N)


These variables allow you to set the priority and appearance of the NQ-GA10PV display messages for emergency, urgent, or intercom

calls. For more information about these variables, see *"Using Variables for Dashboard and NQ-GA10PV Text Parameters"* on page 416.

12.11.12 Reordering Actions

You can reorder actions in a routine but should exercise care. Some actions must be the last action in a routine (see *"Understanding Action Parameters"* on page 396).

To reorder an action:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, select **Routines**.
- Step 2 Select **Actions** for the routine that you want to reorder actions for.
- Step 3 Click the Move icon () next to the action that you want to move and drag the action to the desired location.
- Step 4 When you have completed reordering the actions, select **Done**.

12.12 Exporting a Routine

You can export routines to share with Bogen Technical Support for debugging issues or to later import them to other servers.

To export multiple routines, you must first add your server's IP address to Chrome settings.

To add your server's IP address:

- Step 1 Open your Chrome browser and type the following in the address line:

chrome://settings/content/popups
- Step 2 On the Search Setting pane, select **Add**.

- Step 3 On the Add a site popup, type the server's IP address and select **Add**.

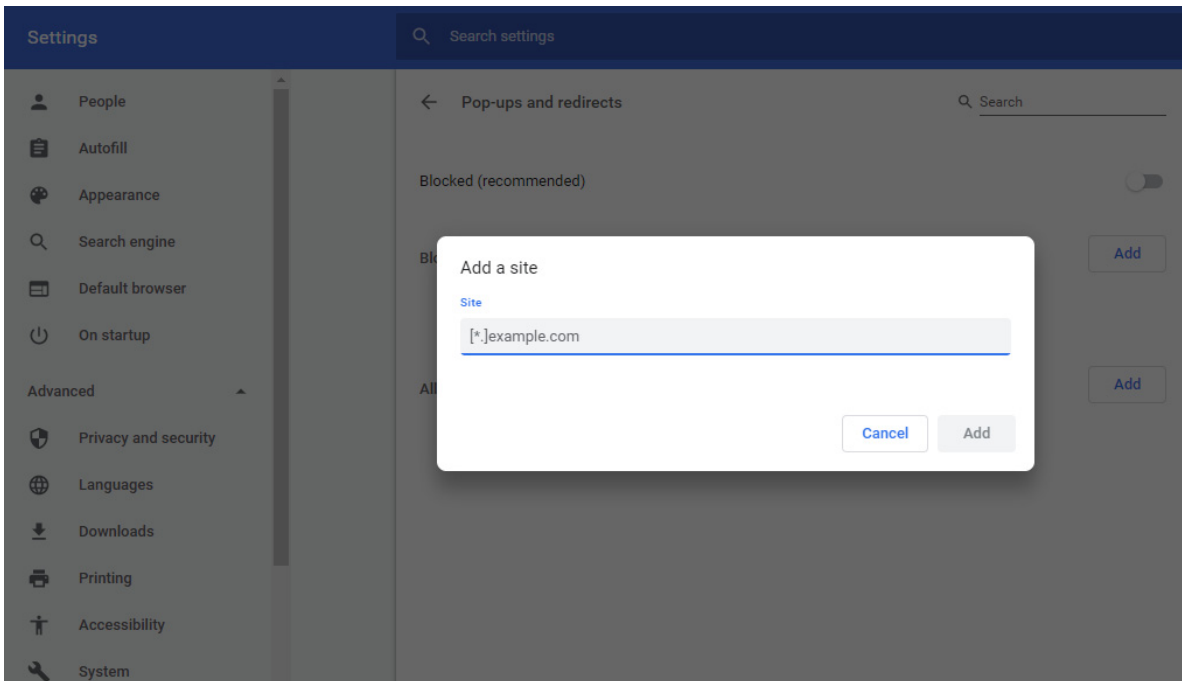


Figure 12-7, Add a Site

To export a routine:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, select **Routines**.
- Step 2 Select the routine or routines that you want to export.
- Step 3 Select **Export**.

The .sql file will be saved to the **Downloads** folder on the server and can then be copied to a shared directory or to removable media.

12.13 Importing a Routine

You can import a routine that was created from other Nyquist server to your Nyquist server.

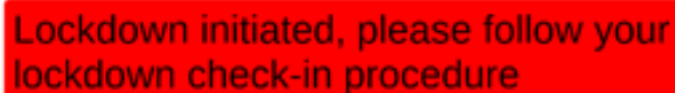
Note: After importing a routine, you must ensure that parameters are correct for the server since the server that created the routine will not have the same station, zone, or audio files as the server to which you are importing the routine. Imported routines must be enabled and the DTMF code will need to be changed if the same code is already being used on the server.

To import a routine:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, select **Routines**.
- Step 2 Select **Import**.
- Step 3 From the Import popup window that appears, select **Choose file**.
- Step 4 Use the browser window to select the routine that you want to import.
- Step 5 Select **Import**.

13 Managing Display Messages

The Display Message option allows you to create messages that will display on monitors connected to NQ-GA10PV devices in a selected zone, in multiple zones, or to specific devices. When creating the message, you can set several options, including when and how long the message is displayed and the appearance of the message. You can also remove messages from the message queue.



Lockdown initiated, please follow your lockdown check-in procedure

Figure 13-1, Example of Priority Message in Fullscreen

The station's **Display Configuration** option controls the overall appearance of the display (for example, what type of clock appears, whether an event or the date appears, and the background color of the screen). For information about setting the display configuration for an NQ-GA10PV, see "*Configuring Intercom HDMI Module Display Options*" on page 145.

13.1 Creating a Display Message

Note: You can also add display messages through routine actions (see "Adding an Action" on page 394.)

Display Message

Text: ⓘ

Expiration Mode: ⓘ

Display Time Manually Removed Date/Time

Display Time (seconds): ⓘ

60

Zones: ⓘ

Add Zones ...

Stations: ⓘ

Add Stations ...

Identifier: ⓘ

Priority: ⓘ

0 (Lowest) ▾

Background Color: ⓘ

rgb(0,255,0) ■

Font: ⓘ

Liberation Sans ▾

Font Size: ⓘ

70

Font Color: ⓘ

rgb(0,0,0) ■

Font Styles: ⓘ

Add Styles ...

Close Send

Figure 13-2, Display Message

To create a display message:

- Step 1 If not already on your dashboard, select **Dashboard** from the navigation bar.
- Step 2 Under **Tones/Announcements**, select **Display Message**.
- Step 3 On the Display Message page, complete the options for the new message.
- Step 4 Select **Send**.

Note: The options set through the Display Message page are for the message only. If you want to change how the clock, date, and other display features appear, you must set configuration options for the NQ-GA10PV station (see "Configuring Intercom HDMI Module Display Options" on page 145).

Table 13-1, Display Message Options

Text	<p>Type the message that is to appear on the display monitor.</p> <p>You can format text using basic HTML tags, such as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code></code> for bold• <code><i></code> for italic• <code><u></code> for underline
Expiration Mode	<p>Select the mode for setting the message's expiration. Options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Display Time. Uses Display Time (seconds) to set the expiration.• Manually Removed. Sets the expiration time to Never. You must use the Remove Message button remove a message from the message queue, or the message can be removed by a Routine Action using the display message Identifier.• Date/Time. By default, the current date and time appears in the Date/Time field.
Display Time (seconds)	<p>Appears only if Expiration Mode is set to Display Time. Sets the length of time for the message to be displayed before it expires. Time can range from 1 to 99999.</p>
Date/Time	<p>Appears only if Expiration Mode is set to Date/Time. By default is set to the current date and time. To change the date, select the calendar and pick the date and time.</p>
Zones	<p>Select the zone or zones. Messages will be sent to the display devices in the selected zones.</p>
Stations	<p>The message is sent to the specified stations and any stations that belong to the specified zones.</p>

Table 13-1, Display Message Options (Continued)

Identifier	Used to identify the message so it can be deleted by a Routine action.
Priority	Select the message priority, which can range from 0 (Lowest) to 6 - (Fullscreen) . Priority 6 - (Fullscreen) is the highest priority, and when a message is assigned this priority, only the messages with this priority appear on the display with the Scheduled Event Name and Date being temporarily removed. If Priority 5 (Exclusive) is selected, the Scheduled Event Name and Date remain on the display, but all other messages with lower priorities are removed.
Background Color	Select the color for the message background. You can select a color by: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Using the color picker• Entering a hex color (for example: #000000, for black)• Entering an RGB color (for example: rgb(0,0,0) for black)• Entering a color alias name (for example: red, blue, etc.) For more information, see " <i>Using Color in Display Messages</i> " on page 431.
Font	Select the down arrow to view a list of available fonts and then select the desired font for the message text. Available fonts are: Comic-Relief Courier-Prime Gelasio Liberation Sans Linux Libertine
Font Size	Enter the desired font size.

Table 13-1, Display Message Options (Continued)

Font Color	<p>Select the color for the message text.</p> <p>You can select a color by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Using the color picker• Entering a hex color (for example: #000000, for black)• Entering an RGB color (for example: rgb(0,0,0) for black)• Entering a color alias name (for example: red, blue, etc.) <p>For more information, see <i>"Using Color in Display Messages"</i> on page 431.</p>
Font Styles	<p>Place your cursor in the Add Styles box to select Bold or Italic. Otherwise, the Font Style remains at Regular.</p>

13.2 Using Color in Display Messages

You can select colors for display messages three different ways:

- Background, text, and time colors via GA10PV **Display Configuration** (see *"Configuring Intercom HDMI Module Display Options"* on page 145)
- Background and font colors for individual messages by selecting **Display Message** from the dashboard (see Table 13.1, "Creating a Display Message," on page 428)
- Background and font colors for individual messages via the **Display-Msg** routine action **Type** (see Table 12-5, "Action Types and Parameters," on page 397)

You can select colors by:

- Using the color picker
- Entering a hex color (for example: #000000, for black)
- Entering an RGB color (for example: rgb(0,0,0) for black)

- Entering a color alias name (for example: red, blue, etc.)

When you enter a color alias name, the corresponding hex color code appears in the text portion of the color field and the swatch (color box) portion changes to the selected color. When entering a color alias, you cannot use spaces, and the system only accepts the default color alias listed in the following table:

Table 13-2, Default Color Alias

Color Alias	Corresponding Hex Code	Color Alias	Corresponding Hex Code
aliceblue	f0f8ff	antiquewhite	faebd7
aqua	00ffff	aquamarine	7fffd4
azure	f0ffff	beige	f5f5dc
bisque	ffe4c4	black	#000000
blanchedalmond	ffebed	blue	#0000ff
blueviolet	8a2be2	brown	a52a2a
burlywood	deb887	cadetblue	5f9ea0
chartreuse	7fff00	chocolate	d2691e
coral	ff7f50	cornflowerblue	6495ed
cornsilk	fff8dc	crimson	dc143c
cyan	00ffff	darkblue	00008b
darkcyan	008b8b	darkgoldenrod	b8860b
darkgray	a9a9a9	darkgreen	006400
darkkhaki	bdb76b	darkmagenta	8b008b
darkolivegreen	556b2f	darkorange	ff8c00
darkorchid	9932cc	darkred	8b0000
darksalmon	e9967a	darkseagreen	8fbc8f
darkslateblue	483d8b	darkslategray	2f4f4f
darkturquoise	00ced1	darkviolet	9400d3
deeppink	ff1493	deepskyblue	00bfff
dimgray	696969	dodgerblue	1e90ff
firebrick	b22222	floralwhite	fffaf0

Table 13-2, Default Color Alias (Continued)

Color Alias	Corresponding Hex Code	Color Alias	Corresponding Hex Code
forestgreen	228b22	fuchsia	ff00ff
gainsboro	dcdddc	ghostwhite	f8f8ff
gold	ffd700	goldenrod	daa520
gray	#808080	green	#00ff00
greenyellow	adff2f	honeydew	f0ffff
hotpink	ff69b4	indianred	cd5c5c
indigo	4b0082	ivory	fffff0
khaki	f0e68c	lavender	e6e6fa
lavenderblush	fff0f5	lawngreen	7cfc00
lemonchiffon	fffacd	lightblue	add8e6
lightcoral	f08080	lightcyan	e0ffff
lightgoldenrodyellow	fafad2	lightgreen	90ee90
lightgrey	d3d3d3	lightpink	ffb6c1
lightsalmon	ffa07a	lightseagreen	20b2aa
lightskyblue	87cefa	lightslategray	778899
lightsteelblue	b0c4de	lightyellow	ffffe0
lime	00ff00	limegreen	32cd32
linen	faf0e6	magenta	ff00ff
maroon	800000	mediumaquamarine	66cdaa
mediumblue	0000cd	mediumorchid	ba55d3
mediumpurple	9370d8	mediumseagreen	3cb371
mediumslateblue	7b68ee	mediumspringgreen	00fa9a
mediumturquoise	48d1cc	mediumvioletred	c71585
midnightblue	191970	mintcream	f5fffa
mistyrose	ffe4e1	moccasin	ffe4b5
navajowhite	ffdead	navy	000080

Table 13-2, Default Color Alias (Continued)

Color Alias	Corresponding Hex Code	Color Alias	Corresponding Hex Code
oldlace	fdf5e6	olive	808000
olivedrab	6b8e23	orange	#ffa500
orangered	ff4500	orchid	da70d6
palegoldenrod	eee8aa	palegreen	98fb98
paleturquoise	afeeee	palevioletred	d87093
papayawhip	ffefd5	peachpuff	ffdab9
peru	cd853f	pink	ffc0cb
plum	dda0dd	powderblue	b0e0e6
purple	#800080	red	#ff0000
rosybrown	bc8f8f	royalblue	4169e1
saddlebrown	8b4513	salmon	fa8072
sandybrown	f4a460	seagreen	2e8b57
seashell	fff5ee	sienna	a0522d
silver	c0c0c0	skyblue	87ceeb
slateblue	6a5acd	slategray	708090
snow	fffafa	springgreen	00ff7f
steelblue	4682b4	tan	d2b48c
teal	008080	thistle	d8bfd8
tomato	ff6347	transparent	transparent
turquoise	40e0d0	violet	ee82ee
wheat	f5deb3	white	#ffffff
whitesmoke	f5f5f5	yellow	#ffff00
yellowgreen	9acd32		

13.3 Removing Messages

The Remove Message window allows you to remove any message from the display message queue. It is also the only way to expire a message that was created using **Manually Removed** as the **Expiration Mode**.

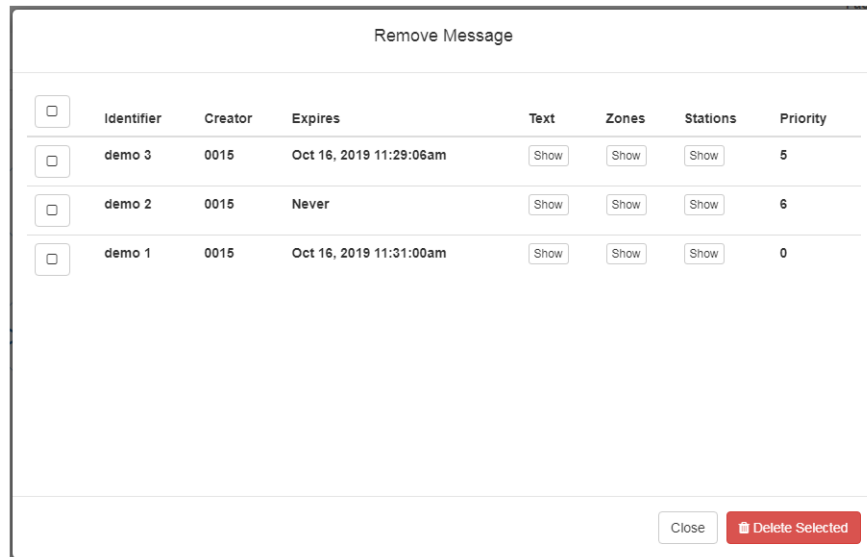


Figure 13-3, Remove Message

To remove a message:

- Step 1 If not already on your dashboard, select **Dashboard** from the navigation bar.
- Step 2 Select the **Remove** icon next to the message that you want to delete.
- Step 3 Select Delete **Selected**.

13.4 Removing an Event Name from a Display

If you create a scheduled event with **Display Event Name** enabled, the event remains on the display that is connected to an NQ-GA10PV until the next scheduled event replaces it.

To clear the event name from the display, create another scheduled event with the **Name** set to **No-Event**.

For information on creating scheduled events, see "*Adding an Event*" on page 219.

14 Manage Check-In

Manage Check-In allows you to quickly obtain status of specific areas – such as classrooms, offices, or breakrooms – within a facility during a check-in event. Examples of check-in events include:

- Weather related shelter in place
- Safety related lockdown
- Fire evacuation (Staff member performs check-in to indicate room has been evacuated.)
- Room occupancy (Staff member checks room in with start of each class period.)

During a check-in event, users check in by initiating a Normal call to their assigned Admin Station, such as the front office, using either their Nyquist phone or a digital or analog call switch associated with their intercom speaker or station.

During Check-In, a Normal call initiated by a station to the Admin Station places a station in checked-in status. Additional Normal calls made following a check-in are processed as Normal calls to the Admin Station.

You can also elect to enable audio feedback that tells the staff member they have successfully checked in.

Calls placed to perform **Manage Check-In** are not applied towards the system's Current Call Count. Urgent and Emergency calls can still be placed by stations and are not included as part of Manage Check-In.

As long as Privacy Mode is not enabled and a room's device allows two-way transmission, you can select to use Spy Mode to listen to the room (see "*Using Spy Mode*" on page 442).

14.1 Viewing Check-In Status

Note: You can also use the Maps feature to view check-in status. For more information, see "Using Maps for Check-In" on page 366.

For administrators, the Manage Check-In feature provides a color-coded view of what classrooms have checked in, classrooms or stations that are not part of the check-in process, and those that should check-in but have not yet done so.

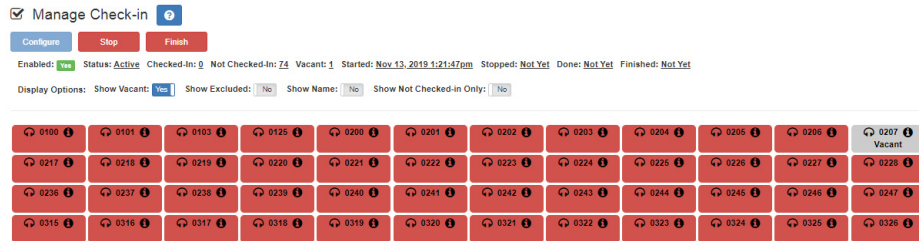


Figure 14-1, Manage Check-In

To view check-in status:

- Step 1 If not already on your dashboard, select **Dashboard** from the navigation bar.
- Step 2 Under Calling/Paging, select **Manage Check-In**.

A separate tab appears so that you can toggle the dashboard and Manage Check-In views.

The status of each station appears in a color-coded box. The following table explains the use of colors to describe status:

Table 14-1, Color-coded Check-In Status

Color	Status
Green	Checked in
Red	Not checked in
Gray	Check-in is not expected because the station is either on the vacant or excluded lists.

You can also select the following **Display Options**:

Table 14-2, Check-In Display Options

Show Vacant	When enabled, stations in the Vacancy List appear in the color-coded display.
Show Excluded	When enabled, stations in the Exclusion List appear in the color-coded display.
Show Name	When enabled, the station's name appears along with the station's extension number. Displaying the name is useful if you are not sure where a station is located when only the extension number is displayed.
Show Not Checked In Only	<p>Note: Show Vacant and Show Excluded options are disabled when this option is selected.</p> <p>When enabled, only the stations that have not checked in are listed. This option may be preferable if a large number of stations are managed by your Nyquist server, and you want to quickly view which stations have not checked in.</p>

Additional information that appears on the Manage Check-In window includes:

- Status of check-in process such as **Active**
- Number of stations that have checked in
- Number of stations that have not yet checked in
- Number of vacant stations
- Date and time check-in started
- If check-in has been manually stopped or is done.

Manage Check-in also allows you to use Spy Mode on a station or room, provided the privacy feature has not been activated and the station device allows two-way transmission.

Stations typically excluded from the check-in process would include stations assigned to hallway speakers or amplifiers or areas that were scheduled to be vacant when the check-in procedure began. For more information, see "*Managing Exclusion and Vacancy Lists*" on page 444.

14.1.1 Starting Check-In

You can manually start the Check-In procedure from the Admin Web UI. Check-In can also be started via the Routines feature (see "Using Routines" on page 371.)

Check-In does not play any audio instruction announcements or send any text instructions to web interface stations or GA10PV display stations. If you want audio instruction announcements or text instructions on web interface stations or GA10PV display stations, set up a routine that includes audio instructions in an announcement or text instructions to be sent to web interface dashboards and GA10PV displays. The routine can be triggered by a Check-in **Start**, or the Check-in can be started by the routine.

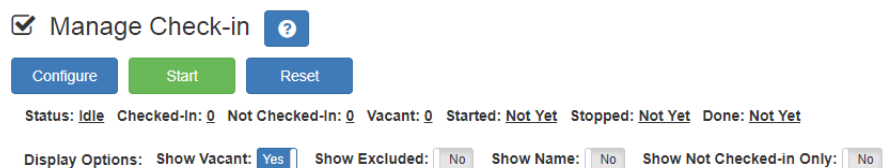


Figure 14-2, Manage Check-In When Idle

To manually start Check-In:

- Step 1 If not already on your dashboard, select **Dashboard** from the navigation bar.
- Step 2 Under Calling/Paging, select **Manage Check-In**.
- Step 3 On the Manage Check-In page, select **Start**.

When Check-In starts, the **Start** button changes to a **Stop** button and the red squares that represent occupied classrooms or areas begin changing to green squares as staff members begin checking in.

14.1.1.1 Station Check-In

During Check-In, a Normal call placed by a station to the Admin Station places a station in check-in status. If two-step check-in is used, a second Normal call verifies the check-in status.

After a station has successfully checked in, additional Normal calls will go through as normal calls to the Admin station. Stations can still

place Urgent or Emergency calls during the Check-in process, even if the station has not checked in.

If audio prompt feedback is enabled and a station checks in, the caller hears a confirmation prompt. If audio feedback is disabled, stations checking in with digital call switches will still see a ringing status (flashing green) for about 2 seconds while checking in. Stations checking in with IP phones will notice a call lasting about 2 seconds before automatic hang up.

A **VoIP Speaker Only** station that does not have a call switch can still participate in the check-in process if an I/O controller Input contact is connected to a switch present in the room that contains the **VoIP Speaker Only** station. In this case, the I/O controller Input contact closure can trigger a Routine that performs a check-in.

In this scenario, the routine Trigger **Type** is set to **Input-Contact-Closed** (see *"Understanding Trigger Parameters" on page 385*) and the routine Action **Type** is **Check-In** with **Station** set to the VoIP Speaker Only station extension (see *"Understanding Action Parameters" on page 396*).

If a station with call switch is configured to only place Urgent or Emergency calls, the station cannot participate in the Check-in process. This station should either be added to the Exclusion List (see *"Managing Exclusion and Vacancy Lists" on page 444*). Or if you wish to include the station in the Check-in process, the station's CoS configuration should be changed to allow Normal calls to be placed by the station (see *"Editing CoS Parameters for a Station" on page 66*).

14.1.1.2 Check-In Done and Finish

After all stations included in the Check-In process have checked in, the Manage Check-In **Status** changes to **Done**.

Since stations that were not expected to check in may do so, check-in is not completed until you select the **Finish** button.

Selecting the **Finish** button can trigger a routine if you have a routine that uses **Check-In** as the trigger **Type** and **Finished** as **Check-In**. (See *"Understanding Trigger Parameters" on page 385* for more information.)

14.1.2 Stopping the Check-In Process

You can end an active Check-In process by selecting the **Stop** button on the Station Check-in view. An active Check-In process can also be stopped by a Routine action.

When stopping Check-In via a routine, the Action **Type** is **Check-In** and the **Check In** option is **Stop** (see "Understanding Action Parameters" on page 396).

After the Check-in process has been stopped, all Normal station calls resume as normal calls to the Admin Station, and the Check-in process **Status** becomes **Idle**.

14.1.3 Resetting the Check-In Process

During either an active or idle Check-In process, you can clear all station check-in statuses and allow all Normal calls to resume as normal calls to the Admin Station by selecting the **Reset** button on the Station Check-in view. You can also reset the Check-In process by a Routine action. When resetting Check-In via a routine, the Action **Type** is **Check-In** and the **Check In** option is **Reset** (see "Understanding Action Parameters" on page 396).

14.1.4 Using Spy Mode

You can use Spy Mode to listen to a station as long as Privacy Mode is not enabled and the station device allows two-way transmission.

This feature adds a step toward verifying that the room's occupants are safe.

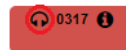


Figure 14-3, Listen In, or Spy Mode, Button

To activate Spy Mode:

- Step 1 If not already on your dashboard, select **Dashboard** from the navigation bar.
- Step 2 Under Calling/Paging, select **Manage Check-In**.
- Step 3 On the Manage Check-In page, select the **Listen In** icon for the station you want to monitor.

Step 4 When the dial pad appears, dial 978.

Note: Spy Mode monitoring cannot be used on a station that has been set to Privacy Mode.

14.2 Configuring Check-In

To use the check-in process, the user must have appropriate permissions assigned (see *"Assigning and Editing Permissions"* on page 196).

☑ Configure Check-in ⓘ

Enabled:
 Yes

Enable Audio Prompts and Confirmation Messages:
 Yes

Vacancy List:
 Clear Add All

Exclusion List:
 Clear Add All

✕ Cancel Save

Figure 14-4, Configure Check-in

To configure check-in options:

- Step 1 If not already on your dashboard, select **Dashboard** from the navigation bar.
- Step 2 Under Calling/Paging, select **Manage Check-In**.
- Step 3 On the Manage Check-In page, select **Configure**.
- Step 4 Complete the configuration options.
- Step 5 Select **Save**.

Table 14-3, Check-In Configuration Options

Enabled	Specifies if Manage Check-In can be used. If Disabled , you can configure Manage Check-In options but you cannot start the check-in process.
Enable audio prompts and confirmation messages	Specifies if audio files will be used as part of Manage Check-In. When enabled, audio prompts and audio feedback play at stations when the stations perform check-in. If disabled, no audio prompts or audio feedback are played on the station. When feedback is disabled, stations checking in with digital call switches will see a ringing status (flashing green) for about 2 seconds while checking in. Stations checking in with IP phones will notice a call lasting about 2 seconds.
Vacancy List	Specifies the stations to be added to the Vacancy List (see " <i>Managing Exclusion and Vacancy Lists</i> " on page 444).
Exclusion List	Specifies the stations to be added to the Exclusion List (see " <i>Managing Exclusion and Vacancy Lists</i> " on page 444).

14.2.1 Managing Exclusion and Vacancy Lists

A station added to the Vacancy List and a station added to the Exclusion List both appear gray on the Admin Station's Check-In page if the Check-In page is configured to display these lists (see "*Configuring Check-In*" on page 443). The difference between the two lists, though, is that stations on the Exclusion List should always be excluded from the check-in process. Those on the Vacancy List, are stations (classrooms or areas) that normally would be checking in but may be vacant when the check-in process is started.

A station on the vacancy list can still check in. This could occur during an emergency situation where a normally vacant classroom becomes

the closest temporary shelter. An occupant could perform a check-in to let administrators know that the room is occupied and secure.

Excluded stations should include stations not physically located in a classroom, such as speakers located in a hallway. Excluded stations also include stations assigned to appliances, such as power amplifiers and MMPAs.

You can add or delete a station to the Exclusion or Vacancy Lists by:

- Using **Manage Check-In** via the Admin Web UI
- Using the **Routines** feature

To add a station to the Exclusion List via the Admin Web UI:

- Step 1 If not already on your dashboard, select **Dashboard** from the navigation bar.
- Step 2 Under Calling/Paging, select **Manage Check-In**.
- Step 3 On the Manage Check-In page, select **Configure**.
- Step 4 Add desired station or stations to the Exclusion List.
- Step 5 Select **Save**.

To add a station to the Exclusion List via a routine:

- Step 1 Add or edit a routine that has **Check-In** as an **Action Type** (see "Actions" on page 392).
- Step 2 For **Check In**, select **Exclude-Add**.
- Step 3 For **Stations**, select the stations that you want to exclude from Manage Check-In.
- Step 4 Select **Save**.

To remove a station from the Exclusion List via the Admin Web UI:

- Step 1 If not already on your dashboard, select **Dashboard** from the navigation bar.
- Step 2 Under Calling/Paging, select **Manage Check-In**.
- Step 3 On the Manage Check-In page, select **Configure**.

- Step 4 Remove the desired station or stations from the Exclusion List.
- Step 5 Select **Save**.

To remove a station to the Exclusion List via a routine:

- Step 1 Edit a routine that has **Check-In** as an **Action Type** (see "Actions" on page 392).
- Step 2 For **Check In**, select **Exclude-Delete**.
- Step 3 For **Stations**, select the stations that you want to remove from Manage Check-In Exclusion List.
- Step 4 Select **Save**.

To add a station to the Vacancy List via the Admin Web UI:

- Step 1 If not already on your dashboard, select **Dashboard** from the navigation bar.
- Step 2 Under Calling/Paging, select **Manage Check-In**.
- Step 3 On the Manage Check-In page, select **Configure**.
- Step 4 Add desired station or stations to the Exclusion List.
- Step 5 Select **Save**.

To add a station to the Vacancy List via a routine:

- Step 1 Add or edit a routine that has **Check-In** as an **Action Type** (see "Actions" on page 392).
- Step 2 For **Check In**, select **Vacancy-Add**.
- Step 3 For **Stations**, select the stations that are expected to be vacant.
- Step 4 Select **Save**.

To delete a station from the Vacancy List via the Admin Web UI:

- Step 1 If not already on your dashboard, select **Dashboard** from the navigation bar.
- Step 2 Under Calling/Paging, select **Manage Check-In**.

- Step 3 On the Manage Check-In page, select **Configure**.
- Step 4 Select the stations that you want to remove from the Vacancy List.
- Step 5 Select **Save**.

To delete a station to the Vacancy List via a routine:

- Step 1 Edit a routine that has **Check-In** as an **Action Type** (see "Actions" on page 392).
- Step 2 For **Check In**, select **Vacancy-Delete**.
- Step 3 For **Stations**, select the stations you want to remove from the Vacancy List.
- Step 4 Select **Save**.

14.3 Creating and Using Multiple Check-In Routines

You can create check-in routines for multiple purposes and to ensure that the vacancy and exclusion lists are accurate.

You should create separate routines for drills and each type of emergency check-in. For example, a fire drill could use audio explaining that it was a drill and would not include an actual 911 call where a routine used for evacuating during an actual fire could include a 911 call. In this scenario, the word "drill" should appear in the name.

If you want to create routines for accurate exclusion and vacancy lists, use descriptive names such as "Fire Drill Period 1." Each routine should include a **Check-In** action **Type** that uses **Vacancy-Add** and a separate **Check-In** action **Type** that uses **Vacancy-Delete**.

⚡ Edit Action - Routine 3 ?

Name: ⓘ

Enabled: ⓘ

Type: ⓘ

Check In: ⓘ

Stations: ⓘ

Finish Delay: ⓘ

Description: ⓘ

Figure 14-5, Example of Check-In Routine Action

14.4 Check-In Log and Call Detail Records

Manage Check-In writes data to a log file (see *"Using System Log Files" on page 307*) and creates a Call Detail Record (see *"Viewing Call Detail Records" on page 311*). You can export and print the check-in log file using the **Export** button (see *"Exporting and Printing a Call Log" on page 312*). You can also copy the displayed log file information and paste it into another application.

Each logged event starts with a date and time stamp, followed by the station extension that created the event, and ending with optional event related information. For example:

2019-04-26 15:40:31 - 100 Start

The following event types are logged:

- Start
- Check-in
- Stop
- Reset
- Done
- Vacancy Add
- Vacancy Delete
- Exclude Add
- Exclude Delete

The **Done** event includes the elapsed time for the Check-in process (amount of time between Check-in **Start** and **Done**). The extension will always be 000 because this event is created by the system and not a specific station. For example:

2019-04-26 15:43:32 - 000 Done (elapsed time: 0h:3m:10s)

On the Call Detail Records, the detail record **Type** is set to **Check in** when a station checks in.

15 Managing Alerts

Note: Nyquist can only display weather or other emergency alerts from the National Weather Service (NWS) if your Nyquist server has an Internet connection and has access to necessary websites (see "*Whitelisted Web Addresses*" on page 4).

You can use Alert Filters and routines to manage if and how specific Emergency Alert System (EAS) events appear on the video display connected to the NQ-GA10PV. Your Nyquist server reads these EAS events, which include non-weather-related alerts, from the NWS.

To display EAS events:

- Step 1 Decide which alerts you want to monitor and enable filters for those alerts, such as severity, certainty, and urgency (see "*Alert Filters Configuration*" on page 452).
- Step 2 Create a routine (see "*Adding a Routine*" on page 377).
- Step 3 Create an action for the routine that uses **Display-Msg** for the action **Type** (see "*Actions*" on page 392).
- Step 4 Ensure the Text for the action contains the variables for the alerts you want to display (see "*Setting Variables for the Display Message*" on page 457).

15.1 Understanding Event Types

The EAS has created specific event types for monitoring that include:

- Weather-Related Events, such as a Tornado Warning
- Non-Weather-Related Events, such as a Shelter in Place Warning for non-weather situations

- Administrative Events, such as an Administrative Message

Note: Non-Weather-Related Events and Administrative Events are only provided if the EAS has supplied that information to the NWS. Therefore, local Amber Alerts and Shelter in Place Warnings for non-weather situations may not be provided in your area.

Event types are categorized as:

- **Advisory.** An event that is not life-threatening but could cause inconvenience.
- **Warning.** An event that poses a significant threat to public safety or property and has a high probability of occurrence or is occurring.
- **Watch.** Conditions are favorable for the event occurring; does not mean the event will occur but it is possible.
- **Emergency.** An event that by itself would not kill or injure or cause property damage, but indirectly may cause other things to happen that result in a hazard.
- **Statement.** A message containing follow up information to a warning, watch, or emergency.
- **Message.** Non-weather related messages, such as an Amber Alert.
- **Test.** An administrative event for a monthly or weekly test of the emergency alert system.

The specific criteria for issuing an emergency alert is dependent upon your location.

15.2 Alert Filters Configuration

The Common Alerting Protocol (CAP) is an international standard format for emergency alerting and public warning. It is designed for all hazards related to weather events, earthquakes, tsunamis, volcanoes, public health, power outages, and many other emergencies.

CAP elements and values are used when configuring alert filters for your Nyquist system.

Note: You must have **Edit** permissions to enable and set Alert Filters Configuration. For more information, refer to "Assigning and Editing Permissions" on page 196.

Alert Filters Configuration

This view uses inline-editing. Click on the Yes and No buttons to save instantly.

Event Type	Enabled Toggle	Action Type	Severity						Certainty						Urgency		
			Extreme Toggle	Severe Toggle	Moderate Toggle	Minor Toggle	Unknown Toggle	Notset Toggle	Observed Toggle	Likely Toggle	Possible Toggle	Unlikely Toggle	Unknown Toggle	Notset Toggle	Immediate Toggle	Expected Toggle	Future Toggle
911 Telephone Outage	Yes	display-msg	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Administrative Message	Yes	display-msg	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Air Quality Alert	Yes	display-msg	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Air Stagnation Advisory	Yes	display-msg	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Arroyo And Small Stream Flood Advisory	Yes	display-msg	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Ashfall Advisory	Yes	display-msg	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Ashfall Warning	Yes	display-msg	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Avalanche Advisory	Yes	display-msg	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Avalanche Warning	Yes	display-msg	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Avalanche Watch	Yes	display-msg	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Beach Hazards Statement	Yes	display-msg	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

Figure 15-1, Alert Filters Configuration

To configure alert filters:

- Step 1 On the navigation bar, select **Alert Filters**.
- Step 2 Select which alert will trigger a display message by selecting **Enabled** for the **Event Type** and then selecting the values of the CAP elements to filter for that **Event Type**.

For descriptions of weather-related event types, refer to the following website:

<https://www.weather.gov/lwx/WarningsDefined>

For descriptions of non-weather-related event types, refer to the following website:

<https://www.weather.gov/meg/nonwxrelatedemergmsg>

Severity

Certainty

Urgency

Response

---ALERT (ALERT_DEMO14) --- Severe Thunderstorm Warning
 (Severe,Observed,Immediate,Shelter)
 At 3:21 PM CDT, a severe thunderstorm was located over Madison Lake,
 or 9 miles east of Mankato, moving east at 30 mph.
 HAZARD...Ping pong ball size hail and 60 mph wind gusts.
 SOURCE...Radar indicated.
 IMPACT...People and animals outdoors will be injured. Expect hail
 damage to roofs, siding, windows, and vehicles. Expect wind
 damage to roofs, siding, and trees.
 Locations impacted include...
 Madison Lake, Elysian, Lake Jefferson, Mankato Airport, Smiths Mill
 and Greenland.
 Instructions:
 For your protection move to an interior room on the lowest floor of a
 building.
 ---ALERT (ALERT_DEMO14) --- Tornado Warning
 (Extreme,Observed,Immediate,Shelter)
 The National Weather Service in The Twin Cities has issued a
 * Tornado Warning for...
 Southwestern Le Sueur County in south central Minnesota...
 Northeastern Blue Earth County in south central Minnesota...
 * Until 3:45 PM CDT.
 * At 3:12 PM CDT, a severe thunderstorm capable of producing a tornado
 was located near Kasota, or near Mankato, moving southeast at 15
 mph.
 HAZARD...Tornado and quarter size hail.
 SOURCE...Radar indicated rotation.
 IMPACT...Flying debris will be dangerous to those caught without
 shelter. Mobile homes will be damaged or destroyed.
 Damage to roofs, windows, and vehicles will occur. Tree

Wednesday, October 23

Figure 15-2, Sample Alert With Elements Defined

Elements and their values are described in the following table:

Table 15-1, CAP Elements and Values

<i>Element</i>	<i>Available Values</i>
Severity	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Extreme - Extraordinary threat to life or property• Severe - Significant threat to life or property• Moderate - Possible threat to life or property• Minor – Minimal to no known threat to life or property• Unknown - Severity unknown
Certainty	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Observed – Determined to have occurred or to be ongoing• Likely - Probability is greater than or equal to 50%• Possible - Probability is less than 50%• Unlikely - Not expected to occur• Unknown - Certainty unknown

Table 15-1, CAP Elements and Values (Continued)

<i>Element</i>	<i>Available Values</i>
Urgency	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Immediate - Responsive action should be taken immediately• Expected - Responsive action should be taken soon (within next hour)• Future - Responsive action should be taken in the near future• Past - Responsive action is no longer required• Unknown - Urgency not known
Response	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Shelter – Take shelter in place or per instruction• Evacuate – Relocate as instructed in the instruction• Prepare – Make preparations per the instruction• Execute – Execute a pre-planned activity identified in instruction• Avoid – Avoid the subject event as per the instruction• Monitor – Attend to information sources as described in instruction

Note: The Severity, Certainty Urgency, and Response values only appear in the Alert message if the INCLUDES_CODES option is included in the \$alerts parameters list (see "*Setting Variables for the Display Message*" on page 457).

15.3 Setting Variables for the Display Message

You can use the following variables in the **Text** field of a **Display-Msg** to have NWS alerts automatically appear on the video display connected to the NQ-GA10PV:

- \$alerts
- \$auto_resize

The \$auto_resize variable must be immediately followed by a number in parentheses, for example, \$auto_resize(20). In this example, Nyquist automatically resizes the display message by decreasing the font size if needed to better fit the message to the screen but will keep the font size to at least 20.

Note: The font size will automatically resize to 20 if the Alert message has these following parameters:

- Priority is smaller than 6.
- Text length is longer than 1500 characters.
- The text has more than 500 capital letter characters.

The font size also automatically resizes to 20 if needed, even if the \$auto_resize variable is not specified.

The \$alerts variable is also immediately followed by parameters in parentheses. The available parameters are:

- **AUTO_FIND_COUNTY.** Automatically discovers the county code associated with the Nyquist server's public IP address.

Note: This option is not recommended if the server's physical location is in a different county from your facility, if your server resides in the cloud, or if you are tracking alerts for multiple facilities and those facilities are not in the same county. Instead, find and use your county code.

- **AUTO_COMPRESS_<Integer>.** Automatically compresses the display message if the number of lines in the message exceeds the <Integer> value. For example, AUTO_COMPRESS_15 will cause messages that contain more than 15 lines to be compressed by removing end-of-line characters (lines will run together, separated by a space instead of end-of-line). The resulting message will perhaps be more difficult to read than the original. Use this option if

you want to ensure that messages will fit on the screen. You may need to experiment to determine a suitable value for <Integer>. You can combine this option with the \$auto_resize variable.

Note: Font sizes are set in the Display Message options (see "Creating a Display Message" on page 428. For weather alerts, the following settings are recommended for the Liberation Sans font:

- 30 - When not using the AUTO_COMPRESS_<Integer> option of the \$alerts variable and not using the \$auto_resize variable. A font size of 30 will ensure that the actual lines from the NWS will fit on each line displayed.
- 65 - When using AUTO_COMPRESS_15 and \$auto_resize(25) variable.
- 40 - When using AUTO_COMPRESS_25 and \$auto_resize(25) variable.
- 70 - When using AUTO_COMPRESS_<Inter> and \$auto_resize variable with display message priority of 6.

- **<County-Code>**. Displays weather alerts for the specified county. An example county code for Orange County, Florida is FLC095.

Note: County codes are available at: <https://alerts-v2.weather.gov/counties>.

- **INCLUDE_CODES**. Displays the Severity, Certainty, Urgency, and Response codes on the Alerts header for each alert displayed on the NQ-GA10PV display (see *Figure 15-2, "Sample Alert With Elements Defined,"* on page 454).
- **INCLUDE_COUNTY**. Displays the county code on the Alerts headers. This is useful if you have several Alert related routines that use different county codes.
- **INCLUDE_INSTRUCTIONS**. Displays instructions that came with the weather alerts. If you want to display the exact instructions provided by the NWS, then add the **INCLUDE_INSTRUCTIONS** option. Instructions are usually obvious (like seek shelter, stay indoors, stay hydrated). However, instructions can be verbose and, while they can provide valuable information, verbose instructions could cause the messages to be too large to display properly.

- **REPEAT_<Integer>**. Automatically repeats the alert processing and re-displays any resulting alerts every <Integer> seconds. Previous alerts are automatically removed from displays. This option provides a convenient way to check for and display alerts at a regular interval without having to create a routine loop and without having to worry about deleting previous or expired alerts. When this option is used, no subsequent actions will be executed in the Routine that executes the **Display-Msg** action. Since alert processing requires Internet access processing, Bogen recommends a minimum <Integer> value of 60 seconds. Using less than 60 seconds may significantly impact your network and Nyquist server processing utilization.
- **UPDATE_CACHE**. Nyquist caches the found county code so the system does not have to search more than one time.

If your county code changes, you can include the option **UPDATE_CACHE** along with **AUTO_FIND_COUNTY** to have the system discover the county code and cache the new value.

Note: You should delete the **UPDATE_CACHE** option after use; otherwise, the Nyquist system searches for the county code each time alerts are retrieved.

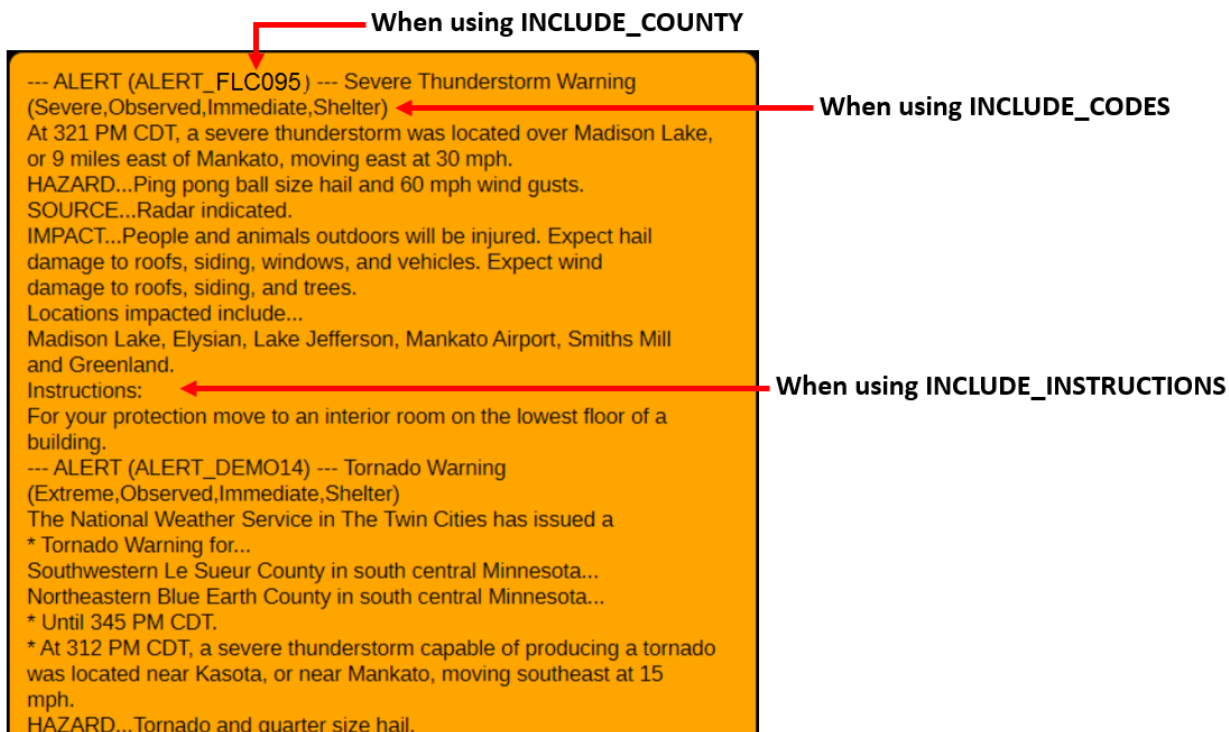


Figure 15-3, How Parameters Affect Display

A sample alert string is:

```
$alerts(FLC095,INCLUDE_CODES,AUTO_COMPRESS_15,REPEAT_60)
```

This string will display alerts for county FLC095 (Orange County, Florida) every 60 seconds including the Severity, Certainty, Urgency and Reprise codes, while automatically compressing alerts that have more than 15 lines.

15.4 Demonstration Alerts

Several demonstration, or sample, Alerts are available for display. These samples represent typical alerts sent by the NWS for various alert types.

You can access these by replacing the <County-Code> with ALERT_DEMO<number> where <number> is replaced with a number between 1 and 20 (for example, ALERT_DEMO10). Bogen recommends that you try each demonstration alert to help you get familiar with the alert format, the available \$alerts options, and font sizing.

A

Acronyms and Abbreviations

A

ANS	Ambient Noise Sensor
ATA	Analog Telephone Adapter
Auth	Authorization

B

BTN	Billing Telephone Number
-----	--------------------------

C

CAN	Controller Area Network
CAP	Common Alerting Protocol
CDR	Call Detail Record
CODEC	Coder-Decoder
CoS	Class of Service
CPU	Central Processing Unit

D

DCS	Digital Call Switch
-----	---------------------

DHCP	Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol
DID	Direct Inward Dial
DISA	Direct Inward Station Access
DNS	Domain Name System
DSP	Digital Signal Processing
DTMF	Dual Tone Multi-Frequency
DUNDI	Distributed Universal Number Discovery

E

EAS	Emergency Alert System
ECC	Error Correcting Code

F

FXO	Foreign Exchange Office
FXS	Foreign Exchange Subscriber

G

GND	Ground
GUI	Graphical User Interface

H

HTTP	Hypertext Transfer Protocol
HTTPS	HTTP Secure

I

I/O	Input/Output
ICE	Interactive Connectivity Establishment
iOS	iPhone Operating System
IP	Internet Protocol

IRS	Internet Radio Services
IT	Information Technology
ITSP	Internet Telephony Service Provider

J

K

L

LAK	License Activation Key
LAN	Local Area Network
LED	Light Emitting Diode

M

MAC	Media Access Control
MGCP	Media Gateway Control Protocol
MMPA	Matrix Mixer Pre-Amp

N

NAS	Network Attached Storage
NAT	Network Address Translation
NFS	Network File System
NIC	Network Interface Card
NTP	Network Time Protocol
NTS	Network Time Server

O

ODBC	Open Database Connectivity
------	----------------------------

OS Operating System

P

PC Personal Computer

PCI Peripheral Component Interconnect

PCIe PCI Express

PIN Personal Identity Number

PoE Power over Ethernet

PSTN Public Switched Telephone Network

PTT Push-To-Talk

Q

R

RAID Redundant Array of Independent Disks

RGB Red-Green-Blue

RTP Real-Time Transport Protocol

S

SAN Storage Area Network

SIP Session Initiation Protocol

SMTP Simple Mail Transfer Protocol

SNMP Simple Network Management Protocol

SSL Secure Sockets Layer

STUN Session Traversal Utilities for Network Address Translation (NAT)

T

TCP Transport Control Protocol

TFTP	Trivial File Transfer Protocol
TLS	Transport Layer Security
TURN	Traversal Using Relays around Network Address Translation (NAT)

U

UDP	User Datagram Protocol
UI	User Interface
URL	Uniform Resource Locators
USB	Universal Serial Bus

V

VLAN	Virtual Local Area Network
VoIP	Voice over Internet Protocol

W

WAN	Wide Area Network
-----	-------------------

X

Y

Z

B

Nyquist DTMF Feature Dialing Codes

Note: The use of feature dial codes is restricted by a station's CoS assignments.

B.1 Alarm/Tone Activation (CoS: Activate Alarm Signals | Manually Activate Tone Signals)

*91{DTMF-Code} – Start Alarm specified by {number}

*96{DTMF-Code} – Start Tone specified by {number}

B.2 Calling

<extension> – Call <extension> speaker (intercom, auto-answer) (CoS: Call Any Station)

*<extension> – Call <extension> ringer (telephonic, ringing) (CoS: Call Any Station)

*#<extension> – Join conversation at <extension> (CoS: Join Conversation)

##*<Facility-Number>*<extension> – Call <extension> at <Facility-Number>

981AAANNNNNNN – Place long distance call with area code (AAA = Area code, NNNNNNN = number)

98AAANNNNNNN – Place local ten-digit call with area code

98NNNNNNNN – Place local seven-digit call

98911 – Place 911 emergency call

911 – Place 911 emergency call

**** – Place Emergency call to designated Admin station

B.3 Call Forwarding (CoS: Call Forwarding)

970 – Call Forwarding Menu

971{extension} – All-Calls (CFALL)

972{extension} – When Busy (CFBS)

973{extension} – When No Answer (CFNA)

974{extension} – When Busy or No Answer (CNBN)

975 – Cancel Call Forwarding

976 – Call Forwarding Status (Caller only)

977 – Call Forwarding Status (All users)

B.4 Call Parking/Call Pickup

DTMF: #72 - Park call (during call)

To pick up a parked call, dial the parked call's extension (by default, extensions 21-29) that was provided when the call was parked using #72. The parking lot extensions can be changed at the Admin Web UI through **System Parameters**.

7*{extension} - Call pickup {extension} when ringing (CoS: Remote Pickup)

B.5 Call Transfer (CoS: Call Transfer)

DTMF: #1<extension number> - Blind transfer (during call)

DTMF: *1<extension number> - Attended transfer (during call)
DTMF: *2 - Complete attended transfer, dropping out of call
DTMF: *3 - Complete attended transfer, but stay in the call
DTMF: *4 - Swap to the other party (during attended transfer)
*3 – Transfer (drop) call from Speaker to associated Phone
– Transfer (drop) call from Speaker to associated Phone
DTMF: #1<speaker-extension> – Transfer call from Phone to associated Speaker

B.6 Conferencing

**{number} – Create/Enter Dynamic Conference {number} (CoS: Conference Admin/Conference User)

Note: If the conference owner enters 0000 as the password, the conference will be deleted. If an Admin station user type enters 0000 as the password but is not the conference owner, the user will be prompted for the system password. If the correct system password is entered, the conference will be deleted.

**0 – Launch system playback of list of created conferences that includes the conference number and the extension that created the conference

B.7 Monitoring/Recording

978{extension} – Monitor call or location at {extension} (CoS: Monitor Calls/Locations)

Note: Spy Mode monitoring cannot be used on a station that has been set to Privacy Mode.

DTMF: 4 – Enable "spy mode" (MUTE) during call monitoring

DTMF: 5 – Enable "whisper mode" during call monitoring

DTMF: 6 – Enable "barge mode" during call monitoring

*990 – Record Message (Announcement) (CoS: All-Call Paging)

Note: When you record an announcement by dialing *990 or by selecting **Record Announcement** on the Admin phone's **Announce** menu, the initial DTMF Code for the recorded and saved announcement will be set to the announcement's row ID. You can change the DTMF Code after the announcement is saved by editing the announcement in the web interface **Announcements** view.

The saved announcement has **Play to Zone** set to blank (no zone selected). This means that when you play an announcement via an IP phone **Announcement** menu selection, you will be asked to enter a zone number (where 0 = All Speakers). You can define a permanent zone number for the saved announcement by updating **Play to Zone** after the recorded announcement has been saved.

999 – Playback recorded calls (CoS: Manage Recordings)

(MENU: 1–Emergency, 2–Monitored, 3–Urgent, 4–Standard)

DTMF: *3 – Start/Stop recording (DTMF used during a call.) (CoS: Record Calls)

B.8 Paging

##0911 – Multi-Site Emergency All-Call Page (CoS: Emergency All-Call Multi-Site Paging)

##0 – Multi-Site All Call Page (CoS: All-Call Multi-Site Paging)

#0911 – Emergency All-Call Page (CoS: Emergency All-Call)

951 – Emergency All-Call Page (CoS: Emergency All-Call)

#0 – All-Call Page (CoS: All-Call Paging)

#00 – All-Call Page (CoS: All-Call Paging)

0000000 – All-Call Page (CoS: All-Call Paging)

#{Zone} - Page to {Zone Number} (CoS: Zone Paging)

#{Zone}* – Real-time Page to {Zone} that belongs to a queue (CoS: Zone Paging)

##{Facility Number} – All-Call Page to {Facility Number} (CoS: Inter-Facility Call/Page)

##{Facility Number}#{Zone Number} – Zone Page to {Zone Number} at (Facility Number)(CoS: Inter-Facility Call/Page)

##{Facility Number}#{Zone Number}* – Real-time page to {Zone} that belongs to a queue at (Facility Number) (CoS: Inter-Facility Call/Page)

*92{DTMF-Code} – Start Announcement specified by {number} (CoS: All-Call Page)

*991 – Record page; system will prompt for Zone Number (CoS: Zone Paging)

991{Zone Number} – Record page for {Zone Number} (CoS: Zone Paging)

Note: The next two DTMF codes only work if made from the same extension that created the recorded page.

*992 – Cancel Recorded Page (CoS: Zone Paging)

992{Zone Number} – Cancel Recorded Page for {Zone Number}

B.9 Voicemail (CoS: Voicemail)

900 – Voicemail for current caller

904{extension} – Voicemail for specified {extension}

904{extension}* – Leave voicemail for specified {extension}

B.10 Walking CoS (CoS: Walking Class of Service)

3*{authCode}*{extension} – Current IP phone's extension becomes {extension}

If **Auth Code** is set to 0000 in the Admin Web UI's **System Parameters**, this feature is disabled.

B.11 Dial Codes Used for Simulating Calls to Admin Station from Station Call Switches

Note: During the Check-In process, a Normal call starts the check-in process for a station.

- 0 - Normal call to admin
- *0 - Emergency call to admin
- *00 - Urgent call to admin
- *000 - Outside line calling in (uses night-ring logic)

B.12 Routines (CoS: Execute Routines)

*94<Routine-DTMF-Code> – Execute Routine with <Routine-DTMF-Code>

0000094<Routine-DTMF-Code> – Execute Routine with <Routine-DTMF-Code>

Note: Only routines with **Allow DTMF** can be executed from the Admin Phone.

B.13 Audio Distribution (CoS: Audio Distribution)

987*{DTMF-Code} – Start Audio Distribution for {DTMF-Code}

980*{DTMF-Code} – Stop Audio Distribution for {DTMF-Code}

920 – Stop ALL Scheduled Audio

B.14 Miscellaneous Dial Codes

#*349 – Restart Nyquist system server

*9 – Toggle Audio Distribution to associated speaker

0000097 – Disable Audio (CoS: Disable Audio)

0000098 – Enable Audio (CoS: Enable Audio)

920 – Stop Scheduled Audio

942#{extension}#{contact-number} – Close {contact-number} on I/O Controller {extension} (For example, dialing 942#120#1 closes contact number 1 on I/O Controller 120; dialing 943#120#1 opens contact number 1 on I/O Controller 120.)

943#{extension}#{contact-number} – Open {contact-number} on I/O Controller {extension}



C4000 Software Licenses

This section describes the software licenses available for the C4000 series.

Note: Nyquist C4000 software licenses do not expire and no annual license renewal fees are charged. However, a Software Update Subscription (SUS) is required to receive future Nyquist software updates and new feature releases. All C4000 software license bundles include an initial 3-year subscription to software updates. A SUS expiration warning notice will appear on the Admin Station dashboard 90 days prior to expiration. If the SUS expires, the Nyquist system will continue to operate, but software updates will not be allowed until the SUS is updated via purchase and activation of a 3-year Extended System Software Update license (NQ-C4SWUP3YRBx, where "x" indicates the applicable C4000 system license bundle).

C.1 Node-Locked License Activation Key

A Node-Locked (or Nyquist) License Activation Key (LAK) is pre-loaded on the Nyquist System Controller, and if a customer prefers to install the Nyquist C4000 application software on his or her own server, he or she must obtain and install a Node-Locked LAK as part of the Nyquist C4000 server setup. The format for this LAK is **NXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXX**.

Note: LAKs use the 0 character representing the number zero; they do *not* use the letter O.

C.2 Product License Activation Key

The C4000 Product LAK activates the C4000 bundle. The format for this LAK is PC##-XXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. The # is a numerical value of 0 through 9 and represents the bundle purchased. The Product LAK must be entered before entering any Feature LAKs.

When the product LAK is first activated, the SUS expiration date is automatically set to 3 years from the date of activation. Re-activating the key will not reset this expiration date. However, 3-year Extended System Software Update licenses can be purchased and installed (for example, NQ-C4SWUP3YRBx, where "x" indicates the applicable C4000 system license bundle). See "System Software Update Subscriptions" on page 477.

C.3 Feature License Activation Keys

Feature LAKs begin with the letters **FC** followed by a two character alpha-numeric designation that denotes the specific system feature or option.

C.3.1 Concurrent Call License Expansion Package

This LAK uses the format FCC0-XXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXX.

Concurrent Call Licenses are sold in expansion packs of 10.

The following items each require and consume one or more Concurrent Call Licenses:

- All Call (1)
- Emergency All Call (1)
- Multi-Site All Call (1)
- Multi-Site Emergency All Call (1)
- Zone Page (1)
- Intercom Call (1)

- Station-to-Station Call (1)
- Recording an announcement (1)
- Recorded Page (2)
- Retrieving a vmail message (1)
- Scheduled Events (for example, Tones or Announcements) (1 per active event)
- Audio Distribution (1 to start or stop the audio distribution; once the audio is streaming, no associated call count is consumed)
- Call Monitoring/Recording (1 in addition to the 1 for the call itself)
- DISA Station Monitoring (2)
- Executing routine via DTMF (1)

Note: If the routine ends with a call type, it does not consume an additional call. In this case, starting the routine consumes a call, but the call action takes over the call at the end of the routine.

- Executing routine on remote facilities (2)

C.3.2 System Software Update Subscriptions

This LAK uses the format FCDX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXX.

There are four available 3-Year SUS Extension licenses—one for each C4000 software license bundle type. For example: if the system's current SUS expiration is 3/31/2022, the NQ-C4SWUP3YRB1 license extends the SUS expiration date of a Bundle-1 system until 3/31/2025.

SUSs encompass bug fixes, feature enhancements, and all standard new features introduced in subsequent releases of the product.

Any hardware that may be associated with a new feature is excluded and must to be purchased separately.

C.3.3 Intercom Call License

This LAK uses the format FCIX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXX.

This license adds talk back, or intercom, capability to a single station.

Intercom calling is disabled by default on every C4000 system. Installing this license enables intercom calling (that is, talkback operation) between any two applicable Nyquist devices (VoIP phones, VoIP speakers, VoIP Intercom Modules, Web UI dashboard, etc.). Each NQ-C4000ICL license key installed and added to a system incrementally increases the concurrent Intercom Call limit by 1. For example, installing 3 NQ-C4000ICL licenses will permit up to 3 concurrent intercom calls on a system.

Note: The Intercom Call limit can never exceed the system's maximum Concurrent Call limit. **Intercom Call Limit** and **Intercom Call Count** are displayed on the Product License page (see "Product License Activation Key" on page 33).

C.3.4 Map-Based Paging License

This LAK uses the format FCM0-XXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXX.

This is a one-time, system-wide license required to enable interactive Map Based Paging in a C4000 system.

C.3.5 Paging Zone License Expansion Package

This LAK uses the format FCP0-XXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXX.

This license increases the zone count of any Bundle-1, Bundle-2, or Bundle-3 system by 3 zones. This allows any of these systems to be grown or expanded in 3-zone increments (For example, if a Bundle-2 system's current zone count is 9, installing this upgrade will increase it to 12 zones).

The licensed number of Page Zones (**Maximum Zone Limit**) and **Current Zone Count** are displayed on the Product License page (see "Product License Activation Key" on page 33).

C.3.6 Queued Paging/Page Stacking License

This LAK uses the format FCQ0-XXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXX.

Queued Paging/Page Stacking is disabled by default on every C4000 system. Queue Paging allows multiple users to simultaneously page

to the same zone or zones and is an effective way to eliminate feedback in areas where a paging device (phone, microphone, etc.) may be in close proximity to speakers receiving the page. Installing this license enables Queued Paging/Page Stacking on the system and allows the user to create one page stacking queue. Each NQ-C4000QPL license key installed and added to a system incrementally increases the page stacking queue limit by 1. For example, installing 3 NQ-C4000QPL licenses will permit up to 3 page stacking queues to be created on a system.

The Page Queuing feature emulates the functions of the BOMDMU and Digital Feedback Terminator (DFT) in legacy PCM2000 and UT11/UT1312 analog paging applications.

The licensed number of paging queues (**Maximum Page Stacking Queues**) and **Queue Count** are displayed on the Product License page (see "Product License Activation Key" on page 33.)

C.3.7 Text-To-Speech License

This LAK uses the format FCT0-XXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXX.

This is a one-time, system-wide license required to enable TTS-based announcements and messaging in a C4000 system.

C.4 System Software License Bundle Upgrades

These system upgrade LAKs use the format FCU#-XXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXX, where # indicates the number of the software bundle the system configuration will be upgrade to—for example, from Bundle-1 to Bundle-2.

C.4.1 NQ-C4000-B12UP Nyquist C4000 Series System Software License Bundle Upgrade - B1-B2

- Upgrades a Bundle-1 system to a Bundle-2 configuration by increasing the current zone count of the Bundle-1 system by 6 zones. For example, if a Bundle-1 system's current zone count is 3, installing this upgrade will increase it by 6 to 9 zones).

- Extends the current SUS expiration date by 1 year. For example, if the system's current SUS expiration is 3/31/2022, installing this upgrade will extend it to 3/31/2023.

C.4.2 NQ-C4000-B23UP Nyquist C4000 Series System Software License Bundle Upgrade - B2-B3

- Upgrades a Bundle-2 system to a Bundle-3 configuration by increasing the current zone count of the Bundle-2 system by 15 zones. For example, if a Bundle-2 system's current zone count is 9, installing this upgrade will increase it by 15 to 24 zones.
- Extends the current SUS expiration date by 1 year. For example, if the system's current SUS expiration is 3/31/2022, installing this upgrade will extend it to 3/31/2023.

C.4.3 Nyquist C4000 Series System Software License Bundle Upgrade - B3-B4

- Upgrades a Bundle-3 system to a Bundle-4 configuration by increasing the current zone count of the Bundle-3 system to virtually unlimited zones. For example, if a Bundle-3 system's current zone count is 24, installing this upgrade will enable it to support a virtually unlimited number of zones.
- Extends the current SUS expiration date by 1 year. For example, if the system's current SUS expiration is 3/31/2022, installing this upgrade will extend it to 3/31/2023).

Index

Numerics

- 911
 - bump trunk calls for 59
 - Call Errors 318
- 911 Route, setting 114

A

- actions
 - about 392
 - adding 394
 - editing 395
 - parameters 396
 - reordering 423
 - viewing 392
- Add Announcement Page 276, 277
- Add Facility Page 103
- Add Holiday Page 228
- Add icon, about 17
- Add Playlist Page 251
- Add Role Page 194
- Add Schedule Announcement Page 233
- Add SIP Trunk Page 74
- Add Song Page 246
- Add Tone Page 288
- Add User Page 199
- Add Zones Page 170
- Admin Group
 - adding 207
 - associating with station 111
 - defined 203
 - deleting 206
 - editing 205
- Admin Groups page 204
- Admin Station
 - specifying for night calls 57
- Admin Stations
 - adding or deleting from Admin Group 205
 - listing for Admin Group 204

- Alarm
 - defined 337
 - starting and stopping 337
- Alert Filters
 - about 451
- Amplifier Devices
 - adding an amplifier 185
 - deleting an amplifier 190
 - editing an amplifier 187
 - viewing 181
- announcement
 - create 275
 - delete 285
 - edit 283
 - launching from dashboard 339
 - starting and stopping 339
 - upload file 276
 - view 282
- announcement files
 - defined 273
 - editing 283
 - viewing 282
- Announcements Page 282
- audio distribution
 - creating zone for 105, 221, 240
 - defined 105, 240
 - enabling 65
 - using 240, 345
- audio management feature 239
- audio prompts for Check-In feature 444
- audio zone 169
- audio, enabling and disabling 349

B

- backup
 - about 299
 - creating 301

- deleting 301
 - editing information 302
 - editing settings 305
 - exporting 305
 - exporting file 305
 - importing 306
 - overview 299
 - restoring 306
 - viewing backup files 300
 - viewing system backup files 300
 - backup file data, viewing 300
 - Backup Settings Page 305
 - bump
 - conversation 65
 - existing non-emergency calls 58
 - for 911 call 28, 59
 - non-emergency call 28
 - trunk calls 28, 59
- C**
- calendar, view monthly 223
 - Calendars feature 222
 - Calendars Page 223
 - call and location monitoring 58
 - Call Details feature 310
 - Call Details Page 311
 - Call Details Page Parameters 311
 - Call Forwarding 65
 - Call in Level 64
 - call log
 - deleting records 313
 - overview 310
 - printing 312
 - viewing 311
 - call parking 58
 - call recording
 - overview 296
 - calls
 - dial pad 342
 - directory 341
 - managing via dashboard 340
 - CAP Elements and Values 455
 - Check-In log 448
 - Check-In, **See** Manage Check-In
 - color-coded check-in status 438
 - Common Alerting Protocol, about 452
 - concurrent calls, maximum limit 34
 - Configure Controller Rules Page 120
 - configuring check-in options 443
 - confirmation messages for Check-In process 444
 - CoS
 - adding options for a station 68
 - configuration 63
 - deleting options for a station 67
 - editing options for a station 66
 - identifying for remote facility access 59
 - viewing options 64
 - CoS Configuration Page 64
 - current call count 34
- D**
- dashboard
 - described 10
 - performing tasks from 323
 - Dashboard Informational Messages 317
 - dashboard messages 316
 - Default Color Alias 432
 - default map, assigning 355
 - default password 56
 - default roles 191
 - defined action object
 - adding 357
 - assigning image 358
 - editing 359
 - Delete icon, about 17
 - demonstration mode 318
 - device type
 - discovery 106

- viewing 109
- dialing length, changing 63
- Discover Ports feature 91
- Display Configuration 427
- Display Message
 - color alias 432
 - overview 427
 - removing event name 436
 - removing messages 435
 - selecting colors 431
 - setting options 429
 - using color 431
- display message
 - creating 428
- Display Message page 428
- DTMF, used for manual announcement activation 282
- Dual Tone Multi-Frequency, **See** DTMF

E

- EAS event types
 - defined 451
- EAS events
 - defined 451
 - display 451
- Edit Admin Group page 205
- Edit Announcement Page 284
- Edit Backup Settings page 304
- Edit Event page 218
- Edit Facility Page 102
- Edit icon, about 17
- Edit Mixer Configuration Page 139
- Edit Permissions page 197, 355
- Edit Schedule Announcement page 235
- Edit Schedule Page 217
- Edit SIP Trunks Page 82
- Edit Site Name 212
- Edit Song page 247
- Edit Station Page 119
- Edit System Backup/Restore Page 302
- Edit System Backup/Restore parameters 303

- Edit System Parameters page 54
- Edit Tone page 294
- enabling Check-In feature 444
- Equipment Errors 319
- event
 - adding 219
- Event Settings Page 220
- events
 - deleting 219
 - editing 215, 217, 218, 219
 - overview 215
 - reviewing 215, 218
- Events Page 215
- Exclusion List for Check-In feature 444
- exporting a report 30
- extension number 107

F

- facilities
 - viewing 100
- Facilities Page 100
- facility
 - adding 103
 - configuring 98
 - deleting 102
 - editing 102
 - identifying for station 110
 - viewing 100
- Facility Error Conditions 320
- Firmware
 - configuring 92
 - deleting file from server 97
 - downloading to device 96
 - editing notes for 96
 - stations and ASBs linked 97
 - uploading new to server 94
 - viewing 92

G

- GUI, defined 2

H

- hardware required 3
- holidays
 - adding 228

- deleting 229
- editing 229
- viewing 226
- holidays management tool 226
- https
 - used for UI 10, 12, 14
- https, defined 4
- Hypertext Transfer Protocol Secure, **see** https

I

- I/O Contacts Output Daily Schedule
 - adding 135
 - deleting 138
 - editing 137
- I/O Controller
 - activate output contacts 66
 - Configure Schedule 134
- I/O Controller Configuration Rule
 - viewing 120
- I/O Controller Input Rule
 - configure 126
 - selecting zone 129
 - setting action 128
- I/O Controller Output Rules
 - configuring 130
 - Control Stations 132
 - enabling for contact 130
 - setting action 131
- importing a backup file 306
- Inter-Facility Call/Page 65
- Internet Protocol, defined 1, 462
- Internet Radio Services
 - adding a source 257
 - Deleting a Source 260
 - Overview 255
 - Viewing 256
- interrupt an existing call 65
- IP, defined 1

J

- join existing call 65

L

- licenses, available for C4000 system 475
- log file
 - exporting 310
 - overview 307
 - viewing 309

M

- Manage Check-In
 - audio files 444
 - color-coded status 438
 - confirmation messages 444
 - Display Options 439
 - Exclusion List 444
 - log file 448
 - overview 437
 - Reset 442
 - Start 440
 - Stop 442
 - Vacancy List 444
 - viewing status 438
- Manage Playlist Page 253
- Manage tool 250
- Managed Check-In
 - Configuration options 443
- manually control output contacts 349
- Map Feature
 - launching pages 363
- Maps Feature
 - calling extension 365
 - configuring parameters 353
 - CoS Configurations 355
 - creating button 362
 - overview 351
- Maps Panel 352
- Maps Panel Permissions, assigning 353
- Maximum Concurrent Call Error 319
- maximum number of concurrent calls 34
- Microphone Input Gain, setting for intercom modules 113
- multiple songs, adding 246

N

- navigation bar
 - changing order 37
 - described 15
- network application services 7
- network ports 9
- Network Time Server 62
- Night Call Options 29
- Night Ring Admin 57
- Night Ring Admin Group 57
- Night Ring Enabled 57
- Night Ring Zones 57
- Nyquist
 - Login 14
- Nyquist Network, example 2
- Nyquist server
 - application services 7
 - restarting 38

O

- Output Contacts Daily Schedule – I/O Device Page 134
- Outside Access, setting 114
- outside line
 - edit 88
 - enabling 86, 89
- outside line status, viewing 85
- Outside Lines Page 86

P

- Page Queuing feature 174
- paging
 - All Call 329
 - Emergency All Call 331
 - excluding station from 162, 342
 - Facility 332
 - Multi-Site All Call 334, 470
 - Multi-Site Emergency All Call 335
 - single zone 325
- Paging Exclusions Page 163
- paging zone 169
- parking lot 58
- PC, defined 3
- permissions

- assigning to role 197
- color coding for buttons 196
- playlist
 - adding songs to 253
 - change song order 254
 - changing song order 254
 - create 250
 - deleting song from 254
 - editing 254
 - overview 248
 - view 248
- Playlists Page 249
- preannounce tone, disabling 56, 63
- privacy beep, setting 56
- Product License dialog box 33
- Push To Talk
 - configuring 138

Q

- queues
 - overview 174
 - viewing 176

R

- recording
 - manage 296
 - overview 296
- recordings
 - backup retention 60
 - days to retain 60
- Recordings Page 296
- Recurring
 - Schedule Announcements parameter 232
- Remove Message page 435
- rename a site 212
- report exporting 31
- requirements
 - network application services 7
- resetting the check-in process 442
- restarting server 38
- restore system 306
- restore, editing information 302

- restoring backup file 306
- roles
 - adding 194
 - default 191
 - deleting 197
 - editing 195
 - explained 191
 - permissions 196
 - viewing 192
- Roles Page 192
- routine
 - launching by phone 373
 - launching from the Admin Web UI 372
- routines
 - about 371
 - adding 377
 - deleting 379
 - editing 377
 - viewing 375
- RTP Checksums, enable 59
- S**
- schedule
 - add 213
 - create 210
 - deleting 222
 - edit 214
 - edit name and description 217
 - managing events for 215, 218, 219
 - replace 214
 - review 214
 - review events for 215
 - viewing from dashboard 344
- schedule announcement
 - adding 231
 - deleting 235
 - edit 235
 - editing 235
 - view 231, 235
 - viewing 231
- Schedule Announcements Page 231
- Schedule page 224
- Schedule Settings page 211
- Schedules feature, overview 209
- security DISA 58
- Server Date/Time, changing 63
- setting day mode start for facility 55
- setting night mode start for facility 24, 55
- setting privacy beep 56
- shutting down the server 51
- SIP Trunk
 - adding 73
 - deleting 85
 - editing configuration 82
 - managing 68
 - options that can be edited 83
 - viewing for facility 79
- site graphic, adding 356
- Sites page 209
- song
 - add to playlist 253
 - delete 248
 - deleting 248
 - deleting song in playlist 243
 - edit 247
 - editing 247
 - managing 243
 - overview 243
 - viewing 243
- song list
 - viewing 243
- Songs page 243
- SOUNDMACHINE
 - adding credentials 261
 - deleting credentials 263
 - edit credential 262
 - managing credentials 260
 - viewing credentials 260
- start announcement 339
- starting the check-in process 440
- station
 - adding 152
 - adding Yeastar TA24000 port 159

- configuration information
 - 107
 - defined 34, 105
 - deleting 151
 - deleting configuration for 152
 - editing configuration settings for 120
 - exclude from paging 162, 342
 - limit 34, 105
 - view 107
 - viewing status 164, 166
- station configuration settings, viewing 106
- Station Management
 - for amplifier devices 189
- station status
 - viewing 164, 166
- Station Status feature 164
- Station Status Page 164
- station type, viewing 108
- Stations page 106
- stop announcement 339
- stopping the check-in process 442
- System Backup/Restore page 300
- System Logs 309
- system parameters
 - about 21
 - setting 53
 - view options 23
 - viewing 22
- System Parameters page 22
- System Parameters Page with Excel Icon 31
- System Report 32
- system server
 - network ports 9
- system update 43
- system update, performing 44
- Systems Tools 61

T

- time zone 169

- time zone, changing 63
- tone
 - add 287
 - duration 291
 - edit 293
 - generate 290
 - hide 287
 - line input 292
 - upload 288
 - using Matrix Mixer Pre-Amp channel as source 292
- tones
 - defined 338
 - editing 293
 - overview 285
 - starting and stopping 338
 - uploading 287
 - view 286
 - viewing 287
- Tones Page 286
- triggers
 - about 380
 - adding 383
 - deleting 385
 - editing 384
 - parameters 385
 - viewing 381
- troubleshooting 314

U

UI

- about 10
- defined 3
- how to use 16
- user
 - adding 199
 - defined 198
 - deleting 201
 - restriction on creating 198
 - viewing 198
- user information options 200
- user information, editing 201
- user interface, **see** UI
- Users Page 198

V

- Vacancy List for Check-In feature 444
- variables for NWS alerts 457
- variables, using for dashboard and NQ-GA10PV text messages 416
- VLAN ID option 115
- VLAN, defined 115
- Voice over Internet Protocol, **see** VoIP
- voicemail, backup retention 60
- VoIP, defined 3

W

- Walking Class of Service 65
- web-based UI 10

Y

- Yeastar TA2400
 - connect to C4000 Server 158
 - support for 158

Z

- zone
 - adding 169
 - creating for audio 169
 - creating for paging 169
 - creating for time 169
 - deleting 174
 - editing configuration for 173
 - night ring 57
 - overview 105
 - viewing 168
 - viewing information 168
- Zone Paging 64
- Zone Paging option 64
- Zones page 168